

**A PCR detection method for mutations in receptor-protein genes from
Busseola fusca potentially involved in Bt-resistance**

B VENTER

20265832

**Dissertation submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree
Master of Science in Environmental Sciences at the Potchefstroom
Campus of the North-West University**

Supervisor: Professor CC Bezuidenhout

November 2012

ABSTRACT

Genetically modified (GM) crops attracted interest globally when use of these crops resulted in significant increases in yield and production. These increases were due to protection of crops from pests, weeds and diseases. However, evolution of resistance by pests threatens the continued efficacy of GM crops. One such example is the resistance to Cry1Ac toxin in *Helicoverpa armigera* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae). Resistance in this pest was due to a mutation in the *aminopeptidase N1 (APN)* Cry receptor gene, encoding the receptor for Cry1Ac. Laboratory studies have indicated that species in families Noctuidae, Pyralidae and Plutellidae can develop resistance to Bt-toxins. To date, field-evolved resistance has only been reported in *Busseola fusca* (Fuller) (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) in South Africa, *Helicoverpa zea* (Boddie) (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) in the south-eastern United States, *Spodoptera frugiperda* (J.E. Smith) (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) in Puerto Rico, *Pectinophora gossypiella* (Saunders) (Lepidoptera: Gelechiidae) in India, *Helicoverpa armigera* (Hübner) (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) in northern China and *Plutella xylostella* (Linnaeus) (Lepidoptera: Plutellidae) in The Philippines and Hawaii. Resistance development in lepidopteran species is thus a common phenomenon. The stem borer *B. fusca* is a major insect pest to Bt-maize in the Vaalharts irrigation scheme (South Africa). The first official report of *B. fusca* resistance to Cry1Ab toxin was recorded in 2007, although farmers observed increased damage to Bt-maize from stem borers as early as 2004. A second report of resistance in an area nearby followed in 2009. No study has yet been done to determine the molecular mechanism of *B. fusca* resistance to Cry1Ab. As mentioned, a mutation in the *APN* receptor gene is responsible for *H. armigera* resistance to Cry1Ac. Although *B. fusca* has developed resistance to the *B. thuringiensis* Cry1Ab toxin, the binding-patterns and -sites of Cry1Ac and Cry1Ab are similar. Thus a similar mutation may be responsible for *B. fusca* resistance to Cry1Ab. Aminopeptidase, cadherin and alkaline phosphatase are the major Cry toxin receptors that have been identified in lepidopteran species. The present study was concerned with the investigation of mutations in these receptor genes. However, in order to study mutations, sequence data of receptor genes are essential. Degenerate primers were designed based on conserved regions observed in multiple protein sequence alignments of *aminopeptidase N* (isogenes 1 to 6), *cadherin* and *alkaline phosphatase* of several lepidopteran species. Primers were degenerate to take into consideration the

variant regions in receptor gene sequences among lepidopteran species. These primers were used to amplify genomic DNA (gDNA) from susceptible and resistant larvae by using PCR. Sequences of PCR amplicons were determined through Sanger sequencing reactions and subjected to BLAST searches. Results of the BLAST searches showed some similarities to the respective receptor genes. These sequences were also used in phylogenetic analysis. This analysis intended to determine the phylogenetic relationship of the respective receptor genes between *B. fusca* and other lepidopteran species. Mutations could not be identified in the present study, due to a lack in receptor gene sequence data for *B. fusca*. Thus a goal of the present study was to generate sequence data for *B. fusca*. In addition to the proposed objectives, *cytochrome b* gene sequences of *B. fusca* were used to determine the phylogenetic relationship between *B. fusca* and other lepidopteran species. Genome sequencing of *B. fusca* is recommended, as this will provide a platform for genomic, transcriptomic and proteomic studies on this species. These studies will provide much needed information, which can be used to formulate strategies to prevent resistance development in and spread of resistance to other *B. fusca* populations in sub-Saharan Africa.

Keywords: *Busseola fusca*, resistance, PCR, mutations, receptor genes

DEDICATION

This dissertation is dedicated to my father, James Charles Venter, who passed away on Christmas day 2010. You have always wanted me to achieve great things in life, and I have always wanted to make you proud. There have been times when I thought that this was not worth doing anymore, but disappointing you was one thing I could not do.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I owe my deepest gratitude to the people without whom the completion of this dissertation would not have been possible. I thank you all for your support, patience and guidance.

Prof. C.C. Bezuidenhout, my supervisor. Thank you for all your advice and guidance with regard to this dissertation. I am privileged to have learnt so much from you and I thank you for all the opportunities that you have given me. Your encouragement, supervision and support have enabled me to develop an understanding of the subject. You motivated me when I did not get the results that I wanted and shared my excitement when I finally did. Although you are very dedicated to your work, you never denied me spending time with my family. Your passion and compassion is inspiring.

Biosafety South Africa. Thank you for the financial support that funded the research presented in this dissertation. Without your extremely generous support, this project would not have happened.

NRF. The financial assistance of the National Research Foundation (NRF) towards this research is hereby acknowledged. Opinions expressed and conclusions arrived at, are those of the authors and are not necessarily to be attributed to the NRF.

Agricultural Research Council. Thank you for supplying me with samples, even at short notice. Your generosity is greatly appreciated.

Brenda Venter, my mother. Thank you for supporting me since the beginning of my studies and enduring this long process with me.

Oliver Peterson, my fiancé. Thank you for your love and support. There were many times when I felt like giving up, but you would always say "just take it day by day" and in the end all those days were worth it. I would not have achieved as many things if it were not for you. You mean more than the world to me. I love you.

Guzéne O'Reilly, my best friend. Thank you for sitting up with me late at night (and sometimes through the night) in your apartment, writing up our dissertations. Drinking energy drinks to stay awake, listening to music and lots of coffee. We finally finished!

Karen Jordaan and Hermoine Venter. Thank you for all your help with sequencing. Even though you had a lot of work to do, you always made time to help me. I appreciate your help tremendously.

Fellow graduates. Thank you for keeping me sane when the workload got unbearable. Thank you for your insight, suggestions, comments and invaluable support. You are my second family!

When I stand before God at the end of my life, I would hope that I would not have a single bit of talent left, and could say, 'I used everything you gave me'. – Erma Bombeck

DECLARATION

I declare that the dissertation for the degree of *Master of Environmental Science* at the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus) hereby submitted, has not been submitted by me for a degree at this or another University, that it is my own work in design and execution, and that all material contained herein has been duly acknowledged.

.....

Bianca Venter

.....

Date

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABSTRACT	i
DEDICATION	iii
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	iv
DECLARATION	vii
LIST OF FIGURES	xi
LIST OF TABLES	xiv
CHAPTER 1	1
INTRODUCTION	1
1.1. General introduction and problem statement.....	1
1.2. Research aim and objectives.....	3
CHAPTER 2	4
LITERATURE REVIEW	4
2.1. Overview of GM crops	4
2.2. Transgenic crops in Africa	5
2.3. Refuge requirements	8
2.4. Cry toxins as biopesticides	10
2.5. Cry toxin diversity, structure and function.....	11
2.6. Cry toxin mechanism of action.....	13
2.7. Insect pest resistance	18
2.8. Receptors involved in Cry toxin binding.....	21
2.8.1. Aminopeptidase	22
2.8.2. Cadherin	25
2.8.3. Alkaline phosphatase (ALP).....	26
2.8.4. Other receptors	28
2.9. <i>Busseola fusca</i> resistance to Cry1Ab	29
2.10. <i>Cytochrome b</i>	31
2.11. Vaalharts irrigation scheme	32
2.12. Future outlook for GM crops	33
2.13. Summary of literature review	34

CHAPTER 3	36
MATERIALS AND METHODS	36
3.1. Sample collection	36
3.2. Sample preparation	36
3.3. DNA isolation.....	36
3.4. <i>Cytochrome b</i> analysis	37
3.5. Design of primers for Cry receptor genes.....	38
3.6. Amplification of Cry receptor genes.....	59
3.7. Sequence analysis of PCR amplicons.....	60
3.8. Phylogenetic analysis.....	61
CHAPTER 4	62
RESULTS.....	62
4.1. DNA isolation.....	62
4.2. <i>Cytochrome b</i> analysis	65
4.3. Amplification of Cry receptor genes.....	65
4.3.1. Aminopeptidase N (APN).....	66
4.3.2. Cadherin	71
4.3.3. Alkaline phosphatase (ALP).....	72
4.4. Sequence analysis	74
4.4.1. <i>Cytochrome b</i>	74
4.4.2. Cry receptor genes	75
4.5. Phylogenetic analysis.....	78
4.5.1. <i>Cytochrome b</i>	79
4.5.2. Cry receptor genes	82
4.6. Summary of results.....	86
CHAPTER 5	88
DISCUSSION	88
5.1. Introduction.....	88
5.2. DNA isolation.....	88
5.3. <i>Cytochrome b</i> analysis	89

5.4. Amplification of Cry receptor genes.....	90
5.5. Sequence analysis of PCR amplicons.....	93
5.5.1. <i>Cytochrome b</i>	93
5.5.2. Cry receptor genes	94
5.6. Phylogenetic analysis.....	98
5.6.1. <i>Cytochrome b</i>	98
5.6.2. Cry receptor genes	99
CHAPTER 6	102
CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS	102
6.1. Conclusion.....	102
6.1.1. DNA isolation	102
6.1.2. Design of primers for Cry receptor genes	102
6.1.3. Amplification of Cry receptor genes	102
6.1.4. Sequence analysis of PCR amplicons	103
6.1.5. Investigation of mutations	103
6.2. Recommendations.....	104
REFERENCES	106

References were done according to:

NWU. 2012. NWU Referencing Guide. Potchefstroom: Library Services of North-West University, Potchefstroom Campus.

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2.1: A map indicating countries in Africa growing GM crops commercially and conducting field trials (Nordling, 2010).....	6
Figure 2.2: Illustration of refuge layout options, as prescribed by Monsanto (adapted from Monsanto, 2011).....	9
Figure 2.3: Schematic outline that illustrates the Bravo and Zhang model of Cry1A mode of action in susceptible larvae (Jurat-Fuentes, 2010)	14
Figure 2.4: Three-site binding model proposed for Cry1A toxin binding to protein receptors (adapted from Luo <i>et al.</i> , 2006).....	17
Figure 2.5: Schematic illustration of a typical lepidopteran APN protein (adapted from Pigott & Ellar, 2007).....	23
Figure 2.6: Schematic illustration of a typical lepidopteran cadherin protein (adapted from Griffiths & Aroian, 2005)	25
Figure 2.7: Schematic illustration of the predicted structure of a typical lepidopteran alkaline phosphatase protein (adapted from Perera <i>et al.</i> , 2009)	27
Figure 3.1: Illustrations of conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment and the corresponding DNA sequence alignment of <i>APN1</i>	41
Figure 3.2: Illustrations of conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment and the corresponding DNA sequence alignment of <i>APN2</i>	43
Figure 3.3: Illustrations of conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment and the corresponding DNA sequence alignment of <i>APN3</i>	45
Figure 3.4: Illustrations of conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment and the corresponding DNA sequence alignment of <i>APN4</i>	47

Figure 3.5: Illustrations of conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment and the corresponding DNA sequence alignment of <i>APN5</i>	48
Figure 3.6: Illustrations of conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment and the corresponding DNA sequence alignment of <i>APN6</i>	49
Figure 3.7: Illustrations of conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment and the corresponding DNA sequence alignment of <i>cadherin</i>	52
Figure 3.8: Illustrations of conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment and the corresponding DNA sequence alignment of <i>ALP</i>	55
Figure 3.9: Schematic illustration indicating forward and reverse primer positions on sequence alignments of Cry receptor genes, <i>aminopeptidase (APN)</i> , <i>cadherin (CAD)</i> and <i>alkaline phosphatase (ALP)</i>	59
Figure 4.1: A negative image of a 1% (w/v) agarose gel depicting the DNA isolated from pooled susceptible <i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> larvae.	62
Figure 4.2: A negative image of a 1% (w/v) agarose gel depicting the DNA isolated from five susceptible <i>Busseola fusca</i> larvae, with four replicates of each.....	63
Figure 4.3: A negative image of a 1% (w/v) agarose gel depicting the DNA isolated from five resistant <i>Busseola fusca</i> larvae, with four replicates of each.	64
Figure 4.4: A negative image of the PCR results for <i>cytochrome b</i> from <i>B. fusca</i> on a 1.5% (w/v) agarose gel.....	65
Figure 4.5: Negative images of the amplification results for (a) <i>APN1</i> , (b) <i>APN2</i> , (c) <i>APN3</i> , (d) <i>APN4</i> , (e) <i>APN5</i> and (f) <i>APN6</i> on 1.5% (w/v) agarose gels.....	68
Figure 4.6: A negative image of the re-amplification results for <i>APN1</i> on a 1.5% (w/v) agarose gel.....	69

Figure 4.7: Negative images of the amplification results for <i>cadherin</i> on 1.5% (w/v) agarose gels.....	72
Figure 4.8: Negative images of the amplification results for <i>ALP</i> on 1.5% (w/v) agarose gels.....	73
Figure 4.9: A neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree based on an alignment of <i>cytochrome b</i> gene sequences obtained after amplification and 56 other species in the order Lepidoptera, family Noctuidae.	80
Figure 4.10: A condensed neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree based on an alignment of <i>cytochrome b</i> gene sequences obtained after amplification and other species in the order Lepidoptera, family Noctuidae.....	81
Figure 4.11: Neighbor-joining phylogenetic trees based on an alignment of (a) <i>APN1</i> , (b) <i>APN2</i> , (c) <i>APN3</i> , (d) <i>APN4</i> (e) <i>APN6</i> and (f) <i>cadherin</i> gene sequences obtained after amplification and other species in the order Lepidoptera, family Noctuidae.....	84

LIST OF TABLES

Table 3.1: Degenerate primers designed for several Cry receptor genes of Lepidoptera.	56
Table 4.1: BLAST results for <i>Busseola fusca cytochrome b</i> sequences, with the % similarity and E values indicated.....	74
Table 4.2: BLAST results for Cry receptor gene sequences.	76

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1. General introduction and problem statement

Genetically modified (GM) crops commercially introduced in 1996 in the US, Argentina, Canada, China, Australia and Mexico had several advantages over conventional crops (James, 2006). These included reduced input and maintenance costs (Ismael *et al.*, 2001), improved tolerance to environmental stresses (such as drought, increased rainfall and high salinity) (Kfir *et al.*, 2002; Lewis *et al.*, 2010), increased yield due to protection of crops from pests, weeds and diseases (Gouse *et al.*, 2005; James, 2009a) and effective defence against burrowing pests that are difficult to reach with insecticides (Ranjekar *et al.*, 2003). Bt-crops are a type of GM crop that contain the *cry* genes from *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Tabashnik, 2008). These *cry* genes produce crystal proteins that are insecticidal (Zhang *et al.*, 2009). This crop technology was adopted rapidly. There was a 94-fold increase in use of GM crops between 1996 and 2011 (James, 2011).

During the first generation GM crops (1996-2005), yield and production significantly increased due to the protection of crops from pests, weeds and diseases (James, 2009a). From the onset, development of resistance in target pests to toxins produced by the GM plants was a concern. To prevent this from happening, refuge systems were proposed and introduced (Gould, 2000). This system allowed for the selection of sufficient sensitive individuals in the pest population. Studies were conducted with laboratory populations of target pests in which individuals developed resistance to Bt-toxins (Tabashnik *et al.*, 2003). It was not expected that field evolved resistance of these species will emerge during the first generation of GM crops (Kruger *et al.*, 2009). However, in the Northern Cape and North-West maize producing area of South Africa, the first report of a resistant stem borer species (*Busseola fusca*) was mentioned in 2004 (Van den Berg, 2010). In 2007, the first official report was published and since then more has followed (Kruger *et al.*, 2009; Van Rensburg, 2007).

Bt-maize has been commercially cultivated in the Vaalharts irrigation scheme since 1996, primarily to target *Chilo partellus* (Lepidoptera: Crambidae) and *B. fusca* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae). These are two major stem borer pests of maize in this region

(Kruger, 2010). In 2004, however, *C. partellus* and *B. fusca* were already identified as the most dominant pests with the most likely resistance risk for Bt-maize (Fitt *et al.*, 2004).

Evolution of resistance by pests to GM crops is a great threat to the continued efficacy of these crops. Many mechanisms of resistance are proposed. One mechanism proposes bacterial involvement, where it is hypothesized that indigenous midgut bacteria are essential for Bt-toxicity (Broderick *et al.*, 2006). This theory is controversial and several studies have been done to prove and disprove it. Another mechanism proposes that resistance to Bt-toxins may be caused by mutations (insertions or deletions) of Cry receptor genes, resulting in altered Cry toxin-binding sites (Ferré & Van Rie, 2002; Heckel *et al.*, 2007; Khajuria *et al.*, 2011). In the present study, Cry toxin receptor(s), Cry receptor gene(s) and receptor protein gene(s) are used in an interchangeable manner, and refer to the genes which encode for Cry toxin receptors (Ogunnariwo & Schryvers, 1996; Tabashnik *et al.*, 2009; Tsuda *et al.*, 2003). Another more recently proposed mechanism suggests that reduced or lack of expression of Cry receptor genes may also confer resistance to Cry toxins (Jurat-Fuentes *et al.*, 2011).

Selection experiments with species in Noctuidae, Pyralidae and Plutellidae families (order Lepidoptera) under laboratory conditions and in the field have demonstrated that mutations in certain genes is the most common mechanism that confers resistance (Tabashnik *et al.*, 2003). *Helicoverpa armigera* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) developed resistance to the Cry1Ac toxin produced in Bt-cotton. This resistance is due to a mutation in the *aminopeptidase N1 (APN1)* gene, which codes for the Cry1Ac receptor (Zhang *et al.*, 2009). *Pectinophora gossypiella* (Lepidoptera: Gelechiidae) developed resistance to the Cry1Ac toxin produced in Bt-cotton due to mutations in three *cadherin* alleles (Morin *et al.*, 2003). The development of resistance in pest insects to Bt-crops is thus not a straightforward mechanism.

The development of field evolved resistance in *B. fusca* to the Cry1Ab toxin that is produced by Bt-maize is a real problem for the farmers in the Vaalharts irrigation scheme of South Africa, and now also further north. Studies to determine the mechanisms by which resistance is evolved are thus important and will allow for the development of an Integrated Pest Management (IPM) plan.

1.2. Research aim and objectives

The aim of this study was to investigate possible mutations in receptor protein genes from *Busseola fusca* potentially involved in Bt-resistance by using a PCR method.

The specific objectives were to:

- i. isolate genomic DNA (gDNA) from Bt-resistant and -susceptible stem borer larvae;
- ii. design degenerate primers that will amplify the regions of interest;
- iii. use PCR for the amplification of Cry receptor genes from gDNA;
- iv. determine the DNA sequences of the respective PCR products for analyses of potential mutations; and
- v. investigate for potential mutations by bio-informatics methods.

The approach of this study was based on the mechanism of *H. armigera* resistance to Cry1Ac. This resistance was due to a mutation in a Cry receptor gene (*APN1*) which encodes for the Cry1Ac receptor. Even though *B. fusca* has developed resistance to Cry1Ab, the binding-patterns and . sites of Cry1Ab and Cry1Ac are very similar (Ferré & Van Rie, 2002; Pigott & Ellar, 2007). It was thus proposed that this study should assess whether a similar mutation, as the one observed in *H. armigera*, or different mutations are responsible for *B. fusca* resistance to the Cry1Ab toxin.

CHAPTER 2

LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1. Overview of GM crops

Genetically modified (GM) crops have been altered with genes that confer certain properties, such as insecticidal properties, herbicide- or drought-tolerance, which make these crops extremely important in agriculture (Yang *et al.*, 2007). These crops were first commercialized in 1996 with only 6 countries growing these crops then. This increased to 29 countries in 2011, of which 19 are developing countries and 10 are industrial countries. The global hectarage of these crops increased from 1.7 million hectares in 1996 to 160 million in 2011. There was also a 94-fold increase in use of GM crops between 1996 and 2011. It is thus evident that GM technology is rapidly adopted where it has been introduced (James, 2011).

Yield and production significantly increased in the first generation GM crops (1996-2005) due to the protection of crops from pests, weeds and diseases (James, 2009a). James (2009b) stated that the ISAAA (International Service for the Acquisition of Agri-biotech Applications) predicted that 1.6 billion accumulated hectares will have been planted by the end of the second decade (2006-2015) of commercialization of GM crops.

GM crops may offer many potential benefits such as protection of crops against pests, weeds, diseases and environmental stresses (James, 2009a; Kfir *et al.*, 2002; Lewis *et al.*, 2010); reduced insecticide use and subsequently, minimized impacts of these chemicals on non-target pests (Barton & Dracup, 2000; Kruger, 2010). Other benefits include reduced labour and maintenance costs (Ismael *et al.*, 2001) and improved nutritional quality of food crops (De Groote *et al.*, 2004). Transgenic crops can thus be used to increase food production to aid the continuous need for food through minimizing crop losses, especially losses caused by insect pests (Mugo *et al.*, 2011). Although many benefits are gained from use of these crops, potential problems should not be overlooked.

It is important to consider potential effects that GM crops may have on the environment, ecosystem and non-target insects prior to commercial release of these crops (Bale *et al.*, 2008; Dale *et al.*, 2002). Some environmental effects of GM crops include transfer of herbicide-tolerant genes to other plants through cross pollination (Chilcutt & Tabashnik, 2004). This may result in super weeds (Vinay & Jadav, 2010). There is also the development of resistance to GM crops among pests (Baxter *et al.*, 2008; Bravo & Soberón, 2008; Yang *et al.*, 2007). According to Altieri and Nicholls (2005), resistance to conventional insecticides has been observed in more than 500 species. This implied that pests may have the ability to also become resistant to the Bt-toxins in GM crops. However, by then this was only demonstrated in laboratory strains of insects (Tabashnik *et al.*, 2003).

Increased cultivation of GM crops and subsequent changes in farm management practices may result in a decrease in perennial species (Hails, 2000). This is due to colonization of pests associated with GM crops as well as a decline in plant, invertebrate and bird diversity affecting the ecosystem. Non-target impacts can include toxic effects caused by the transgenic products which were produced to target only certain pests (Sanvido *et al.*, 2006). Carpenter (2011) reviewed the effects of Bt and non-Bt crops on target and non-target species in several hundred studies. The overall conclusion among these studies was that Bt-crops do not have direct toxic effects or significant adverse effects on non-target pests. Negative effects may, however, occur if the non-target pest is related to the target pest.

Impacts of GM crops on non-target pests are difficult to assess due to a lack of data regarding the species present in agro-ecosystems (Van Wyk *et al.*, 2007). If all potential risks of GM crops are taken into account, safety measures can be established to prevent or delay resistance development and non-target effects. In this way, the benefits of GM crops will outweigh the risks and consequently promote the advanced use of these crops to benefit people all over the world.

2.2. Transgenic crops in Africa

South Africa was the first country in Africa to produce transgenic crops commercially in 1997 (Gouse *et al.*, 2005; Van Wyk *et al.*, 2008). Burkina Faso and Egypt are now also producing transgenic crops commercially, while Nigeria, Ghana, Uganda, Kenya,

Tanzania, Malawi and Zimbabwe are conducting field trials (Figure 2.1) (James, 2011; Nordling, 2010). Approximately 6.5 billion metric tons of crops, including maize, cotton and soybean are produced in South Africa annually (James, 2009a). From 2000 to 2006, the South African Bt-maize production increased from 77 000 ha (2.8% of total area under maize) to 943 000 ha (34.9% of total area under maize) (James, 2006; Van Rensburg, 2007). According to James (2011), South Africa was the ninth biggest producer of transgenic crops in the world in 2011.

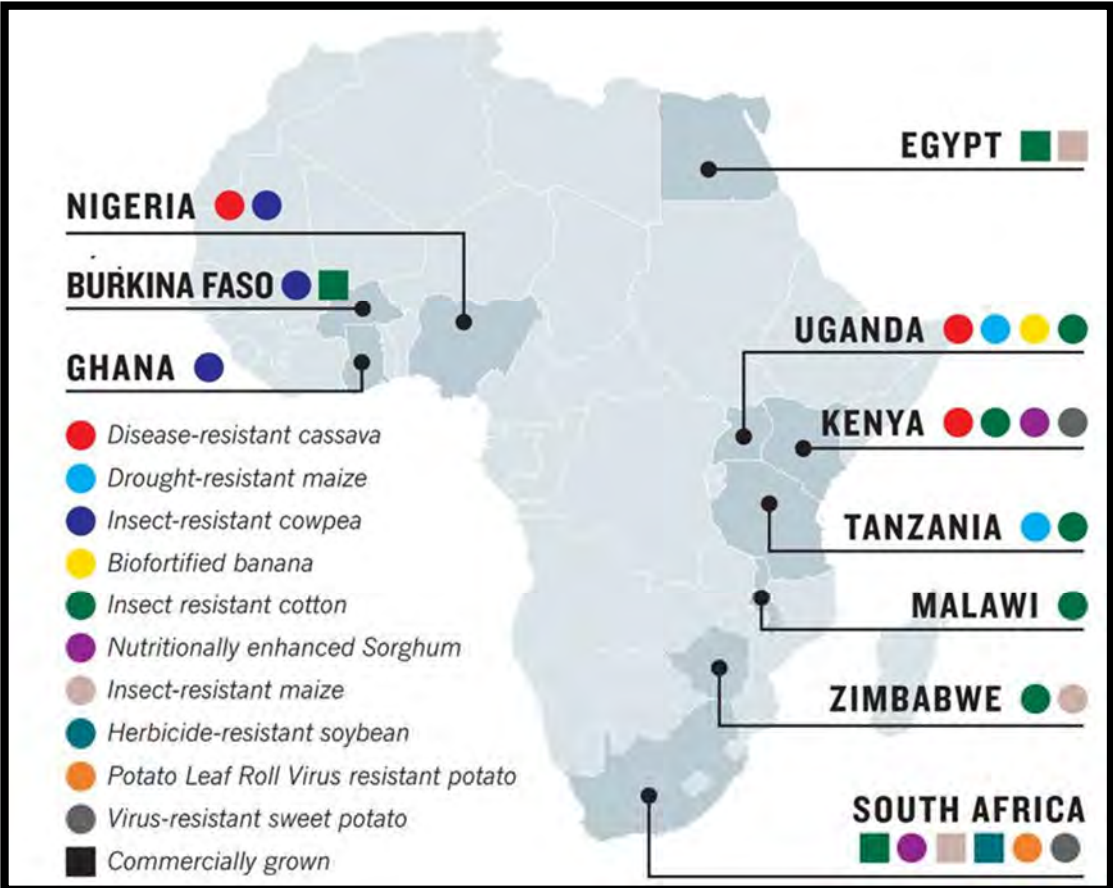


Figure 2.1: A map indicating countries in Africa growing GM crops commercially (squares) and conducting field trials (circles). The different crop types are indicated by different colours (Nordling, 2010).

There seems to be controversial viewpoints regarding the benefits and suspected potential risks associated with GM crops. This is illustrated by the disputes between the United States of America (USA) and the European Union (EU) over GM adoption (Adenle, 2011). European legislation adopts the precautionary principle, which causes most European countries to ban GM crops. Adenle (2011), however, ascribes these problems to lack of awareness and education regarding modern biotechnology. In contrast, standard tests on allergenicity, digestivity and toxicity are adequate to support

the commercial release of GM products in the USA. These disputes place Africa in a unfortunate position, having to choose between adopting GM technology to fight poverty, malnutrition, hunger and food insecurity and losing its trade relationship with the EU, thus affecting commercial export sales (Cooke & Downie, 2010). South Africa's economy has benefited greatly from the commercialization of GM crops (Adenle, 2011), but many factors restrain further research into and expansion of GM crop production. These factors include lack of infrastructures, funding shortages, inadequate human resource capacity, poor education, biosafety regulation and intellectual property rights (Cooke & Downie, 2010).

Benefits of GM crops seem to be documented properly, whereas only a few cases of potential health effects (Ho, 2002) or economic drawbacks (Glover, 2009) to GM crops are documented. Effects of GM crops on non-target species have been reported to be similar to those of conventional crops (FAO, 2004), yet people still express their disapproval of GM crops based on unverified sources. The World Health Organisation (WHO), the Food and Agriculture Organisation of United Nations (FAO) and several other international regulatory bodies have concluded that human health effects or environmental problems supposedly caused by GM crops have not been validated with any scientific evidence (Paarlberg, 2010).

B. fusca (Fuller) (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) and *C. partellus* (Swinhoe) (Lepidoptera: Crambidae) are the target pests of Bt-maize in South Africa. In the Vaalharts irrigation scheme (South Africa) *B. fusca* has become a major pest, causing extensive crop damage and yield losses ranging between 10% and 100% (Gouse *et al.*, 2005; Kfir *et al.*, 2002). Increase in damage to Bt-maize from stem borers have been observed as early as 2004 (Van den Berg, 2010), with damage becoming more extensive in subsequent growing seasons (Kruger, 2010; Tabashnik *et al.*, 2009).

Resistance development to GM crops among pests was probably due to the selection pressure exerted on these pests where GM crops were extensively cultivated (Kruger *et al.*, 2011a). When GM crops were introduced into main stream agriculture, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) mandated a resistance management plan (Gould, 2000). This required farmers to plant refuges (conventional cultivars) when transgenic crops are grown (Gahan *et al.*, 2007; Monsanto, 2011). This strategy was enforced to prevent or delay resistance development among pests by promoting

survival of susceptible pest insects, thereby decreasing the selection of Bt-resistance alleles (Bourguet, 2004). The importance of refugia is discussed in more detail in Section 2.3.

Data regarding species that are present in agro-ecosystems are lacking, resulting in difficulties in resistance monitoring and assessments of non-target effects. According to Van Wyk *et al.* (2008) a total of fifteen species of Lepidoptera have been recorded on maize in South Africa. Six of these species feed on Bt-maize. In order to monitor resistance development in target pests and unintended effects on non-target species, studies are needed to compile a list of all species (target and non-target) present in agro-ecosystems. Only then can effective management strategies be devised for each specific target pest and non-target effects be prevented or minimized.

2.3. Refuge requirements

The resistance management plan mandated by USEPA requires farmers to grow a certain amount of refuges (conventional cultivars) where transgenic crops are grown (Gahan *et al.*, 2007; Monsanto, 2011). This resistance management plan declares that refugia can be either 20% conventional cultivars that may not be sprayed with insecticides or 5% conventional cultivars that may be sprayed with insecticides (Monsanto, 2008).

The purpose of refugia is thus to employ a high-dose/refuge strategy, which requires the transgenic crops (that produce high doses of toxin) and the refugia (conventional crops) to be planted in close proximity (Kruger *et al.*, 2009). Many individuals of the target pest will be killed by the high dose of toxin, whereas some individuals will survive on the refugia (Gould, 2000; Tabashnik *et al.*, 2003; Van Rensburg, 2007). Individuals that become resistant to the transgenic crops will ultimately mate with some of the susceptible individuals that survived on the refugia (Gould, 2000), and thus giving rise to progeny with lower resistance to the transgenic crops (Kruger *et al.*, 2009). The progeny will not be able to survive on the transgenic crops with the high doses of toxin (Gould, 2000) and therefore the development of resistant populations will be unlikely.

Farmers in the Vaalharts irrigation scheme seem to prefer the 5% refuge option where cultivars may be sprayed with insecticides (Kruger *et al.*, 2009). Treatment of refuges

with insecticides is only allowed when the level of pest pressure meets or exceeds the economic threshold (10% of infested crops) for control (Monsanto, 2008). Once this threshold is reached, the common refuge may be treated with a non-Bt insecticide to control the pest.

To ensure compliance with refuge requirements, stewardship programmes have been instituted in South Africa. These include grower education programmes, signing of contracts, on-farm inspections and instituted punitive measures for farmers that do not comply (GMO Act 15 of 1997; Kruger *et al.*, 2009, 2011b). In certain areas, seed deliveries to farmers include a consignment of conventional cultivar seed to plant a 5% refuge area as part of the stewardship programme (Kruger *et al.*, 2011b). Farmers that are non-compliant two years in a row are not allowed to purchase GM seed of the relevant crops (maize, cotton and soybeans) for the following year (Bourguet *et al.*, 2005).

Four refuge layout options, namely perimeter-, block-, strip- and separate field refuge (Figure 2.2), are prescribed by Monsanto (Monsanto, 2011). The farmers in the Vaalharts area that planted refugia made use of these prescribed layout options. However, 8% of farmers did not plant a refuge field for each Bt-maize field in 2008 (Kruger *et al.*, 2009). According to Kruger *et al.* (2009), most farmers in the Vaalharts area made use of the separate field refuges, but not in accordance with prescribed designs. These authors also doubted the use of prescribed refuge layouts prior to 2005.

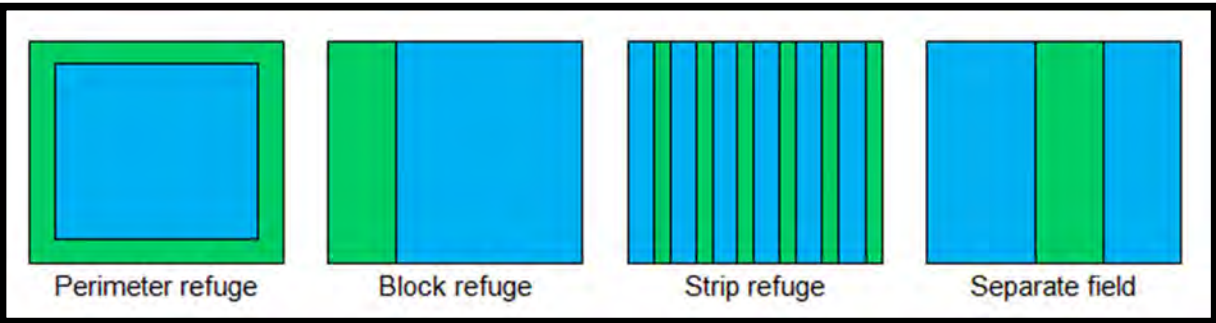


Figure 2.2: Illustration of refuge layout options, as prescribed by Monsanto. Blue areas indicate transgenic cultivars and green areas indicate refuges (conventional cultivars) (adapted from Monsanto, 2011).

The purpose of refugia is to employ a high-dose/refuge strategy to delay resistance development among pests. Although this strategy seems realistic in theory, it is

undermined by the variable toxin production in different plant parts as well as pollen-mediated gene flow from transgenic crops to refuge plants. The latter was observed in the U.S. where DNA sequences from transgenic maize, soybean, and canola were found in the seed supply of the same, respective conventional crops (Chilcutt & Tabashnik, 2004; Mellon & Rissler, 2004).

Pest resistance to Bt-crops could be accelerated as a consequence of transgene movement when susceptible larvae are killed by the toxin being produced by refuge plants. This will reduce the amount of susceptible larvae available to mate with resistant larvae. Conversely, intermediate toxin levels produced by refuge plants may allow heterozygotes to survive, thus increasing the functional dominance of resistance (Chilcutt & Tabashnik, 2004; Gould, 1998). In order to promote susceptibility of pests, and thus decrease occurrence of resistance, the high-dose/refuge strategy should be enhanced with additional methods or features. One such example is toxin stacking. In this case multiple toxins are co-expressed in the same crop to target multiple pests or single pests that have already developed resistance to one of the toxins (Griffitts & Aroian, 2005).

2.4. Cry toxins as biopesticides

Cry genes from *B. thuringiensis* produce crystal proteins that are insecticidal (Tabashnik, 2008; Zhang *et al.*, 2009). These insecticidal crystal proteins offer commercial advantages and are thus considered as environmentally friendly alternatives to conventional insecticides (Bravo *et al.*, 2007; Morin *et al.*, 2003).

Protein crystals produced by these genes contain entomocidal protein protoxins that are activated upon ingestion. There are a number of different protoxins, of which *Cry* proteins are one type. Insects in the orders Lepidoptera (butterflies and moths), Diptera (flies and mosquitos) and Coleoptera (beetles and weevils) (Bravo *et al.*, 2007; Rosi-Marshall *et al.*, 2007; Xu *et al.*, 2009) are targeted by these *Cry* proteins. Bt-crops thus proved to be an effective control strategy for pests.

GM food crops, such as rice or maize, are becoming very important in food security. Safety assessments of *Cry* toxins that are expressed by these crops are thus crucial (Xu *et al.*, 2009). These toxins are expected to be innocuous to most other organisms

(humans, non-target pests, vertebrates and plants) (Bravo *et al.*, 2007; Luo *et al.*, 2006), but viewpoints on the safety of GM crops are controversial (Adenle, 2011). Separate Cry toxins (e.g. Cry1Ab and Cry1Ac) may not be toxic, but fusion toxins (e.g. Cry1Ab-Ac protein encoded by the fused Cry1Ab-Ac gene) have novel sequences (Xu *et al.*, 2009). Changes in the primary and secondary toxin structures, and thus also the protein digestion characteristics and thermal stability of these proteins may elicit allergenic or toxic effects on non-target organisms (Xu *et al.*, 2009).

New cultivars contain stacked toxins, which entail that the same crop co-expresses multiple toxins (Griffitts & Aroian, 2005). Even if safety assessments have been done on the separate toxins, new tests need to be performed to determine whether these combined products will have allergenic or toxic effects (Xu *et al.*, 2009). It is thus important to look at the diversity, structure and function of Cry toxins.

2.5. Cry toxin diversity, structure and function

Crystal (Cry) toxins, also called α -endotoxins, are classified into 67 types (Cry1-Cry67) and many sub-types (e.g. Cry1Aa or Cry1Ba), based on primary sequence similarity (Bravo & Soberón, 2008; Zúñiga-Navarrete *et al.*, 2012). A total of 567 Cry toxins have been classified on the basis of amino acid sequence similarity (Crickmore *et al.*, 1998; Dhurua & Gujar, 2010). Based on amino acid sequences and insecticidal activity, Cry toxins are broadly divided into five groups. A single group of Cry toxins can target species in more than one phylogenetic order (Dhurua & Gujar, 2010).

Cry toxins differ considerably in their amino acid sequences and insect specificity, although highly similar three domain structures are present in all these toxins, namely domain I, II and III (Pigott & Ellar, 2007). The functions of the various domains were determined through genetic and electrophysiological studies. This illustrated that domain II is mainly involved in receptor recognition and α -binding (Karim & Dean, 2000; Zúñiga-Navarrete *et al.*, 2012). Domain III has a role in structural, ion conductance and receptor binding (Karim & Dean, 2000; Wolfersberger *et al.*, 1996). Domain I is considered to be involved in membrane insertion, toxin oligomerization and ion channel formation (Zúñiga-Navarrete *et al.*, 2012). Domain II and III also show structural similarities with carbohydrate-binding proteins (Bravo *et al.*, 2007; De Maagd *et al.*,

2003), which suggest that carbohydrate moieties may have an important role in the mode of action of three-domain Cry toxins.

Domain III exchange among toxins may occur (De Maagd *et al.*, 2001), which gives rise to toxins with dual specificity (e.g. toxins that target both coleopteran and lepidopteran pests). Thus toxins with a similar mode of action, but very different specificities may be generated by domain III swapping (Bravo *et al.*, 2007). The high degree of structural conservation among Cry toxins, however, suggests that they possess a fundamental mechanism of action (Griffitts & Aroian, 2005). Furthermore, the remarkable variety of known Cry proteins is explained by the high degree of plasticity of the Cry toxins (Pigott & Ellar, 2007).

Whilst many *cry* genes are associated with transposable elements, most *cry* genes are found on plasmids. Transposable elements, which are mobile sequences, have the potential to produce a wide range of changes in their hosts genomes (Kidwell & Lisch, 2000; Yang *et al.*, 2007). Thus new toxins may also arise during gene amplification (De Maagd *et al.*, 2001; Pigott & Ellar, 2007) or through horizontal transfer by conjugation (Thomas *et al.*, 2001). Changes in toxin specificity may be caused by differences in proteolytic activity between target insects (Bradley *et al.*, 1995; De Maagd *et al.*, 2001), e.g. the main digestive proteases of Lepidoptera and Diptera are serine proteases, whereas those of Coleoptera are mainly cysteine and aspartic proteases (Oppert *et al.*, 2006).

Many different toxins with variable specificities may arise during different processes (such as domain III swapping, gene amplification or horizontal gene transfer through conjugation) (De Maagd *et al.*, 2001; Thomas *et al.*, 2001). However, sequence alignments show that five blocks of amino acids seem to be conserved among all - endotoxins, which results in similar three-domain tertiary structures. Some toxins may only contain some, and not all, of the blocks. According to Pigott and Ellar (2007), these regions may be of importance for toxin stability or function.

Pore-forming toxins (PFT) are a class of bacterial toxins, to which Cry Bt-toxins belong. These toxins are secreted as water-soluble proteins that undergo conformational changes to facilitate insertion into, or translocation across, cell membranes of their host (Bravo *et al.*, 2007). Prior to toxin insertion, host proteases activate the toxin and

receptor binding occurs. Cry1Ac toxins bind to receptors by means of domain III of the toxin that recognizes N-acetylgalactosamine (GalNAc) epitopes on the receptors. Cry1Aa and Cry1Ab toxins do not show GalNAc-binding capacities (Bravo *et al.*, 2007; Zúñiga-Navarrete *et al.*, 2012). Toxin-receptor-binding then induces the formation of an oligomeric structure that is insertion-competent.

An additional processing step has been observed in some species, where proteolytic cleavage in the N-terminal end of Cry1Aa and Cry1Ab toxins (helix -1) facilitated the formation of pre-pore oligomeric structures prior to insertion into the membrane (Bravo *et al.*, 2007; Gómez *et al.*, 2002). Formation of Cry oligomeric structures has also been demonstrated for Cry1Ca, Cry1Da, Cry1Ea, Cry1Fa and Cry3 toxins (Muñoz-Garay *et al.*, 2006; Rausell *et al.*, 2004). According to Parker and Feil (2005), a decrease in pH triggers membrane insertion, whereby a molten globule state of the protein is induced. Bravo *et al.* (2007) do not, however, share this view, and state that the molten globule state of the pre-pore complex is induced by an alkaline pH.

2.6. Cry toxin mechanism of action

A variety of insects are targeted by Cry toxins, including Lepidoptera (moths), Coleoptera (beetles), Diptera (mosquitoes and flies), Hymenoptera (wasps and bees), and nematodes (De Maagd *et al.*, 2001; Griffiths & Aroian, 2005). Single Cry toxins may affect a broad class of organisms, but very distantly related toxins, such as Cry1Aa and Cry2Aa, can be active against similar organisms. A two-phase mechanism of Cry toxin action have been proposed, namely (i) solubilization and proteolytic activation in the midgut and (ii) specific binding to protein receptors and cytolytic pore formation (Griffiths & Aroian, 2005; Schnepf *et al.*, 1998).

The target site of Cry toxins is the apical membrane of midgut columnar epithelial cells (Braun & Keddie, 1997; Chen *et al.*, 2005), on which lepidopteran protein-receptors are present (Aimanova *et al.*, 2006; Hara *et al.*, 2003; Midboe *et al.*, 2003). These Cry toxins induce changes in the physiological status of the intestines of larvae (Vázquez-Padrón *et al.*, 2000; Xu *et al.*, 2009), which results in the death of these pests. Thus the larval midgut serves as the site of action (Heckel *et al.*, 2007).

Bt-toxins, i.e. Cry toxins, have a very complex mode of action, which makes them highly specific (Heckel *et al.*, 2007; Zhang *et al.*, 2009). Pigott and Ellar (2007) have proposed three contrasting models of Cry1A toxin mode of action (Figure 2.3), namely the Bravo model, Zhang and Jurat-Fuentes model. The initial steps of all the models are identical (Khajuria *et al.*, 2011).

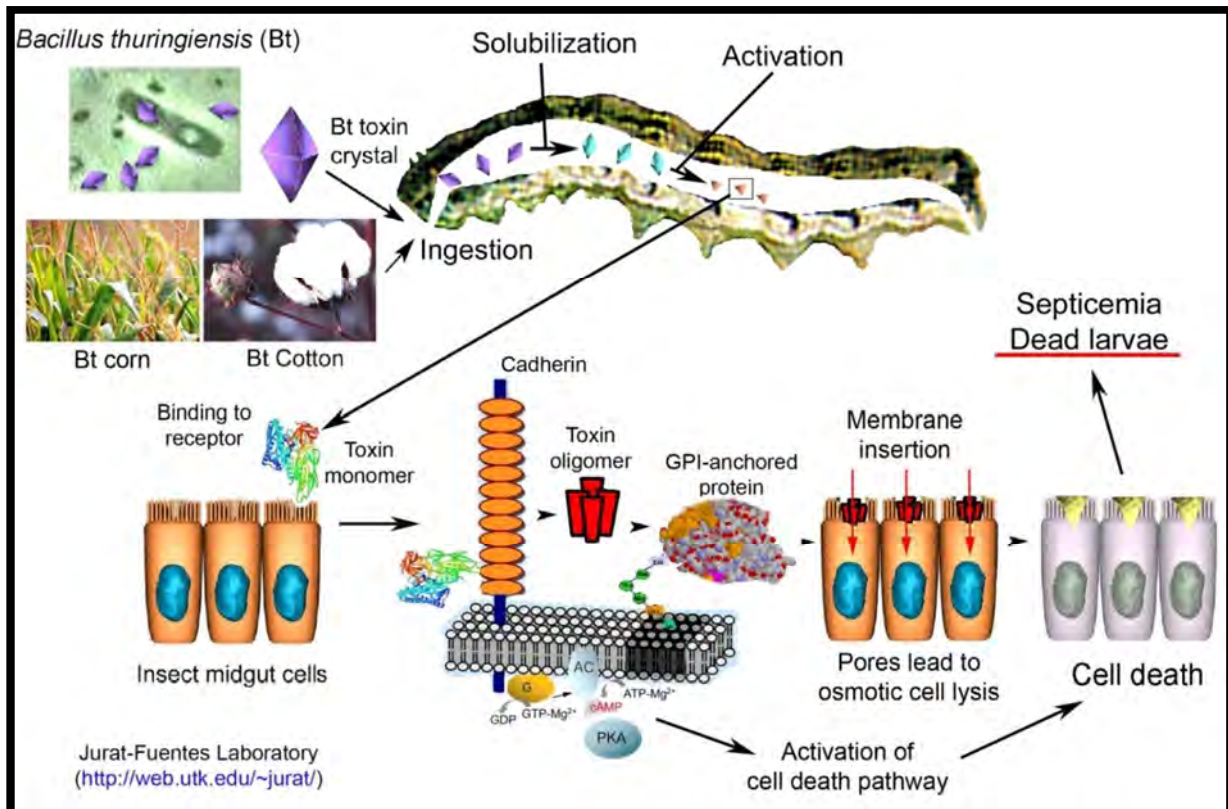


Figure 2.3: Schematic outline that illustrates the Bravo and Zhang model of Cry1A mode of action in susceptible larvae (Jurat-Fuentes, 2010).

According to these models, a proteinaceous parasporal crystalline inclusion contains the toxin (Heckel *et al.*, 2007). When susceptible insect larvae ingest these - endotoxins (130-140 kDa) (Karim & Dean, 2000), the protein crystal is solubilised in the lumen of the midgut and the protoxin is released. Host digestive proteases then remove 500 amino acid residues from the C-terminus of the protoxin (Gahan *et al.*, 2010; Gómez *et al.*, 2002; Pigott & Ellar, 2007) to give rise to an active protease-resistant toxin (60-65 kDa) (Heckel *et al.*, 2007; Karim & Dean, 2000). The monomeric toxin is then translocated through the peritrophic matrix to the brush border membrane (Krishnamoorthy *et al.*, 2007) where cadherin, the primary protein-receptor on the surface of the midgut epithelial cells (Khajuria *et al.*, 2011; Soberón *et al.*, 2009), binds these activated toxins (Figure 2.3). The activated toxin monomers then undergo

additional proteolytic activation where helix -1 (Domain 1) from the N-terminus is cleaved (Bravo *et al.*, 2004; Gómez *et al.*, 2007) and hydrophobic residues are exposed.

The Bravo model proposes that sequential, reversible receptor binding occurs (Bravo & Soberón, 2008; Gahan *et al.*, 2010) to form an oligomeric Cry toxin that is insertion-competent (Figure 2.3) (Bravo *et al.*, 2004; Gómez *et al.*, 2002). The oligomeric Cry toxin then binds to secondary glycosylphosphatidylinositol (GPI)-anchored receptors (such as aminopeptidases (APN) or alkaline phosphatase (ALP)) (Khajuria *et al.*, 2011; Upadhyay & Singh, 2011). According to Gómez *et al.* (2002), oligomer formation is required for proper toxin insertion into membranes. Toxins are then irreversibly inserted into the membrane to form pores (Gahan *et al.*, 2010; Pigott & Ellar, 2007) in the bilayer lipid membrane (Heckel *et al.*, 2007).

The bilayer lipid membrane is a detergent-resistant membrane (DRM) enriched in glycosphingolipids, cholesterol and GPI-anchored proteins (Bravo *et al.*, 2007; Gómez *et al.*, 2007; Munro, 2003). These lipid rafts are involved in signal transduction (Bravo *et al.*, 2004; Schroeder *et al.*, 1998), membrane and protein sorting (Bravo *et al.*, 2007; Simons and Toomre, 2000) and also function as pathogen portals for viruses, bacteria and toxins (Cabiaux *et al.*, 1997; Rosenberger *et al.*, 2000).

Formation of pores subsequently disrupts the membrane integrity (Gill & Ellar, 2002; Heckel *et al.*, 2007). This causes very rapid changes in membrane potential, equilibration of ions across the membrane, influx of water, cell swelling and eventual lysis of the midgut epithelial cells (Karim & Dean, 2000; Khajuria *et al.*, 2011). Insect mortality is then due to starvation (Pigott & Ellar, 2007; Zhang *et al.*, 2009) and septicemia (Upadhyay & Singh, 2011; Zhang *et al.*, 2005). This lytic pore-formation model has, however, been challenged (Broderick *et al.*, 2006; Pigott & Ellar, 2007; Zhang *et al.*, 2006).

Starvation and septicemia were the assumed mechanisms of insect killing for decades, until a study by Broderick *et al.* (2006) had shown that larvae of the gypsy moth (*Lymantria dispar*) are not killed by Bt-toxins in the absence of indigenous midgut bacteria. In that study, *B. thuringiensis* insecticidal activity was abolished when the gut microbial community was eliminated by antibiotics. *B. thuringiensis*-mediated killing was

restored after the midgut microbial community was re-established. According to Broderick *et al.* (2006) *Enterobacter* sp. seems to be mostly responsible for causing septicemia in gypsy moth larvae when Bt-toxins were ingested by these larvae. Mortality is, however, not induced by the enteric bacteria alone, but the Bt-toxins cause permeability of the gut epithelium which enables the bacteria to reach the hemocoel (Broderick *et al.*, 2006).

Spores may also gain access to the hemocoel when cells are lysed. In the more favourable environment of the hemocoel, the spores germinate and reproduce. The vegetative cells cause septicemia and this leads to insect mortality (Broderick *et al.*, 2006; Schnepf *et al.*, 1998). This alternative mechanism of killing has been proposed due to inconsistent experimental observations found with the starvation model, where it takes larvae 7-10 days to die from starvation, compared to only 2-5 days when Bt-toxins are consumed. The septicemia model has, however, also been challenged when mortality of larvae was still induced by the toxin in the absence of bacterial cells (Broderick *et al.*, 2006; Schnepf *et al.*, 1998). Broderick *et al.* (2009) concluded that *Bacillus thuringiensis*-induced mortality due to contributions of gut bacteria vary across a range of Lepidoptera.

The Zhang model proposes an alternative mode of action where cell death (apoptosis) (Krishnamoorthy *et al.*, 2007; Zhang *et al.*, 2006) is promoted by a Mg^{2+} -dependent adenylyl cyclase/PKA signalling cascade (Jurat-Fuentes & Adang, 2006; Xu & Wu, 2008). This cascade is induced when monomeric Cry toxins bind to cadherin (Figure 2.3). Jurat-Fuentes and Adang (2006) and Lilien and Balsamo (2005) proposed that actin interacts with the cytosolic domain of cadherin proteins. This is done by means of tyrosine phosphatases, catenin and actinin. The activation of intracellular pathways in response to extracellular signals follows. Additional work suggested that the cytoskeleton and ion channels are destabilized when G protein and adenylyl cyclase (AC) causes cyclic AMP (cAMP) levels to increase. This increase in cAMP leads to the activation of protein kinase A (PKA). Knowles and Farndale (1988) did a study on the increase in intracellular cAMP and argued that the increase was due to a secondary effect of the toxin's interaction with the membrane. In order to strengthen the Zhang model, more evidence is needed to establish the connection between cytotoxicity and the rise in cAMP.

The Jurat-Fuentes model, a combination of the Bravo and Zhang models, proposes that the combined effect of osmotic lysis caused by toxin pore formation and cell signalling leads to cytotoxicity (Jurat-Fuentes & Adang, 2006; Pigott & Ellar, 2007). This model suggests that an intracellular signalling pathway is activated after active monomeric Cry toxins have bound to receptors (Bravo & Soberón, 2008; Heckel *et al.*, 2007; Zhang *et al.*, 2006). Although various models are used to describe the mode of action of Cry toxins, these are not absolute and may vary between species.

The mechanism of how the toxins bind to the receptors in brush border membranes, in the first step of the toxin action, is also not fully understood. To explain this, models are also proposed. The most common model in this case proposed that three sites exist (Luo *et al.*, 1997; Upadhyay & Singh, 2011). This model is diagrammatically demonstrated in Figure 2.4 and suggests that: (i) receptor A (cadherin-like protein or APN) binds Cry1Aa, Cry1Ab, Cry1Ac, Cry1Fa and Cry1Ja toxins (Banks *et al.*, 2001; Jurat-Fuentes & Adang, 2001); (ii) receptor B binds Cry1Ab and Cry1Ac toxins but not Cry1Aa and (iii) receptor C binds only Cry1Ac toxin (Upadhyay & Singh, 2011). According to Lee *et al.* (1995) and Luo *et al.* (1997) a *H. virescens* strain showed resistance to Cry1Ac due to an absence of Cry1Aa binding sites, suggesting that not all binding sites are equally effective in mediating toxin function. It has, however, been shown by Smedley *et al.* (1997) that Cry toxins, in the absence of protein-receptors, can insert and form pores in bilayer lipid membranes. Further studies are required to support this observation.

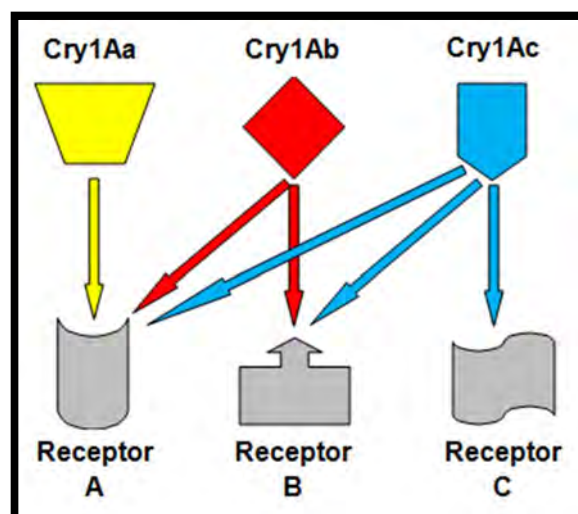


Figure 2.4: Three-site binding model proposed for Cry1A toxin binding to protein receptors (adapted from Luo *et al.*, 2006).

There have been some cases where a resistance allele has caused resistance to all three Cry1A toxins, although binding of the toxin to one or two of the receptors still occurred, but incorrectly (Griffitts & Aroian, 2005). This incorrect binding does not result in the conformational changes that usually occur prior to pore-formation. Thus the ability of the toxin to insert into the membrane and form functional pores is different from its ability to recognize and bind to receptors on the membrane (Griffitts & Aroian, 2005). An alternative co-receptor model has been proposed, wherein both receptor and co-receptor are required for toxicity, otherwise incorrect pore formation will occur if either the receptor or co-receptor is lost (Luo *et al.*, 1997).

An understanding of toxin-receptor-binding and toxin mechanisms of action is essential for the sustained use of GM crops. Although several models exist to describe these concepts, there is no single model to describe the mode of action of Cry toxins in all sensitive species. Therefore specific experimental data are required to explain the effects of Cry toxins in a specific target pest. Thus models should be developed case-by-case, which will then help to elucidate the mechanistic and genetic basis of resistance development to Cry toxins among pests.

2.7. Insect pest resistance

Pests have the evolutionary capacity to adapt to insecticidal traits in crops (Gunning *et al.*, 2005; Tabashnik *et al.*, 2003; Yang *et al.*, 2007). Selection experiments under laboratory conditions have indicated that species in families Noctuidae, Pyralidae and Plutellidae can develop resistance when exposed to Bt-toxins (Kruger *et al.*, 2011a) suggesting that resistance development among Lepidoptera is a common phenomenon. Field-evolved resistance to date has only been detected in *Busseola fusca* (Fuller) (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) in South Africa (Van Rensburg, 2007), *Helicoverpa zea* (Boddie) (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) in the south-eastern United States (Luttrell *et al.*, 2004), *Spodoptera frugiperda* (J.E. Smith) (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) in Puerto Rico (Dhurua & Gujar, 2010), *Pectinophora gossypiella* (Saunders) (Lepidoptera: Gelechiidae) in India (Dhurua & Gujar, 2010), *Helicoverpa armigera* (Hübner) (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) in northern China (Liu *et al.*, 2010) and *Plutella xylostella* (Linnaeus) (Lepidoptera: Plutellidae) in The Philippines and Hawaii (Griffitts & Aroian, 2005). Evolution of resistance in pests to GM biopesticides is a major threat to the continued success of GM crops (Yang *et al.*, 2007).

Many other species have developed resistance to Bt-toxins in laboratory selection experiments, implicating that these species are also likely to develop resistance to these toxins in the field. *P. xylostella* was the first lepidopteran pest to develop resistance to Bt-insecticides in the field (Dhurua & Gujar, 2010). The presumption that resistance was unlikely to develop in the field was led on by a lack of reports of resistance as well as inaccurate reflections of potential for resistance developed in laboratory selection experiments compared to actual resistance development in the field (Tabashnik *et al.*, 1990). In other words, laboratory-selected resistant strains may have different mutant alleles than field-evolved resistant strains (Yang *et al.*, 2007). Thus farmers did not foresee that resistance development in the field would happen over a short period (less than a decade) (Kruger *et al.*, 2009).

Resistance can be caused by variations in any one of the steps of the Cry toxin mode of action (Jurat-Fuentes *et al.*, 2004). It includes: (i) incomplete crystal solubilization (Ferré & Van Rie, 2002); (ii) incomplete protoxin processing due to deficient proteolytic activation (Griffitts & Aroian, 2005); (iii) toxin degradation by protease (Shao *et al.*, 1998); (iv) prevention of toxin binding due to modified receptors (Oppert *et al.*, 1997); (v) interference with pore formation (Shai, 2001) and (vi) plugging of pores due to rapid repair of cell damage (Khajuria *et al.*, 2011).

Insect resistance by means of internal signalling is still unfamiliar (Pigott & Ellar, 2007). Recent literature suggests that resistance may be caused by retrotransposon insertion (Fabrick *et al.*, 2011; Gahan *et al.*, 2007) or down-regulation of genes (Jurat-Fuentes *et al.*, 2011). According to Griffitts and Aroian (2005), decreased glycosylation has also correlated with resistance to Cry1A toxins. Ning *et al.* (2010) supported this by demonstrating that there was a link between genes involved in glycosylation pathways and resistance to Cry toxins in the nematode *Caenorhabditis elegans*.

Candas *et al.* (2003) and McNall and Adang (2003) proposed that resistance to Cry toxins could also be linked to increased levels of specific proteins (glutathione transferase, cytochrome c oxidase subunit I, and NADH dehydrogenase subunit 5). This is based on observations in the resistant strain of laboratory-reared Indian meal moth, *Plodia interpunctella* (Lepidoptera: Pyralidae). These increased levels were associated with alterations in oxidative metabolism (Candas *et al.*, 2003). In that case there was

also a decrease in chymotrypsin activity, which may have affected toxin and/or protein processing (McNall & Adang, 2003).

The role of epithelial regenerative mechanisms in resistance to Cry toxins are also not yet understood, but an increase in differentiating cells was observed when mature cells were damaged by Cry toxins (Castagnola & Jurat-Fuentes, 2009; Loeb *et al.*, 2001). Several authors (Castagnola & Jurat-Fuentes, 2009; Forcada *et al.*, 1999; Martinez-Ramirez *et al.*, 1999) found a direct correlation between midgut stem cell-mediated regeneration and resistance to Cry1Ac in *H. virescens* larvae. This suggests that larvae may recover completely after intoxication.

Toxin sequestration by esterase has been proposed as another resistance mechanism in which Cry toxins are sequestered by nonspecific esterases in the insect gut (Gunning *et al.*, 2005). It renders the toxins harmless before it reaches the receptors. This resistance mechanism has been observed in a resistant *H. armigera* strain, where both Cry1Ac protoxin and activated toxin were bound by esterase, contrary to susceptible *H. armigera* where esterase did not bind to Cry1Ac (Gunning *et al.*, 2005). The inheritance of the ability of esterase to bind to Cry1Ac toxin is semi-dominant. According to Gunning *et al.* (2005), esterase-based resistance mechanisms in insects are not uncommon.

It has also been demonstrated that resistance in *H. virescens* occurred when *alkaline phosphatase* was up- or down-regulated due to mutations (Bravo *et al.*, 2007; Jurat-Fuentes & Adang, 2004). Reduced *ALP* activity correlated with Cry toxin resistance in some cases. In one case, there was no reduced Cry1Ac binding when ALP activity was reduced (Jurat-Fuentes & Adang, 2006). This family of phosphatases activate intracellular pathways via lipid rafts in response to extracellular stimuli (Eyster, 2007), which supports the Zhang model for Cry1A toxin mode of action (Section 2.6).

Another important resistance mechanism involves mutations generated by the insertion of mobile DNA or transposable elements (TEs) (Yang *et al.*, 2007). TEs are divided into two major classes: RNA (Class I) and DNA (Class II) transposons (Fabrick *et al.*, 2011; Pritham, 2009). Class I TEs are retrotransposons that move through reverse transcription of RNA intermediates (Chen & Li, 2008). Class II TEs directly transpose DNA to DNA using a cut-and-paste mechanism. The latter mechanism has been described in *P. gossypiella* as the r3 mutation (Morin *et al.*, 2004).

Resistance to Cry1Ac in the pink bollworm (*P. gossypiella*) was linked with three alleles (*r1*, *r2* and *r3*), each carrying a different mutation which codes for an incomplete cadherin protein (Fabrick *et al.*, 2011; Morin *et al.*, 2004). The *r1* mutation has a deletion in an exon and the *r2* mutation a deletion spanning an intron-exon splice site that codes for a premature stop codon. The *r3* mutation results from the insertion of a large DNA fragment which leads to the loss of an exon.

Thus far Cry1Ac resistance caused by TE insertions have been observed in eight different *cadherin* alleles in three lepidopteran species: the *r3* allele in *Pectinophora gossypiella*, one allele in *Heliothis virescens* (Gahan *et al.*, 2001) and six alleles in *H. armigera* (Zhao *et al.*, 2010). Disruptions of lepidopteran *cadherins* by TEs conferring resistance to Cry1Ac seem to occur frequently (Fabrick *et al.*, 2011).

Each insect pest can develop resistance through any of the mentioned mechanisms, as well as others not discussed here. This implies that studies of resistance should be done case-by-case (Griffitts & Aroian, 2005). The important mechanism of resistance development seems to be mutations in Cry receptor genes. Resistance might be accompanied by a loss in toxin binding in some insects, while others may develop resistance with toxin binding still taking place (Li *et al.*, 2004; Pigott & Ellar, 2007).

2.8. Receptors involved in Cry toxin binding

Four main Cry1A toxin-binding proteins have been described in different lepidopteran insects, namely a cadherin-like protein, aminopeptidase N, alkaline phosphatase and a glycoconjugate (Heckel *et al.*, 2007; Valaitis *et al.*, 2001). The latter three are glycosylphosphatidylinositol (GPI)-anchored glycosylated proteins that have been identified in lipid rafts associated with the epithelial membrane in insect midguts (Gahan *et al.*, 2010).

Aminopeptidases have been perceived as the most important binding sites for Cry1A toxins (Knight *et al.*, 1995; Sangadala *et al.*, 1994), but evidence suggests that cadherin-like proteins are the primary functional receptors (Jurat-Fuentes & Adang, 2006). It is not yet clear whether APNs, ALPs, glycolipids or an unknown receptor mediates specificity for these Cry toxins. Other Cry toxin receptors that have also been reported include GPI-ADAM metalloprotease, glycolipids, glyco-conjugates, V-ATP

synthase subunits and actin (Krishnamoorthy *et al.*, 2007; Valaitis *et al.*, 2001). Even though toxins may bind to any of these receptors, it does not necessarily implicate that these receptors have a functional insecticidal role.

Cry toxin resistance have been observed in several insects that could be linked to mutations in Cry receptor genes such as *cadherin* and *APN*. Cry1Ac resistance in *H. virescens* is caused by a single mutation in *cadherin*. In *P. gossypiella* and *H. armigera* Cry1Ac resistance is caused by different mutated *cadherin* alleles, although a mutation of the *APN* gene in *H. armigera* also seems to be associated with Cry1Ac resistance. According to Gahan *et al.* (2010) Cry1Ac toxin resistance in *H. virescens* is also due to a mutation in the *ABC* transporter gene (*ABCC2*). The pore formation model proposes two binding steps, namely binding to cadherin protein and binding to GPI-anchored protein. Khajuria *et al.* (2011), however, suggest that there is an additional binding step where Cry toxins bind to the open configuration of the *ABC* transporter protein, which facilitates subsequent membrane insertion. Thus mutations in *ABC* transporter genes may also cause resistance development.

In order to investigate the mode of toxin action and molecular mechanisms of insect resistance to Cry toxins, it is necessary to identify toxin-binding proteins in lepidopteran insects. In order to prevent or delay resistance development, multiple toxins are used to target different binding proteins to maintain susceptibility (Peferoen, 1997). Therefore the identification of these proteins is crucial for resistance management. Not all of these binding proteins, however, function as actual receptors in the intoxication process (Xu & Wu, 2008). Toxin binding also does not necessarily implicate that an organism is susceptible (Banks *et al.*, 2003). Jurat-Fuentes and Adang (2006) suggest that by comparing midgut epithelium proteins from susceptible larvae to those from resistant larvae, one can reveal additional receptor alterations involved in resistance. Of the most important Cry toxin receptors are aminopeptidase, cadherin and alkaline phosphatase. Resistance to Cry toxins could thus be due to structural and physiological processes involving these receptors. It is thus important to discuss these.

2.8.1. Aminopeptidase

Two types of aminopeptidases have been identified. These are aminopeptidase N (APN) and aminopeptidase P (APP). Only the former will be discussed.

Aminopeptidase (APN) is an exopeptidase (Banks *et al.*, 2001) that has been identified as a Bt-toxin binding protein in midguts of several lepidopteran insects (Bravo *et al.*, 2007; Crava *et al.*, 2010; Nakanishi *et al.*, 1999). However, Upadhyay and Singh (2011) dispute that APN is not an important receptor for insecticidal activity. The number of *APN* genes for each lepidopteran species is still uncertain, although it is suggested that at least seven classes of APNs occur (Crava *et al.*, 2010). Similar *APN* genes have been observed in two species from two families, Plutellidae and Sphingidae, rather than within a single species. Chang *et al.* (1999) proposed that this may be due to an *APN* gene duplication event in the ancestral Plutellidae and Sphingidae lineage. Banks *et al.* (2001) suggested that a similar phenomenon in Noctuidae (i.e. a gene duplication event in the ancestral Noctuidae lineage) may explain the high sequence homology between *APN* from *H. virescens* and *APN2* from *H. punctigera*.

Common motifs have been identified in homologous positions in APN proteins of lepidopteran species (Figure 2.5) by *in vitro* and *in silico* analysis. These include: a signal peptide (N-terminus) (Angelucci *et al.*, 2008), glycosylphosphatidylinositol (GPI)-anchor sequence (C-terminus) (Banks *et al.*, 2003), zinc-binding motif HEXXH(X)₁₈E (Hooper, 1994) and the GAMENWG gluzincin aminopeptidase sequence (Banks *et al.*, 2003), which are essential for their enzymatic activity. The HEXXH(X)₁₈E and GAMENWG motifs are demonstrated for *APN* in Appendix A. Angelucci *et al.* (2008) and Chang *et al.* (1999) proposed that *APNs* are derived from multiple gene duplications from a common lepidopteran ancestor, as has been also suggested by Crava *et al.* (2010).

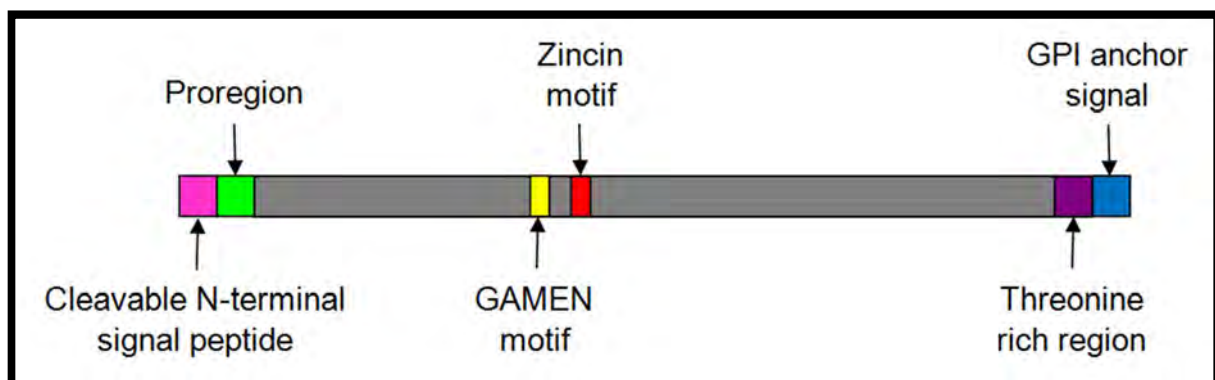


Figure 2.5: Schematic illustration of a typical lepidopteran APN protein. The proregion (green) and threonine-rich region (purple) have only been reported in some APNs (adapted from Pigott & Ellar, 2007).

The GPI-anchor anchors secondary receptors, such as APN, to the membrane (Gill & Ellar, 2002; Sangadala *et al.*, 1994), but it is unclear whether the anchor has any role in toxin binding (Angelucci *et al.*, 2008). GPI-anchors in midgut APN molecules have been found to be heterogenous, which suggests differences in the functional roles of APN (Luo *et al.*, 1997). Upadhyay and Singh (2011) suggest that the GPI-anchor may possibly play some critical role in the toxicity of β -endotoxins.

Different patterns of toxin-receptor-binding can occur (Luo *et al.*, 1997; Rajagopal *et al.*, 2003): (i) some APNs may bind multiple Cry toxins; (ii) some Cry toxins may bind to multiple APNs or (iii) toxin-APN pairs may be unique. Pigott and Ellar (2007) observed differences in toxin binding to native and recombinant forms of APN. These authors suggest that these differences may be due to differences in posttranslational modification, such as glycosylation. Glycosylation of cadherin proteins does not seem to be essential for toxin binding, whereas glycosylation of APNs is critical for binding in some cases (Pigott & Ellar, 2007).

Previously it was demonstrated by Lee *et al.* (1996) that all APNs contain N-acetylgalactosamine (GalNAc) residues to which Cry1Ac toxins bound. These authors (Lee *et al.*, 1996), however, uncovered evidence of maintained toxicity of a Cry1Ac mutant toxin with an altered GalNAc binding pocket in *H. virescens*. Banks *et al.* (2001) confirmed that GalNAc is not required for Cry1Ac binding to APN in *H. virescens* and that Cry1Ac-induced membrane permeation can proceed by both GalNAc-dependent and -independent mechanisms.

Gill and Ellar (2002) and Griffiths and Aroian (2005) have demonstrated that Cry toxin susceptibility can be conferred to a normally resistant insect via an *APN* transgene. This proved that *APN* could confer susceptibility *in vivo*, which signifies that APN is an important receptor. After the pre-pore oligomer has bound to the APN, it drives the oligomer into lipid rafts where pore formation takes place (Gómez *et al.*, 2007). According to Gómez *et al.* (2002) oligomer formation is a prerequisite for membrane insertion.

2.8.2. Cadherin

Cadherins represent a large family of glycoproteins and have been identified as Bt-toxin binding proteins in midguts of several lepidopteran insects (Fabrick & Tabashnik, 2007; Gahan *et al.*, 2001). These proteins are involved in several cellular processes. Cellular processes include: recognition, signaling and communication between cells, morphogenesis and maintenance of cell structure (Angst *et al.*, 2001). For lepidopteran species the physiological functions of these proteins are, however, not yet clear (Bel & Escriche, 2006). Cadherin is a transmembrane protein with a cytoplasmic domain and an extracellular ectodomain in which several cadherin repeats occur (Bel & Escriche, 2006; Gómez *et al.*, 2007). A typical lepidopteran cadherin protein is illustrated in Figure 2.6.

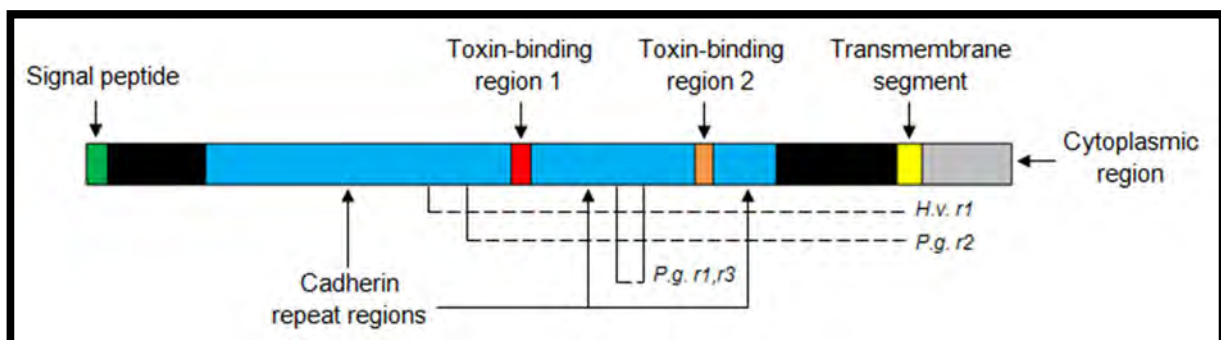


Figure 2.6: Schematic illustration of a typical lepidopteran cadherin protein. Regions of the protein that are expected to have been deleted in mutant alleles from *H. virescens* (*H.v. r1*) and *P. gossypiella* (*P.g. r1, r2, r3*) are indicated by dashed lines (adapted from Griffiths & Aroian, 2005).

Intron-exon patterns are highly conserved in *cadherin* genes (Bel & Escriche, 2006). *Cadherin*-like genes from *O. nubilalis*, *H. armigera* and *B. mori* were compared and a common structure, consisting of 35 exons joined by 34 introns, was observed in these genes. Sizes of exons within the genes were almost completely conserved, whereas introns varied in size among the three insect species (Bel & Escriche, 2006). Intron insertion positions were also found to be conserved in the three genes. Bel and Escriche (2006) observed the same intron insertion pattern in partial sequences of *cadherin*-like genes from *P. gossypiella* and *P. xylostella*. However, introns were generally larger in *B. mori* with respect to other lepidopteran species. Approximately 30% of *B. mori* genes were derived from transposable elements (Xia *et al.*, 2004). Wang

et al. (2006) verified that this was also the case for other lepidopteran genes. Overall, these data suggest that *cadherin*-like genes are highly conserved.

The spectrum of toxicity is different for each type of Cry1A toxin, despite the high degree of homology among these proteins (Karim & Dean, 2000). While Cry1Aa is most toxic for *B. mori* (Van Frankenhuyzen *et al.*, 1991), Cry1Ab and Cry1Ac are most toxic to *O. nubilalis* (Bel & Escriche, 2006) and *H. armigera* (Avilla *et al.*, 2005), respectively. Differences in Cry toxin susceptibilities cannot be affirmed by differences in the Cry toxin protein sequences, as these differences in susceptibilities can be caused by other specific physiological differences in these three insect species (Bel & Escriche, 2006). According to Bel and Escriche (2006) recognition between cadherins and Cry1A toxins is highly specific only in Lepidoptera. These authors (Bel & Escriche, 2006) suggest that all the Bt-related *cadherins* are from a single origin.

According to Griffiths and Aroian (2005), different mutations in *cadherin* are responsible for Cry1 toxin resistance in *H. virescens* and *P. gossypiella*, respectively. Cry toxin resistance in *H. virescens* and *P. xylostella* have in each species been mapped to a single major resistance locus, designated *BtR-4* (Gahan *et al.*, 2001) and *BtR-1* (Heckel *et al.*, 1999), respectively. The *H. virescens* *BtR-4* locus corresponds to a *cadherin* gene that is interrupted by a retrotransposon (Gahan *et al.*, 2001; Gómez *et al.*, 2007), expected to eliminate the toxin-binding regions on the truncated protein product. The *P. gossypiella* (pink bollworm) *BtR-1* locus revealed three mutated *cadherin* alleles that are associated with Cry toxin resistance (Morin *et al.*, 2003). Cry1Ac resistance was also observed in *H. armigera* as a result of a mutated *cadherin*-like gene (Xu *et al.*, 2005).

2.8.3. Alkaline phosphatase (ALP)

Alkaline phosphatase has been identified as a Bt-toxin binding protein in midguts of several lepidopteran insects (Jurat-Fuentes & Adang, 2004; McNall & Adang, 2003). It is a secondary receptor that is also GPI-anchored (Bravo *et al.*, 2007; Jurat-Fuentes & Adang, 2006), glycosylated and enriched in lipid rafts (Arenas *et al.*, 2010; Gahan *et al.*, 2010). Multiple ALP isoforms exist, and some protein regions (GFFLFVEGGR) are conserved among insect membrane-bound ALPs (Perera *et al.*, 2009). The predicted structure of a typical alkaline phosphatase protein is illustrated in Figure 2.7. According to Perera *et al.* (2009), the signal peptide plays a role in the expression of this protein

on the surface of epithelial cells. The GFFLFVEGGR conserved motif is illustrated in Appendix A. The O- and N-glycosylation sites, phosphatase domain and GPI-anchor site are only putative at this stage (Perera *et al.*, 2009).

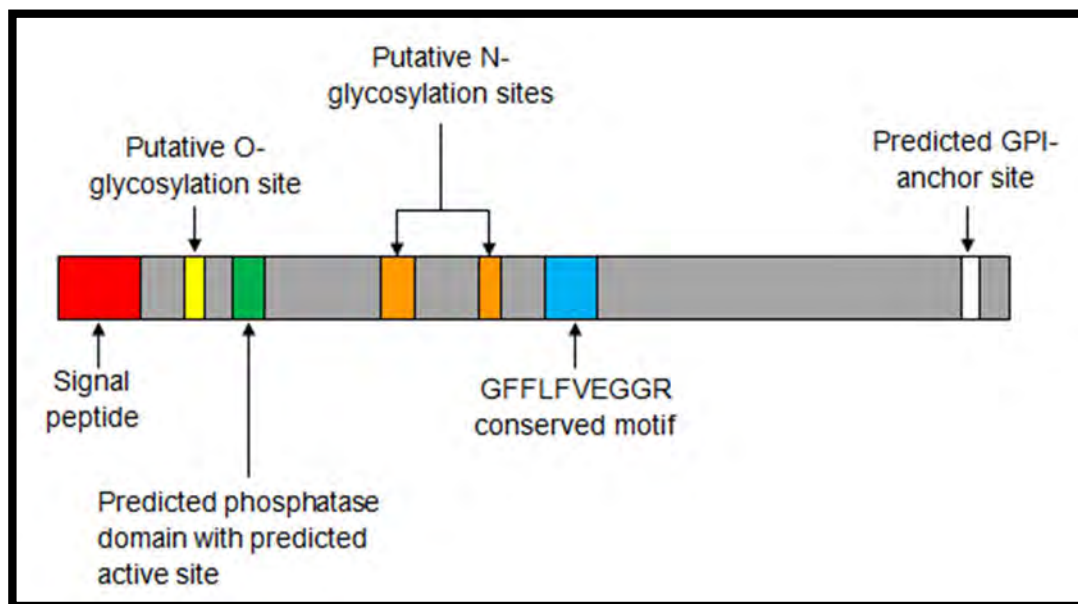


Figure 2.7: Schematic illustration of the predicted structure of a typical lepidopteran alkaline phosphatase protein (adapted from Perera *et al.*, 2009).

Two isoforms of *ALP* isolated from *H. armigera* showed more than 94% sequence homology, which indicated that these may be allelic variants of a single gene (Ning *et al.*, 2010). However, the existence of multiple *ALP* genes in insects was confirmed by Itoh *et al.* (2003) and Perera *et al.* (2009). Gómez *et al.* (2007) and McNall and Adang (2003) demonstrated that *ALP* of *Manduca sexta* (Lepidoptera: Sphingidae) was able to bind Cry1Ac toxin. It was also demonstrated that reduced levels of *ALP* in *H. virescens* larvae correlated with Cry1Ac resistance (Gómez *et al.*, 2007; Jurat-Fuentes *et al.*, 2004). These observations suggested that *ALP* has a functional role in toxin action (Jurat-Fuentes & Adang, 2006).

According to Arenas *et al.* (2010) Cry toxin binding to *ALP* is more important for insecticidal action. These authors (Arenas *et al.*, 2010) demonstrated that the affinity between a mutant Cry toxin and APN was retained, whereas affinity to *ALP* as well as insecticidal property was lost for this mutant Cry toxin. Arenas *et al.* (2010) as well as Upadhyay and Singh (2011) reported that *ALP* plays a predominant role in the insecticidal action of Cry1Ab and Cry1Ac to *M. sexta* and *H. armigera*, respectively.

Jurat-Fuentes *et al.* (2011) stated that reduced expression of *ALP* seemed to be a common phenomenon in Bt-resistant lepidopteran larvae. No direct correlation between reduced levels of *ALP* expression and resistance has, however, been reported to date (Jurat-Fuentes *et al.*, 2011). Previously, Rodrigo-Simón *et al.* (2008) hypothesized that changes in glycosylation of receptors may cause reduced Cry1A toxin binding, lack of pore formation and resistance. This hypothesis was confirmed by Ning *et al.* (2010). These authors (Ning *et al.*, 2010) observed that changes in glycosylation or the presence of GalNAc residues inhibited Cry1Ac toxin binding to *H. armigera* brush border membrane vesicles. Jurat-Fuentes and Adang (2004) also reported that the amount of ALP inversely correlated with resistance development in *H. virescens* against Cry1Ac.

Jurat-Fuentes *et al.* (2011) proposed that the reduced expression of *ALP* may be used as a potential biomarker for resistance to diverse Cry toxins. Further research is, however, needed to determine if the reduced ALP levels cause a direct decrease in functional Cry toxin receptors and/or compensatory alterations in resistant larvae. In order to characterize this protein and its physiological role in lepidopteran larvae, further research is needed to understand the genetic alteration responsible for the lower levels of ALP in resistant larvae (Jurat-Fuentes & Adang, 2006).

2.8.4. Other receptors

Various glycolipids/proteins have also been identified as Bt-toxin binding sites in midguts of several lepidopteran insects (Hossain *et al.*, 2004; Xu & Wu, 2008). Griffiths and Aroian (2005) reported that a mixture of Cry1A toxins can bind to insect glycosphingolipids. In that *in vitro* study it was demonstrated that Cry1Aa, Cry1Ab, and Cry1Ac each bound to *M. sexta* glycolipids. Jurat-Fuentes *et al.* (2002) and Upadhyay and Singh (2011) found that *H. virescens* developed resistance against Cry1Ac when glycosylation patterns of glycoproteins were altered. This suggests that the glycans on the receptors play a very important role in insecticidal activity. BTR-270 and P252 are glycosylated GPI-anchored glycoproteins (Pandian *et al.*, 2008) that are enriched in lipid rafts associated with the membrane, and have also been identified as Cry toxin receptors (Pigott & Ellar, 2007).

ABC transporters are proteins integrated with the membrane, and play a role in the export of toxic molecules from the cell. ABC transporters cycle between closed and open configurations during transportation of molecules, and involve interactions of the oligomeric toxin pre-pore structure in the final binding step (Gahan *et al.*, 2010). Gahan *et al.* (2010) hypothesized that membrane integration of the toxin pore is facilitated when the oligomers (Cry1Ab and Cry1Ac toxins) bind to the open configuration of ABCC2. A reduction in toxin binding was observed when a mutation inactivated ABCC2. This inactivating mutation was genetically linked to Cry1Ac resistance and correlated with loss of Cry1Ac binding to membrane vesicles. ABC transporters have, however, not been implicated in the mode of action of Bt-toxins before, but this was due to failure to detect or isolate them (Gahan *et al.*, 2010).

Gahan *et al.* (2010) and Jurat-Fuentes *et al.* (2011) more recently demonstrated that resistance to Cry1Ac was conferred to *H. virescens* when expression of an ABC transporter protein failed, resulting in lack of Cry1Ac binding. Gahan *et al.* (2010) propose that *H. zea*, *S. frugiperda* and *B. fusca* should be examined for ABC transporter mutations, since their genetic basis of field-evolved resistance to Bt-crops has not yet been identified in these strains. Isolation of these proteins is thus essential in order to characterize their toxin-binding properties and determine their role in the mode of action of Bt-toxins.

2.9. *Busseola fusca* resistance to Cry1Ab

According to Kruger *et al.* (2009), 99.8% of the farmers in the Vaalharts area that planted refugia did not allow any spatial separation between the Bt-maize field and the adjacent refugia. This enables *B. fusca* larvae to migrate to adjacent plants approximately 14 days after egg hatch and since certain plant parts are less concentrated with the Bt-toxin, larger larvae may be exposed to sub-lethal doses of the Bt-toxin (Siegfried *et al.*, 2001). Larvae are also able to feed on leaves after flowering. This is due to decreases in toxin concentration in the leaves over time (Van Wyk *et al.*, 2008). These larvae will survive on Bt-maize after they have grown on conventional maize (refugia) to the third or fourth instar. This will ultimately contribute to resistance development (Kruger *et al.*, 2009). Kruger *et al.* (2011a) demonstrated that larvae found in refugia were also resistant to Bt-maize. Thus the high-dose/refuge strategy was

unsuccessful for the control of *B. fusca* and particularly for the management of resistance development.

The rapid evolution of resistance to Cry1Ab by *B. fusca* can thus be attributed to non-recessive inheritance, failure to achieve the high-dose standard and inadequate refuges (Tabashnik, 2008; Van Rensburg, 2007). According to field data, Cry1Ab maize in South Africa does not kill 99.99% of *B. fusca* larvae (Van Rensburg, 2007). This is below the USEPA standard for a high dose (USEPA, 1998). No study has yet been done to determine the molecular mechanism of *B. fusca* resistance to Cry1Ab. However, such studies have been conducted on several other lepidopterans. One such example is the cotton bollworm, *H. armigera* (Bravo & Soberón, 2008; Zhang *et al.*, 2009).

H. armigera, a major insect pest in cotton-growing regions in China, has developed resistance to the Bt-protein toxin Cry1Ac. A mutation in the *APN* receptor gene, a receptor for Cry1Ac, has been identified as one of the main mechanisms of resistance in *H. armigera* (Zhang *et al.*, 2009). Even though *B. fusca* has developed resistance to the Cry1Ab toxin, the binding patterns and binding sites of Cry1Ac and Cry1Ab are similar (Ferré & Van Rie, 2002; Li *et al.*, 2004). According to Aimanova *et al.* (2006), Cry1Ab and Cry1Ac toxins are more than 80% identical. The main question posed here is thus whether similar mutations, as observed in *H. armigera*, are responsible for *B. fusca* resistance to Cry1Ab toxin.

In the case of *H. armigera* an allele-specific PCR was developed to detect the mutation in the *APN* gene, designated *HaAPN1*. The wild-type (susceptible) and the mutant (resistant) allele of *HaAPN1* were amplified and discriminated by using a pair of specific primers, which yielded genomic DNA fragments of 270 bp and 204 bp (indicating the deletion of 66 bases, i.e. 22 amino acids), respectively (Zhang *et al.*, 2009). This protocol has been replicated for *B. fusca*, but it was not possible to discriminate between the Bt-susceptible and -resistant strain of *B. fusca* by using PCR. Thus the primers that were designed for *H. armigera* did not work for *B. fusca* (Venter, 2010). It was therefore important to design primers that are specific for *B. fusca* that could amplify the entire *APN1* gene, as well as *APN* isogenes and other Cry receptor genes potentially involved in Bt-resistance.

Limited molecular data is available for *B. fusca*, which complicates any molecular studies on this species. Also no studies have been found on the phylogenetic relationship between *B. fusca* and other related lepidopteran species. *Cytochrome b* gene sequences are available for *B. fusca* and other lepidopteran species and could be used to determine the phylogenetic relationship between *B. fusca* and other lepidopteran species.

2.10. *Cytochrome b*

Through the use of DNA-sequence data from the mitochondrial genome, phylogenetic relationships among species and/or populations can be estimated. These data are not absolute due to the occurrence of ancestral polymorphisms and multiple substitutions at single nucleotide sites (Assefa *et al.*, 2006; Simon *et al.*, 1994).

The population genetics and phylogeography of African insects have received little attention despite their diversity and economic importance (Kuchta & Meyer 2001). One such example is *B. fusca*, a major pest in the Vaalharts irrigation scheme. According to Sezonlin *et al.* (2006), *B. fusca* displays significant geographic differences due to its ecological preferences. This may correspond to the patterns of molecular genetic differences that were found in phylogeographical analyses done by these authors. They studied the mitochondrial cytochrome *b* gene, due to its informative nature at the intrageneric level in Lepidoptera (Simmons & Weller 2001). Based on genetic differentiation in mitochondrial DNA they concluded that *B. fusca* populations could be divided into three major groups. This included a homogeneous and geographically isolated population from West Africa, and two populations from East and Central Africa (Kenya) with overlapping distributions (Sezonlin *et al.*, 2012). No southern African populations were included in this study of Sezonlin *et al.* (2012).

Although sequence data has accumulated rapidly in the past several years, very limited molecular data are available for *B. fusca*. *Cytochrome b* sequences are thus available for phylogenetic analyses of *B. fusca*. There are shortcomings that have to be considered when this gene is used for phylogenetic analyses. This mainly involves the rate of evolution in the conservative and variable domains (Farias *et al.*, 2001). However, these sequences were used in various studies to demonstrate genetic relatedness (Farias *et al.*, 2001; Sezonlin *et al.*, 2012; Simmons & Weller, 2001).

Sezonlin *et al.* (2012) used *cytochrome b* sequences to clarify the genetic relationship between *B. fusca* populations from the Guineo-Congolian rain forest and Afromontane vegetation mosaics in Cameroon. The study of Sezonlin *et al.* (2012) concluded that *B. fusca* populations in Cameroon recently colonized. This conclusion was based on low genetic differentiation observed within these populations according to a comparison of *cytochrome b* mitochondrial DNA gene.

2.11. Vaalharts irrigation scheme

The Vaalharts irrigation scheme is part of a semi-arid area, between 1050 and 1150 m above sea-level (S24°48'693", E27°38'330"), with an average rainfall of 450 mm per year (Bornman, 1988; Herold & Bailey, 1996). The irrigation scheme covers an area of ~80 km from North to South and 30 km from East to West (Kruger *et al.*, 2009). It consists of plots of 25 ha each (Fourie, 2006), but many farmers extended their farms by renting or owning more than one plot (Kruger *et al.*, 2009). The total scheme extends over about 113 110 ha of which 35 989 ha is under irrigation (Bornman, 1988).

Monsanto, Pannar, Pioneer Hybrid International, Afgri and Syngenta are the main suppliers of seed to farmers in the scheme. Ninety six percent of farmers plant hybrids deploying event MON 810. These plants produce the Bt-toxin Cry1Ab used to control *B. fusca* and other stem borers (Tabashnik *et al.*, 2009; Van Rensburg, 2007). Ultra-short growing season maize cultivars allow farmers to plant an additional crop per year. This results in an annual average of 9000 ha of maize being grown (Kruger *et al.*, 2009).

Since 1998, Bt-maize has been planted in the Vaalharts irrigation scheme in South Africa (James, 2009b) to target, amongst others, the stem borer *B. fusca* (Kruger *et al.*, 2009). *B. fusca* was already identified as one of the most dominant pests with the most likely resistance risk for Bt-maize in 2004 (Fitt *et al.*, 2004). One of the first farmer reports of resistance was made in 2004, where 71% of stalks were found to have live over-wintering *B. fusca* larvae (Van den Berg, 2010). In the 2005-2006 growing season, 2.5% of Vaalharts farmers reported damage to Bt-maize from stem borers. By the 2007-2008 growing season damage has increased to 58.8%. This necessitated the application of insecticides to Bt-maize for stem borer control (Tabashnik *et al.*, 2009).

According to Kruger *et al.* (2009), only 7.7% of the farmers in the Vaalharts area planted refuges in 1998, which increased to 92.3% in the 2007-2008 growing season. It is suggested that the initial lack of compliance amongst farmers contributed to the resistance development of *B. fusca* to the Cry1Ab toxin (Kruger *et al.*, 2011b). This has led to the Vaalharts irrigation scheme and adjacent areas being a hot spot for field evolved resistance of *B. fusca* to Bt-maize.

2.12. Future outlook for GM crops

A DNA-based method of detecting resistant alleles directly would be more efficient than conventional bioassay-based monitoring methods (Xu *et al.*, 2005; Zhang *et al.*, 2009), especially when resistance is rare and recessive. Bioassays only detect resistant homozygotes, while DNA-based screening can detect resistance alleles in heterozygotes. The latter method will be more efficient, seeing that inheritance of resistance to the Bt-toxins in pests is usually recessive (Morin *et al.*, 2003; Yang *et al.*, 2007).

Resistance/susceptibility monitoring also plays a key role in resistance management (Wu, 2007; Zhang *et al.*, 2009). Establishment of genetic tools for resistance gene identification is challenging, but once resistance is understood it will provide the opportunity to monitor resistance outbreaks at early stages. Only then can effective resistance management strategies be developed that will prevent or delay resistance development in insect populations (Khajuria *et al.*, 2011).

The latest commercial strategy in GM crops is toxin stacking, whereby multiple toxins (that do not cause strong cross resistance to each other) are co-expressed in the same crop. This strategy is based on the basis that certain combinations of Cry toxins are unlikely to be resisted simultaneously (Griffitts & Aroian, 2005). The ideal would be to develop resistance biomarkers that can efficiently differentiate susceptible and resistant insects, regardless of the resistance mechanism, Bt-crop or Cry toxin involved (Jurat-Fuentes *et al.*, 2011).

Long-term, sustainable transgenic crop use relies on understanding the mode of Cry1A toxin action and mechanisms of resistance (Banks *et al.*, 2003). Prior to understanding the mechanisms of resistance, the genes involved in the Bt-toxin interactions should be

identified. Novel Cry toxin binding proteins and proteins that are differentially expressed in resistant larvae have been successfully identified by means of proteomic approaches. This approach is, however, hampered by the low percentage of lepidopteran sequences available in the proteomic databases (Jurat-Fuentes & Adang, 2006). Further research into this field, as well as transcriptomics, is required, but will be facilitated by the availability of sequence data. For species with very little molecular data, such as *B. fusca*, genome sequencing would be more informative. Further genomic, transcriptomic and proteomic studies can then be used to formulate strategies to prevent or delay resistance development in pest populations.

2.13. Summary of literature review

The literature provided an overview of how important GM crops are, but also the risks associated with it. A brief overview of what GM crops are was also provided. The diversity, structure and function of Cry toxins were discussed. This chapter also dealt with the mechanisms that are involved in toxin action. Several theories about actual mechanisms are provided in Section 2.7. A common mechanism of resistance in lepidopteran pests seems to be caused by mutations in Cry receptor genes. Therefore the most important receptors involved in toxin binding were discussed in detail in Section 2.8. Examples of several lepidopteran pests that have developed resistance to Cry toxins were provided.

The preceding literature provides information relevant to the present study. This study was concerned with the detection of mutations in Cry receptor genes from *B. fusca* using PCR amplification. In order to study mutations, sequences of Cry receptor genes are, however, required. After realizing that the molecular data is limited for *B. fusca*, the rest of the study was therefore an attempt to discover Cry receptor genes. The approach of this study was based on the resistance mechanism in *H. armigera* to the Cry1Ac toxin.

In conclusion, the benefits and risks of GM technology will be important for future risk assessments as more knowledge becomes available (Adenle, 2011). It is therefore important to establish the genes involved in Bt-toxin interactions, the mode of action and mechanisms of resistance (Banks *et al.*, 2003; Griffitts & Aroian, 2005; Zhang *et al.*,

2009). This task is, however, easier said than done with the low percentage of lepidopteran sequences available in the databases (Jurat-Fuentes & Adang, 2006).

CHAPTER 3

MATERIALS AND METHODS

3.1. Sample collection

Bt-susceptible *Helicoverpa armigera* larvae (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) and Bt-susceptible and -resistant *Busseola fusca* larvae (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) were collected from the Agricultural Research Council (ARC), Potchefstroom. The Bt-susceptible *B. fusca* larvae were originally sourced from Kenya as egg pockets and raised at the ARC facilities. Bt-resistant *B. fusca* larvae were collected from Bt-maize in the Vaalharts area and further raised at the ARC facilities. The larvae were placed in petri dishes and transported to the laboratory where the larvae were immediately used for DNA isolation. As mentioned in Chapter 2, *H. armigera* and *B. fusca* have developed resistance to Cry1Ac and Cry1Ab respectively, but the binding-patterns and . sites of Cry1Ac and Cry1Ab are similar. Thus *H. armigera* was used in this study for comparison purposes.

3.2. Sample preparation

The larvae were placed in 95% ethanol, after which five *H. armigera* larvae were pooled and ground to powder in a sterile DNA-free mortar and pestle using liquid nitrogen (AFROX, SA). The powder was then divided into ten tubes, ~30 mg of material per tube. In the case of *B. fusca*, individual larvae were ground using a sterile mortar and pestle. Liquid nitrogen was not used, since such treatment was found to be too harsh for DNA being isolated from *B. fusca* larvae. This change of isolation was necessary, since this treatment caused considerable shearing of the DNA. The larval material was also divided into tubes, ~30 mg of material per tube, prior to DNA isolation. Four tubes could be prepared from the larval material of each *B. fusca* individual.

3.3. DNA isolation

A NucleoSpin® Tissue Kit (Macherey-Nagel, Germany) was used to isolate genomic DNA from *H. armigera* and *B. fusca* larvae according to the protocol provided by the manufacturer. The main steps of the isolation process include the lyses of sample material; the binding of DNA to a silica membrane; a washing step to rid DNA of

contaminants and finally the elution of pure genomic DNA. The isolated DNA was stored at -20 °C until further use.

Prior to storage, DNA was characterized spectrophotometrically and electrophoretically. A NanoDrop™ 1000 Spectrophotometer (Thermo Fischer Scientific, US) was used to determine DNA concentrations (ng/μl) and quality ($A_{260\text{ nm}}:A_{280\text{ nm}}$ ratios). The integrity of the isolated DNA was also determined by using a 1% (w/v) TAE agarose (WhiteSci, USA) gel containing 0.001 mg/ml ethidium bromide (Bio-Rad, UK).

Electrophoresis was conducted in a wide mini-sub cell GT electrophoresis system (Bio-Rad, UK) for 60 min at 80 V. A 1x TAE solution [40 mM Tris (Sigma Aldrich, US), 20 mM acetic acid, glacial (Merck, US) and 1 mM EDTA (Merck, US), pH 8.0] was used as the electrophoresis buffer. A mixture of 5 μl of the isolated DNA and 5 μl 6x Orange Loading dye (Fermentas Life Science, US) was loaded into each well of the gel. A 1 kb (2 μl) molecular weight marker (OneGeneRuler, Fermentas Life Science, US) was also loaded into the gel. The gel images were captured by using a ChemiDoc^{MP} Imaging System (Bio-Rad, USA) and Image Lab[®] (version 4.0.1) software.

3.4. Cytochrome *b* analysis

A primer set amplifying the gene encoding *cytochrome b* (Sezonlin *et al.*, 2006) was used as a positive control. Sequences of this gene are available for *B. fusca* on GenBank. The primer set CP1 (5'-GAT GAT GAA ATT TTG GAT C-3') and TRs (5'-TAT TTC TTT ATT ATG TTT TCA AAA C-3') yielded a fragment of 1000 bp. Each 25 μl reaction contained 11.4 μl PCR-grade water, 1X *Pfu* Buffer (Fermentas Life Science, US), 0.2 mM dNTPs, 0.5 μM of each primer (Applied Biosystems, UK), 3 mM MgSO₄, 0.75 U *Pfu* DNA polymerase (recombinant) and 50 ng sample DNA. A no-template control (NTC) was included in the amplification process, of which the reaction contained the same reagents as the other samples, except DNA. The purpose of the NTC is to show that PCR products are not due to amplification of contaminants present in the PCR reagents. The PCR cycling conditions were adjusted to an initial denaturation of 5 min at 94 °C; followed by 40 cycles of 1 min at 94 °C, 1 min 30 s at 46 °C and 2 min at 72 °C. A final extension step of 10 min at 72 °C was included. The PCR products were resolved by 1.5% (w/v) TAE agarose gel using electrophoresis as described in Section

3.3. PCR products were sent to Inqaba Biotech (South Africa) for excision, purification and sequencing. Sequences were analyzed as described in Section 3.7.

3.5. Design of primers for Cry receptor genes

After many failed attempts to amplify the Cry receptor genes from *B. fusca* using existing primers for other lepidopteran species, it was decided that custom degenerate primers should be designed. For each Cry receptor gene, mRNA sequences (introns excluded) were obtained for several lepidopteran species, since complete gene sequences (introns included) were not available for the genes of interest. mRNA sequences were converted to DNA sequences prior to aligning them using MAFFT online software (<http://mafft.cbrc.jp/alignment/server/>). Inconsistencies in the alignments were edited manually using BioEdit (version 7.1.3.0) software.

Many conserved regions were observed in the protein sequence alignments of the Cry receptor genes (Appendix A). Conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignments with the corresponding DNA sequences are shown in Figures 3.1 to 3.8. The full DNA sequence alignment of each Cry receptor gene is shown in Appendix B. Degenerate primers (Table 3.1) were designed manually based on these conserved regions. The positions of the primers are shown in Figure 3.9 (not drawn to scale).

(a)

	180	190
B. mori	FRGNLQTNMRGFYRSWYVD~STGRRWVG	
D. saccharalis	FTGHLQSNMRGFYRSWYSDHNTTRRWMA	
H. armigera	FRGNLQTNMRGFYRSWYDSSREKRWMA	
H. armigera	FRGNLQTNMRGFYRSWYDSSREKRWMA	
H. punctigera	FRGNLQTNMRGFYRSWYDSSGNKRWMA	
O. nubilalis	FTGNLQSNMNGFYRSWYRD~STTTRWMA	
S. exigua	FTGVLNTNMRGFYRSWYDSTMQKRWMA	
T. ni	FTGNLQTNMRGFYRSWYDSSGNKRWMA	

	540	550	560
B. mori	TAAACATGAGAGGCTTTTACAGAAGTTGGTACGTTGA		
D. saccharalis	CAATATGAGAGGTTTTTATCGGAGTTGGTACTCTGA		
H. armigera	GAACATGAGAGGTTTTTACAGGAGTTGGTATTACGA		
H. armigera	GAACATGAGAGGTTTTTACAGGAGTTGGTATTACGA		
H. punctigera	AAACATGAGAGGTTTTTACAGGAGCTGGTATGTCGA		
O. nubilalis	CAATATGAATGGGTTCTACAGGAGTTGGTACAGAGA		
S. exigua	TACCATGAGAGGTTTTCTACAGAAGTTGGTACTATGA		
T. ni	TAAACATGAGAGGTTTTTACAGAAGTTGGTATGTCGA		

(b)

	190	200	210
B. mori	VD~STGRRWVGTTQFQPGHARQAFPC		
D. saccharalis	SDHNTTRRWMAATTQFQPGHARQAFPC		
H. armigera	YDSSREKRWMAATTQFQPGHARQAFPC		
H. armigera	YDSSREKRWMAATTQFQPGHARQAFPC		
H. punctigera	VDSSGNKRWMAATTQFQPGHARQAFPC		
O. nubilalis	RD~STTTRWMAATTQFQPGYARQAFPC		
S. exigua	YDSTMQKRWMAATTQFQPGHARQAFPC		
T. ni	VDSSGNKRWMAATTQFQPGHARQAFPC		

	590	600	610	620
B. mori	GGATGGGTACTACCCAATTCCAACCTGGTCATGCTCG			
D. saccharalis	GGATGGCTACTACTCAATTCCAACCAGGTTCATGCGCG			
H. armigera	GGATGGCAACGACCCAATTCCAGCCTGGCCACGCTCG			
H. armigera	GGATGGCAACGACCCAATTCCAGCCTGGCCACGCTCG			
H. punctigera	GGATGGCAACCACCCAATTCCAGCCTGGTCACGCTCG			
O. nubilalis	GGATGGCCACCACCTCAGTTCCAACCTGGGTACGCGCG			
S. exigua	GGATGGCAACGACACAGTTCCAGCCTGGCCATGCTCG			
T. ni	GGATGGCTACAACCTCAATTCCAACCTGGTCATGCGCG			

(c)

	200	210	220
B. mori	GTTQFQPGHARQAFPCYDEPGFKATFDIT		
D. saccharalis	ATTQFQPGHARQAFPCYDEPGFKATFDIT		
H. armigera	ATTQFQPGHARQAFPCYDEPGFKATFDIT		
H. armigera	ATTQFQPGHARQAFPCYDEPGFKATFDIT		
H. punctigera	ATTQFQPGHARQAFPCYDEPGFKATFDIT		
O. nubilalis	ATTQFQPGYARQAFPCYDEPGFKATFDIT		
S. exigua	ATTQFQPGHARQAFPCYDEPRFKATFDIT		
T. ni	ATTQFQPGHARQAFPCYDEPSFKALFDIT		

	620	630	640
B. mori	GTCATGCTCGCCAAGCGTTCCCTTGTTACGATGAG		
D. saccharalis	GTCATGCGCGTCAAGCATTCCCCTGCTATGACGAA		
H. armigera	GCCACGCTCGCCAAGCCTTCCCCTGCTACGACGAA		
H. armigera	GCCACGCTCGCCAAGCCTTCCCCTGCTACGACGAA		
H. punctigera	GTCACGCTCGTCAAGCCTTCCCCTGCTACGACGAA		
O. nubilalis	GGTACGCGCGGCAAGCCTTCCCCTGCTATGACGAG		
S. exigua	GCCATGCTCGTCAAGCATTCCCCTGCTACGATGAA		
T. ni	GTCATGCGCGCCAAGCCTTCCCCTGCTACGATGAA		

(d)

	340	350
B. mori	MKQAAIPDFS	SAGAMENWGLLLTYREA
D. saccharalis	MKQAAIPDFS	SAGAMENWGLLLTYREA
H. armigera	MKQAAIPDFS	SAGAMENWGLLLTYREA
H. armigera	MKQAAIPDFS	SAGAMENWGLLLTYREA
H. punctigera	MKQAAIPDFS	SAGAMENWGLLLTYREA
O. nubilalis	MKQAAIPDFS	SAGAMENWGLLLTYREA
S. exigua	MKQAAIPDFS	SAGAMENWGLLLTYREA
T. ni	MKQAAIPDFS	SAGAMENWGLLLTYREA

	1030	1040	1050
B. mori	TTTCTCTGCTGGTGCTATGGAAAAC	TGGGGTCTGT	
D. saccharalis	TTTTTTCAGCTGGTGCTATGGAAAAT	TGGGGACTCT	
H. armigera	CTTCTCAGCTGGTGCCATGGAGAAC	TGGGGACTTTT	
H. armigera	CTTCTCAGCTGGTGCCATGGAGAAC	TGGGGACTTTT	
H. punctigera	TTTCTCAGCTGGTGCTATGGAGAAC	TGGGGACTTTT	
O. nubilalis	TTTCAATGCGGGTGCTATGGAAAAC	TGGGGTCTTTT	
S. exigua	CTTTAGCGCTGGTGCTATGGAAAAC	TGGGGCCTGT	
T. ni	CTTTTCTGCAGGAGCTATGGAAAAT	TGGGGTCTTTT	

(e)

	350	360
B. mori	SAGAMENWGLLLTYREALILYDPLNSN	
D. saccharalis	SAGAMENWGLLLTYREALILYDPQNSN	
H. armigera	SAGAMENWGLLLTYREALILFDPVNTN	
H. armigera	SAGAMENWGLLLTYREALIIFDPVNTN	
H. punctigera	SAGAMENWGLLLTYREALILFDPVNTN	
O. nubilalis	NAGAMENWGLLLTYREALILYDPLNSN	
S. exigua	SAGAMENWGLLLTYREALILYDPQNTN	
T. ni	SAGAMENWGLLLTYREALILYDPKHSN	

	1050	1060	1070
B. mori	AAACTGGGGTCTGTTGACTTACAGGGAGGCT	TTGA	
D. saccharalis	AAATTGGGGACTCTTAACCTACAGAGAGGCT	TTGA	
H. armigera	GAACTGGGGACTTTTGACTTACAGGGAGGCT	TTGA	
H. armigera	GAACTGGGGACTTTTGACTTACAGGGAGGCT	TTGA	
H. punctigera	GAACTGGGGACTTTTGACTTATAGGGAGGCT	TTGA	
O. nubilalis	AAACTGGGGTCTTTTGACTTACAGAGAAGCC	TTAA	
S. exigua	AAACTGGGGCTGTTAACCTACAGGGAGGCT	CTCA	
T. ni	AAATTGGGGTCTTTTGACATACAGAGAAGCC	CTCA	

(f)

	380	390
B. mori	QRVANIVAHEIAHMFNGNLVTCAWW	
D. saccharalis	QRVANIVSHEVAHMFNGNLVTCAWW	
H. armigera	QRIANIISHEIAHMFNGNLVTCAWW	
H. armigera	QRIANIISHEIAHMFNGNLVTCAWW	
H. punctigera	QRIANIISHEIAHMFNGNLVTCAWW	
O. nubilalis	QREANIVSHEIAHMFNGNLVTCAWW	
S. exigua	QRIANIISHEIAHMFNGNLVTCAWW	
T. ni	QRVANIVSHEIAHMFNGNYVTCAWW	

	1140	1150	1160
B. mori	CATCGTAGCCACGAAATAGCTCATATGTGG	TTTGGG	
D. saccharalis	TATTGTGTCCATGAAGTCGCCCATATGTGG	TTTGGG	
H. armigera	CATCATTCTCACGAAATCGCTCACATGTGG	TTTGGG	
H. armigera	CATCATTCTCACGAAATCGCTCACATGTGG	TTTGGG	
H. punctigera	CATTATTCTCACGAAATCGCCCATGTGG	TTTGGG	
O. nubilalis	TATCGTGTCCACGAGATTGCCACATGTGG	TTTGGG	
S. exigua	CATTATTCTCATGAAATTGCACACATGTGG	TTTGGG	
T. ni	CATTGTGTCTCATGAGATTGCTCACATGTGG	TTTGGG	

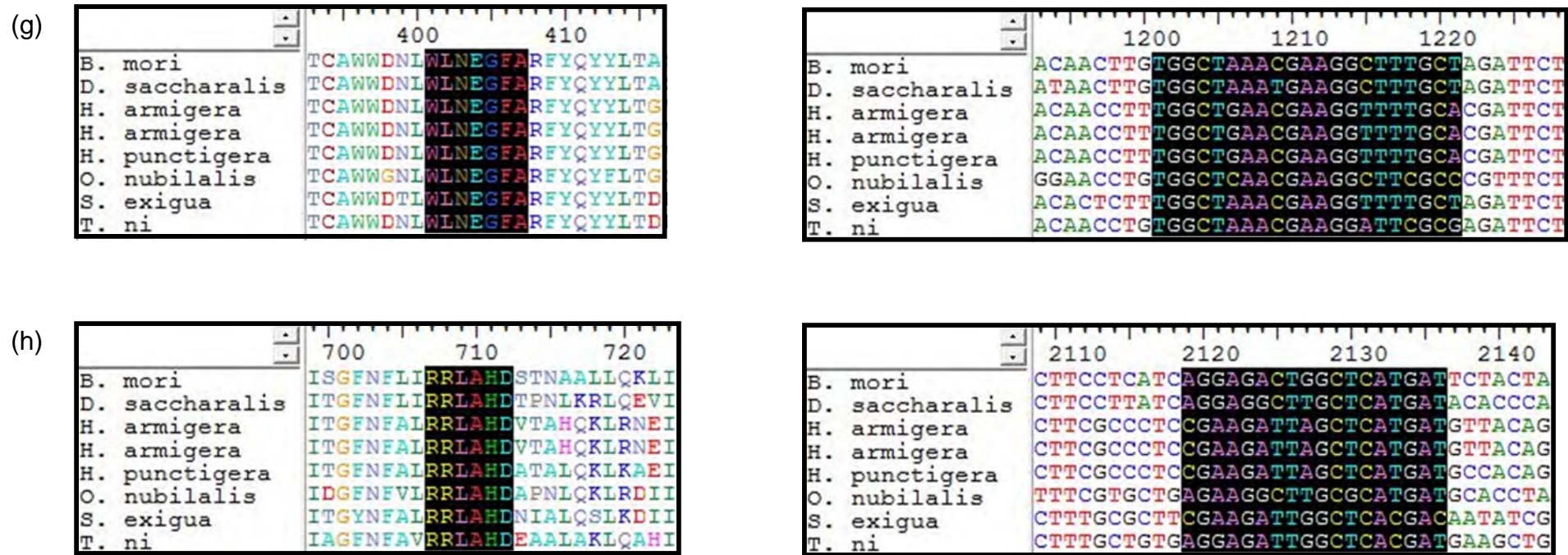


Figure 3.1: Illustrations of conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment and the corresponding DNA sequence alignment of *APN1*. Protein and DNA sequence alignments indicate the positions of the following primers: (a) APN1AF, (b) APN1BF, (c) APN1CR, (d) APN1DR, (e) APN1EF, (f) APN1FF, (g) APN1GR and (h) APN1HR. The complete protein and DNA sequence alignment of *APN1* is shown in Figure A.1 (Appendix A) and B.1 (Appendix B), respectively.

(a)

	200	21
B.mori	QPTFARRA	FPCYDEPAI
D.saccharalis	QPTFARRA	FPCYDEPAI
H.armigera	QPTNSRQA	FPSFDEPGE
H.punctigera	QPYHARKA	FPCFDEPQF
L.dispar	QPTFARRA	FPCYDEPAL
O.furnacalis (RR)	QPTFARRA	FPCYDEPAL
O.nubilalis	QPTFARRA	FPCYDEPAL
P.xylostella	QPTHSRQL	FPSFGEPSG
S.exigua	QPTFARRA	FPCFDEPFF

	600	610	620
B.mori	CGTGCA	TTCCCTTGCTACGATGAGCCG	GCTA
D.saccharalis	CGAGCG	TTTCCCTGTTACGACGAGCCAG	GCAA
H.armigera	CAAGCA	TTTCCCAGCTTCGATGAGCC	TGGTT
H.punctigera	AAGGCAT	TTCCCTGCTTCGATGAGCCCA	AAT
L.dispar	CGTGCC	TTCCCGTGCTATGATGAGCCG	GCCT
O.furnacalis (RR)	CGGGCG	TTCCCTGTTACGATGAGCC	TGCCC
O.nubilalis	CGGGCG	TTCCCTGTTACGATGAGCC	TGCCC
P.xylostella	CAGTTA	TTCCCAAGCTTTGGCGAAC	CTGGTT
S.exigua	CGTGCG	TTCCCGTGCTTCGATGAAC	CTTCT

(b)

	340	350
B.mori	AVPDFAA	GAMENWGLVIYRE
D.saccharalis	AVPDFAA	GAMENWGLVVYRE
H.armigera	ASPYWAS	GATENWGLVTYRE
H.punctigera	ALPDFPS	GAMENWGMVNYRE
L.dispar	AVPDFAA	GAMENWGLVIYRE
O.furnacalis (RR)	AVPDFAA	GAMENWGLVIYRE
O.nubilalis	AVPDFAA	GAMENWGLVIYRE
P.xylostella	ASPFWAS	GATENWGLVTYRE
S.exigua	AVPDFAA	GAMENWGLVIYRE

	1020	1030	1040
B.mori	TTGCTGCG	GGTGCCATGGAGA	ACTGGGGTCT
D.saccharalis	TTGCTGCC	GGTGCTATGGAAA	ACTGGGGATT
H.armigera	GGGCTTCA	GGAGCCACTGAAA	ACTGGGGATT
H.punctigera	TTCCCTCC	GGTGCTATGGAAA	ACTGGGGAAT
L.dispar	TTGCTGCC	GGCGCTATGGAAA	ACTGGGGATT
O.furnacalis (RR)	TTGCTGCC	GGTGCTATGGAGA	ACTGGGGACT
O.nubilalis	TTGCTGCC	GGTGCTATGGAGA	ACTGGGGACT
P.xylostella	GGGCGTCT	GGTGCTACGGAGA	ACTGGGGATT
S.exigua	TTGCTGCT	GGTGCTATGGAGA	ACTGGGGATT

(c)

	400	410
B.mori	LSWYTYT	WLNEGFATFFESFAT
D.saccharalis	YSWYTYT	WLNEGFANFFENFAT
H.armigera	RWWDNVW	WINEGFASYFEYFAM
H.punctigera	FWWSNLW	WLNESFASFFEYFGA
L.dispar	QSWTFT	WLNEGFANFFENYAT
O.furnacalis (RR)	YSWYTYT	WLNEGFANFFENFAT
O.nubilalis	YSWYTYT	WLNEGFANFFENFAT
P.xylostella	RWWDNVW	WINEGFASYFEYFAM
S.exigua	VSWYTYT	WLNEGFANFFENFAT

	1190	1200	1210
B.mori	TACACT	TGGCTCAACGAAGG	TTTCGCAACGTTCT
D.saccharalis	TATACA	TGGCTCAACGAAGG	TTTTCGCAAAATTTCT
H.armigera	AACGTC	TGGATCAATGAAGG	CTTCGCTAGCTACT
H.punctigera	AACCTT	TGGCTAACGAGT	CTTTCGCCAGCTTCT
L.dispar	TTCACC	TGGCTGAACGAAGG	TTTCGCAAACTTCT
O.furnacalis (RR)	TATACC	TGGCTCAACGAGGG	TTTCGCAAACTTCT
O.nubilalis	TATACC	TGGCTCAACGAGGG	TTTCGCAAACTTCT
P.xylostella	AACGTC	TGGATCAACGAGGG	CTACGCCAGCTACT
S.exigua	TACACT	TGGCTCAACGAGGG	CTTTCGCAAACTTCT

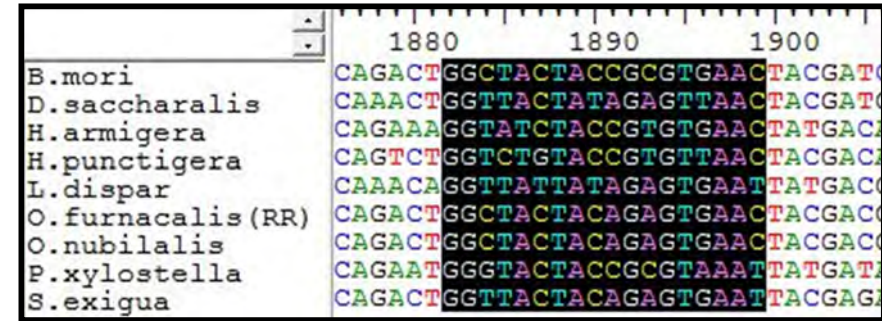
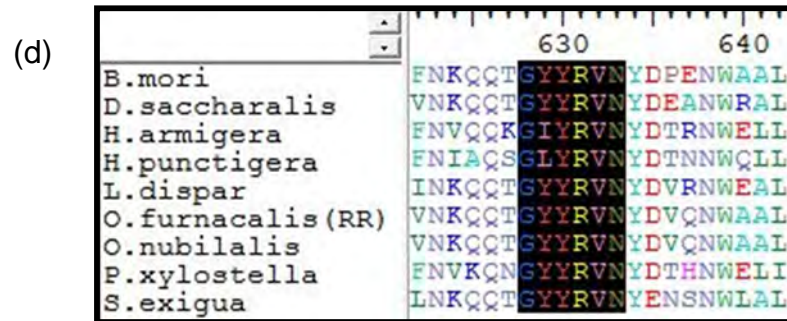
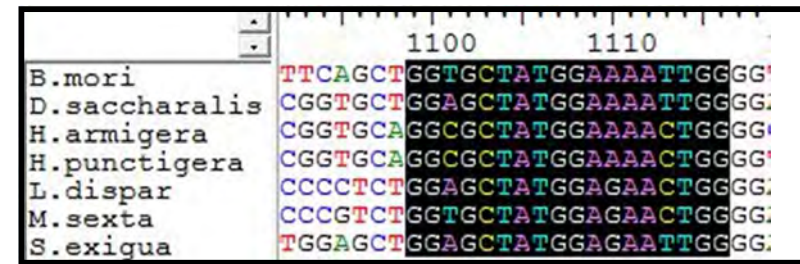
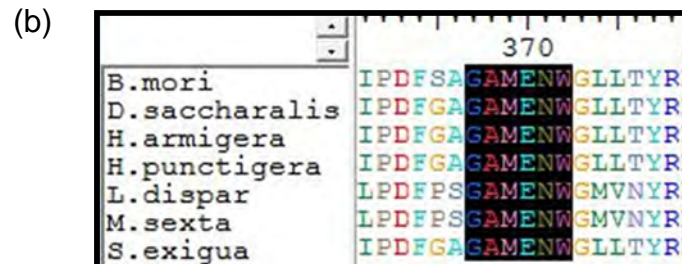
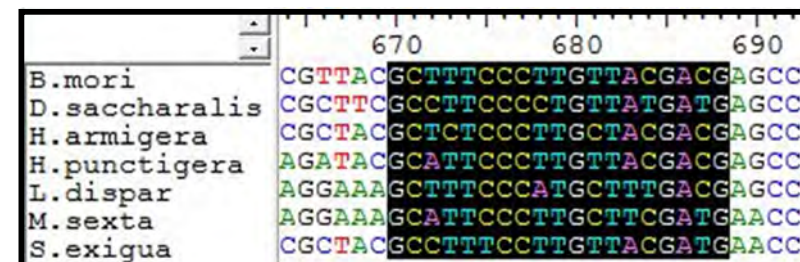


Figure 3.2: Illustrations of conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment and the corresponding DNA sequence alignment of *APN2*. Protein and DNA sequence alignments indicate the positions of the following primers: (a) APN2AF, (b) APN2BF, (c) APN2CR and (d) APN2DR. The complete protein and DNA sequence alignment of *APN2* is shown in Figure A.2 (Appendix A) and B.2 (Appendix B), respectively.



(c)

	410	420
B.mori	LSHEIAHMWYGNLVT	CDWWDVLWLN
D.saccharalis	LSHEIAHMWFGNLVT	CDWWDALWLN
H.armigera	LSHEIAHMWFGNLVT	NAWWDVLWLN
H.punctigera	LSHEIAHMWFGNLVT	NAWWDVLWLN
L.dispar	MAHELGHKWF	CFWWSNLWLN
M.sexata	MAHEFAHKWF	CFWWSNLWLN
S.exigua	LSHEIAHMWYGNLVT	NDWWDVLWLN

	1220	1230	1240
B.mori	CCATATGTGGTATGGAAACCTCGTTACTTG		
D.saccharalis	TCATATGTGGTTTGGGAATCTTGTTACTTG		
H.armigera	GCACATGTGGTTCGGTAACCTGGTCCACAA		
H.punctigera	GCACATGTGGTTCGGTAATCTAGTCCACAA		
L.dispar	ACACAAATGGTTCGGTAACCTCGTCCACTG		
M.sexata	ACATAAATGGTTCGGAAACCTCGTCCACTG		
S.exigua	TCATATGTGGTACGGTAATCTGGTCCACAAA		

(d)

	430	440
B.mori	WLN	EGFARYYQYFLTDWVE
D.saccharalis	WLN	EGFARYYQYFLTHWVA
H.armigera	WLN	EGFARYYQYFLTAWVE
H.punctigera	WLN	EGFARYYQYFLTAWVE
L.dispar	WLN	ESFASYFEYFAAHWAD
M.sexata	WLN	ESFASFEEYFGAHYAD
S.exigua	WLN	EGFARIYQYFLTYEVE

	1280	1290	1300
B.mori	GGTTTTGCTCGCTACTACCAATACTTCCT		
D.saccharalis	GGATTTGCCAGATACTATCAGTACTATTT		
H.armigera	GGTTTTGCCAGATATTACCAGTATTTCCT		
H.punctigera	GGTTTTGCCAGATATTACCAGTATTTCCT		
L.dispar	TCTTTCGCAAGTTACTTTGAATACTTCGC		
M.sexata	TCTTTCGCCAGTTCTTCGAAATATTTCGG		
S.exigua	GGTTTTGCGAGGATATAACCAGTATTTCCT		

(e)

	480	490
B.mori	VGSPASVSAMFST	ISYNKGA
D.saccharalis	VGSPASVSAMFST	LSYNKGA
H.armigera	VGSPAAVSAMFST	ITYNKGA
H.punctigera	VGSPASVSAMFST	ITYNKGA
L.dispar	VEDNDSISAHFST	SSYAKGA
M.sexata	VATNPSISSHFST	TSYAKGA
S.exigua	VGSPRSVSAMFST	ISYNKGA

	1440	1450	1460
B.mori	GCATCAGTGAGTGCCATGTTCTCGACCATT		
D.saccharalis	GCCTCTGTTAGTGCTATGTTCTCAACTCTT		
H.armigera	GCCGCCGTCAGCGCTATGTTCTCCACTATC		
H.punctigera	GCCTCCGTCAGCGCCATGTTCTCCACTATT		
L.dispar	GATTCATTAGCGCTCACTTCTCTACCTCC		
M.sexata	CCCAGTATCTCCTCCCCTCAGTACCCTT		
S.exigua	AGGTCTGTCAGTGCTATGTTTTCGACAATC		

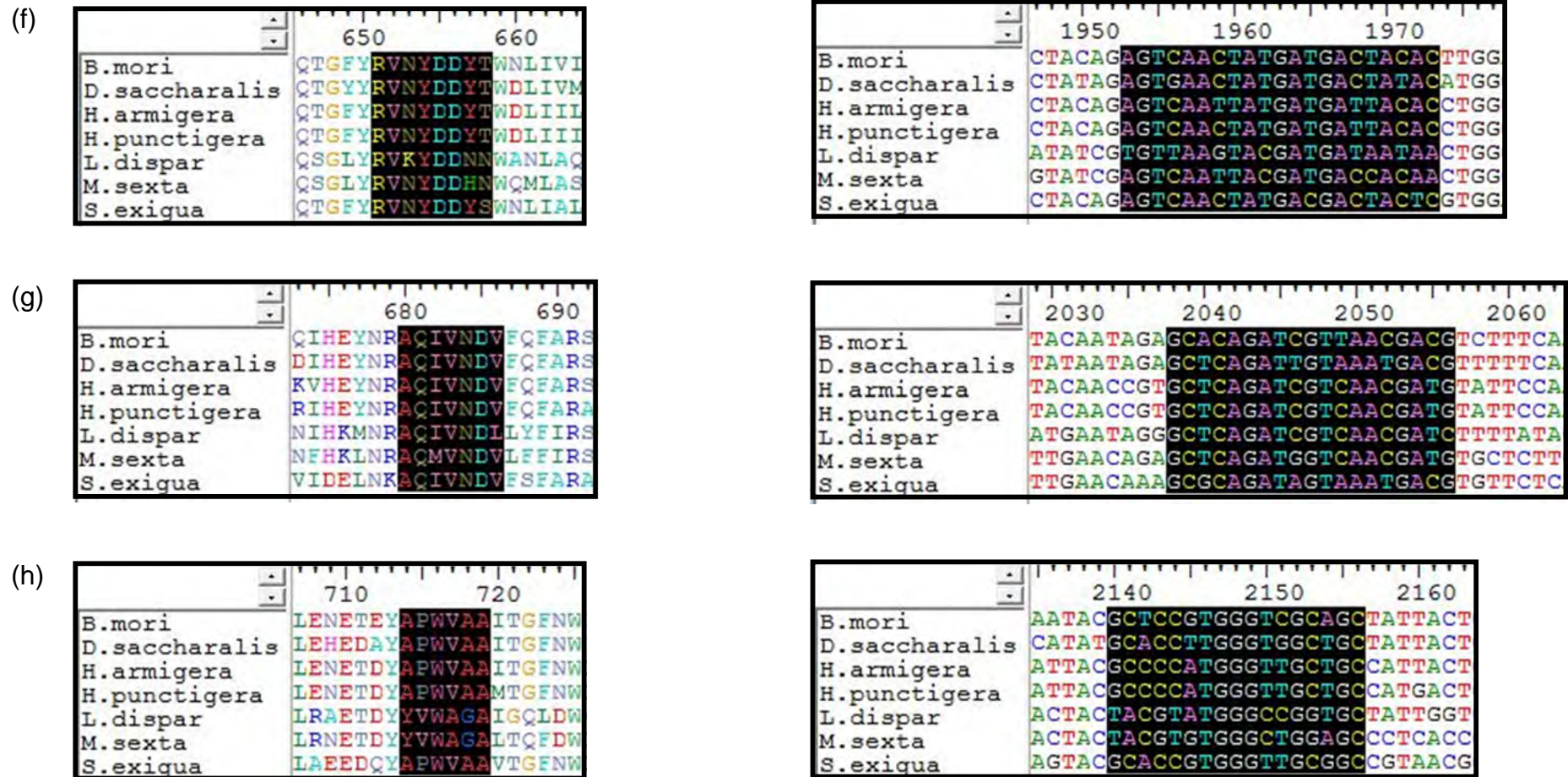


Figure 3.3: Illustrations of conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment and the corresponding DNA sequence alignment of *APN3*. Protein and DNA sequence alignments indicate the positions of the following primers: (a) APN3AF, (b) APN3BF, (c) APN3CR, (d) APN3DR, (e) APN3EF, (f) APN3FF and (g) APN3GR. The complete protein and DNA sequence alignment of *APN3* is shown in Figure A.3 (Appendix A) and B.3 (Appendix B), respectively.

(a)

	230	240
H. armigera	HVRKA FPCFDEP QFKSRYTI	
L. dispar	HARQA FPCYDEP GFKA EFDI	
M. sexta	SARYA FPCYDEP SFKANFDI	
O. furnacalis (R)	YARTT FPCFDEP QFKSREVI	
O. nubilalis	YARTT FPCFDEP QFKSREVI	
P. xylostella	FARRA FPCYDEP ALKAVFRT	
S. exigua	HARKA FPCFDEP QFKSRYTI	

	680	690	700
H. armigera	AAGGCC TTCCCTTGCTTCGATGAGCC CCAA		
L. dispar	CAAGCC TTCCCTTGTTATGATGAGCC CGGA		
M. sexta	TACGCC TTCCCTTGCTACGACGAACC CAGT		
O. furnacalis (R)	ACAACC TTCCCTTGCTTCGATGAGCC GCAG		
O. nubilalis	ACAACC TTCCCTTGCTTCGATGAGCC GCAG		
P. xylostella	CGCGCG TTCCCGTGCTACGACGAGCC GGCC		
S. exigua	AAAGCT TTCCCTTGCTTCGACGAGCC ACAG		

(b)

	380	390
H. armigera	DFPS GAMENWGMVNYR	
L. dispar	DFSA GAMENWGLLTYR	
M. sexta	DFSA GAMENWGLLTYR	
O. furnacalis (R)	DFPS GAMENRGMVNYR	
O. nubilalis	DFPS GAMENWGMVNYR	
P. xylostella	DFAA GAMENWGLVIYR	
S. exigua	DFPS GAMENWGMVNYR	

	1140	1150	1160
H. armigera	CCCTCC GGTGCTATGGAGA ACTGGGGAAT		
L. dispar	TCGGCG GGTGCTATGGAGA ACTGGGGTCT		
M. sexta	TCAGCT GGTGCTATGGAAA ATTGGGGTCT		
O. furnacalis (R)	CCTTCT GGTGCTATGGAGA ACAGGGGAAT		
O. nubilalis	CCTTCT GGTGCTATGGAGA ACTGGGGGAT		
P. xylostella	GCCGCT GGTGCCATGGAGA ACTGGGGACT		
S. exigua	CCTTCT GGTGCTATGGAAA ATTGGGGAAT		

(c)

	420	430	440
H. armigera	MAHELGHKWFGLVTCFWWSNLWLNESF		
L. dispar	ISHEITHMWFGLVTCAWWDLWLNESF		
M. sexta	LSPEIAHMWFGLVTCFWDVWVWLNESF		
O. furnacalis (R)	MAHELGHKWFGLVTCFWWSNLWLNESF		
O. nubilalis	MAHELGHKWFGLVTCFWWSNLWLNESF		
P. xylostella	ISHENTHQWFGLVTCFWDVWVWLNESF		
S. exigua	MAHELGHKWFGLVTCFWWSNLWLNESF		

	1260	1270	1280
H. armigera	TTGGGACACAAATGGTTCGGTAACCTCGT		
L. dispar	ATAACTCACATGTGGTTTGGTAATCTCGT		
M. sexta	ATCGCCCACATGTGGTTCGGAAACCTCGT		
O. furnacalis (R)	CTCGCTCACAAATGGTTCGGTAACCTGGT		
O. nubilalis	CTCGCTCACAAATGGTTCGGTAACCTGGT		
P. xylostella	AACACGCACCAGTGGTTCGGCAACGAGGT		
S. exigua	CTTGGACACAAATGGTTCGGTAACCTGGT		

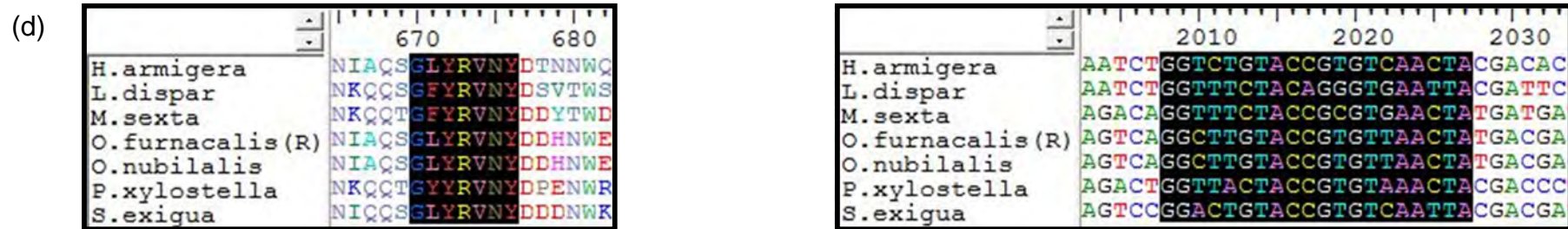


Figure 3.4: Illustrations of conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment and the corresponding DNA sequence alignment of *APN4*. Protein and DNA sequence alignments indicate the positions of the following primers: (a) APN4AF, (b) APN4BF, (c) APN4CR and (d) APN4DR. The complete protein and DNA sequence alignment of *APN4* is shown in Figure A.4 (Appendix A) and B.4 (Appendix B), respectively.

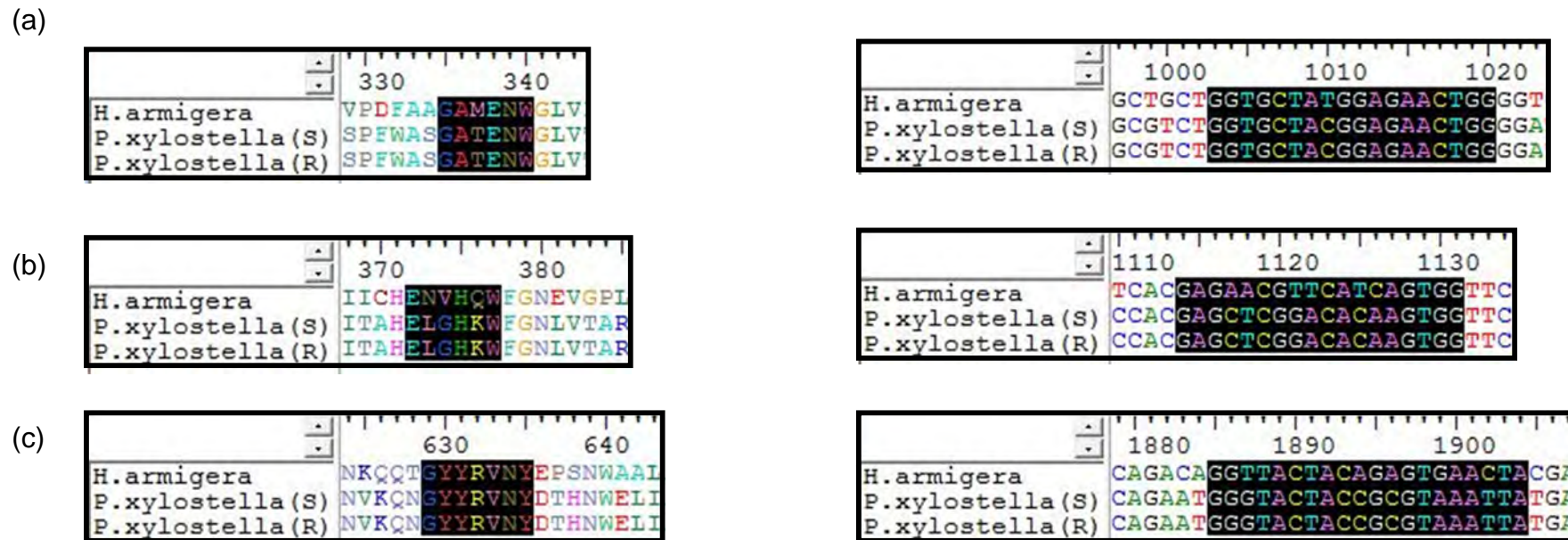


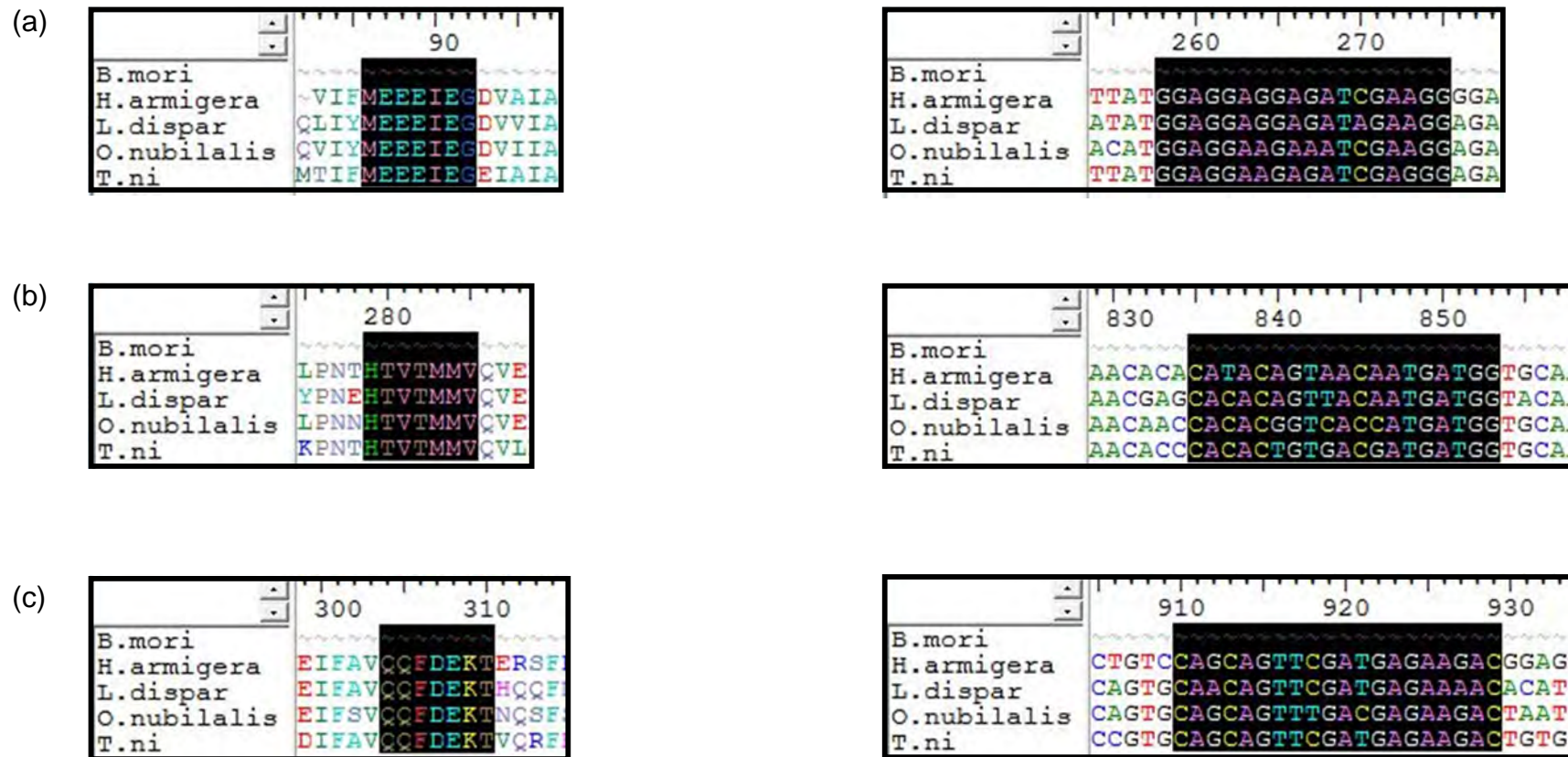


Figure 3.5: Illustrations of conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment and the corresponding DNA sequence alignment of *APN5*. Protein and DNA sequence alignments indicate the positions of the following primers: (a) APN5AF, (b) APN5BF, (c) APN5CR and (d) APN5DR. The complete protein and DNA sequence alignment of *APN5* is shown in Figure A.5 (Appendix A) and B.5 (Appendix B), respectively.





Figure 3.6: Illustrations of conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment and the corresponding DNA sequence alignment of APN6. Protein and DNA sequence alignments indicate the positions of the following primers: (a) APN6AF, (b) APN6BF, (c) APN6CR and (d) APN6DR. The complete protein and DNA sequence alignment of APN6 is shown in Figure A.6 (Appendix A) and B.6 (Appendix B), respectively.



(d)

	360
B.mori	AWFNVAPIDRDTLE
H.armigera	AIFYVDPIDRDTLE
L.dispar	AIFYVDPIDRDTLE
O.nubilalis	AILHVTEIDRDTLE
T.ni	ATLVVDKIDRDTLQ

	1070	1080	1090
B.mori	TTTAAC	GTCGCTCCAATAGACAGGGACA	
H.armigera	TTTTAT	GTAGATCCTATAGATAGAGATA	
L.dispar	TTTTAT	GTAGATCCTATAGATAGAGATA	
O.nubilalis	CTGCAC	GTCGCTGAGATCGACCGCGACA	
T.ni	TTAGTT	GTTGACAAGATAGACAGAGACA	

(e)

	630	640
B.mori	KLRDINNTPPPTLRLPRSTPSV	
H.armigera	QLEDVNNTPPTLRLPRGSPHV	
L.dispar	QLEDVNNTPPTLRLPRGSPHV	
O.nubilalis	ELEDVNNTPPTLRLPRSTPSV	
T.ni	RLRNIINNTPPPTLLPRGSPPEV	

	1890	1900	1910
B.mori	TATTAA	CAACACTCCTCCTACGCTCAGG	
H.armigera	TATTAA	CAACACTCCTCCTACGCTCAGG	
L.dispar	TGTCAA	CAATACACCACCCACTCTAAGA	
O.nubilalis	TGTCAA	CAACACTCCTCCCACCCTACGC	
T.ni	CATCAA	CAACACGCCGCCACGCTGCTA	

(f)

	650
B.mori	STPSVEENVPDGFVIP
H.armigera	GSPHVEENVPEGYLIT
L.dispar	GSPHVEENVPEGYLIT
O.nubilalis	STPSVEENVPEGYEIS
T.ni	GSPEVEENVQDFVIP

	1940	1950
B.mori	GTCAGT	GGAAGAGAACGTGCCCGA
H.armigera	GTCAGT	GGAAGAGAACGTGCCCGA
L.dispar	ACATG	TGGAGGAAAACGTACCAGA
O.nubilalis	AAGCG	TGGAGGAGAACGTTCCCGA
T.ni	TGAAG	TGGAGAGAACGTGCCGCA

(g)

	680	690
B.mori	ENSYATKQGRNTDSKEY	
H.armigera	ESSYATKQGRETPPEEY	
L.dispar	ESSYATKQGRETPPEEY	
O.nubilalis	DSTWATKQGRETNPTEY	
T.ni	ESSYATKQGRPAPDVEF	

	2050	2060
B.mori	CCTAT	GCCACCAAGCAGGGACGGAATA
H.armigera	CCTAT	GCCACCAAGCAGGGACGGAATA
L.dispar	CGTAT	GCCACAAAGCAAGGACGAGAGA
O.nubilalis	CCTGG	GCCACCAAGCAGGGCAGAGAGA
T.ni	CGTAC	GCGACCAAGCAGGGAAGACCAG

(h)

	970	980
B.mori	[Conserved region]	
H.armigera	GEILLDRDGDDEP	THRIE
L.dispar	HETLDRDGDDEP	THRIE
O.nubilalis	DEKLDRDGDDEP	HTTIE
T.ni	DTVLLDRDGDDEP	HTTIE

	2920	2930	2940
B.mori	[Conserved region]		
H.armigera	TGCTGGACAGGGACGGCGACGAGCC	CACACAT	
L.dispar	CACTGGACAGAGATGGAGACGAGCC	TACACAT	
O.nubilalis	AATTGGACCGCGATGGGGATGAGCC	TACACAT	
T.ni	TGCTGGACAGAGACGGCGACTATCC	GGAACAC	

(i)

	1050	1060
B.mori	[Conserved region]	
H.armigera	DEPGTDNSRVAYAITGL	
L.dispar	DEPDTDNSRVGYAILGL	
O.nubilalis	DEPDTDNSRVGYGILD	
T.ni	DEPDTDNSRVGYAILGL	

	3160	3170	3180
B.mori	[Conserved region]		
H.armigera	GGAAACAGACAACCTCTCGCGTCGCTTA		
L.dispar	GACACGGATAAATCAGCGTCGCTTA		
O.nubilalis	GACACGGACAACCTCTCGCGTCGCTTA		
T.ni	GACACGGATAAATCTAGGGTCGCTTA		

(j)

	1140	1150
B.mori	[Conserved region]	
H.armigera	YNFHDPVFVFPQPGSTI	
L.dispar	YNFHDPVFVFLPGSTI	
O.nubilalis	YNFHHPVFVFPQDPSVI	
T.ni	YNYHEPVEVFPQAGNTF	

	3420	3430
B.mori	[Conserved region]	
H.armigera	TTCCACGACCCAGTGTTTCGTGTTCCCT	
L.dispar	TTCCACGATCCAGTGTTTCGTATTCCCG	
O.nubilalis	TTCCACCAACCTGTGTTTCGTGTTCCCG	
T.ni	TACCACGAGCCGGTGTTTCGTGTTCCCA	

(k)

	1180	1190
B.mori	[Conserved region]	
H.armigera	DRIVATDEDGLEAGLVTFS	
L.dispar	ERIRATDEDGLHAGIVTFH	
O.nubilalis	EPIYATDEDGLHAGSVTFH	
T.ni	PRVSAATDEDGLHAGSVSFS	

	3530	3540	3550
B.mori	[Conserved region]		
H.armigera	CGTCGCCACCGACGAGGATGG	TTTA	
L.dispar	CCGAGCAACAGACGAGGACGG	TCTT	
O.nubilalis	CTACGCCACCGACGAGGACGG	CCTC	
T.ni	GTCGGCCACCGACGAGGACGG	GCTG	

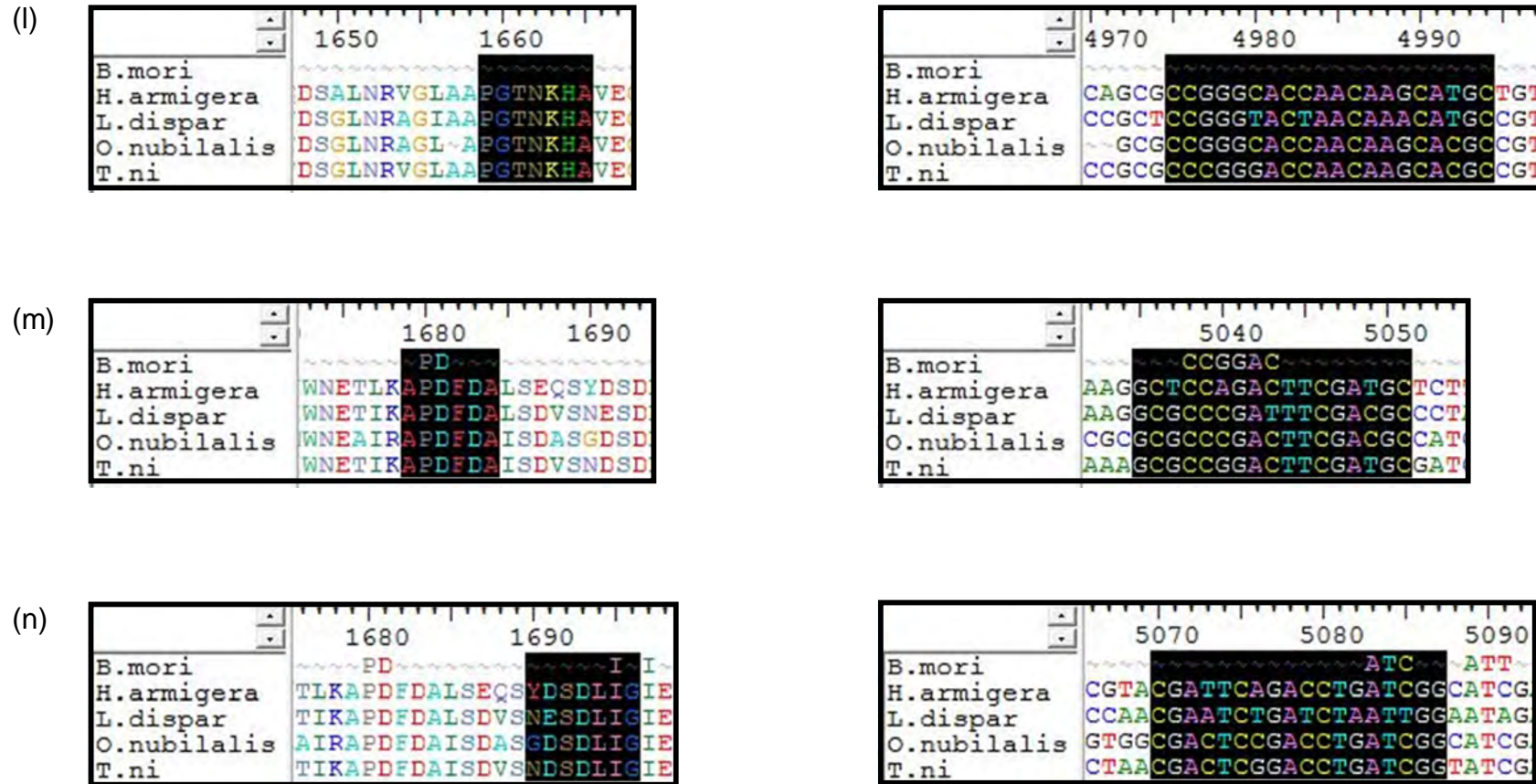


Figure 3.7: Illustrations of conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment and the corresponding DNA sequence alignment of *cadherin*. Protein and DNA sequence alignments indicate the positions of the following primers: (a) CADAf, (b) CADBF, (c) CADCR, (d) CADDf, (e) CADER, (f) CADFF, (g) CADGR, (h) CADHF, (i) CADIR, (j) CADJf, (k) CADKR, (l) CADLF, (m) CADMR, and (n) CADNR. The complete protein and DNA sequence alignment of *cadherin* is shown in Figure A.7 (Appendix A) and B.7 (Appendix B), respectively.

(a)

	80	90
B.mori	KNVVMFLGDGMSVPTLAA	
H.armigera (ALP1)	RNVIMFLGDGMSVPTLAA	
H.armigera (ALP2)	HNVIMFLGDGMSVPTLAA	
M.configurata (ALP1A)	RNVVMFLGDGMSVPTLAA	
M.configurata (ALP1B)	~~~~~	~~~~~
T.ni	RNVIMFLGDGMSVPTLAA	

	230	240	250
B.mori	TGGTCATGTTTCCTCGGAGACGGCATG		
H.armigera (ALP1)	TCATCATGTTTCCTGGGCGACGGCATG		
H.armigera (ALP2)	TCATCATGTTTCCTGGGCGACGGCATG		
M.configurata (ALP1A)	TTGTCATGTTTCCTGGGCGATGGCATG		
M.configurata (ALP1B)	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~
T.ni	TCATCATGTTTCCTGGGCGACGGCATG		

(b)

	140	150
B.mori	SSCTATAYLCGVKANQGTPG	
H.armigera (ALP1)	SACTATAYLCGVKNNYGAIG	
H.armigera (ALP2)	SACTATAYLCGVKNNYGAIG	
M.configurata (ALP1A)	SACTATAYLCGVKTNSGVIG	
M.configurata (ALP1B)	~~~~~	~~~~~
T.ni	SACSATAYLCGVKTNQGLLG	

	410	420	430
B.mori	CACGGCGACGGCATACCTGTGCGGCGTGA		
H.armigera (ALP1)	TACTGCCACAGCGTATTTGTGTGGTGTAA		
H.armigera (ALP2)	TACTGCCACAGCGTATTTGTGTGGTGTAA		
M.configurata (ALP1A)	CACTGCCACCGCTTATTTGTGTGGAGTTA		
M.configurata (ALP1B)	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~
T.ni	CTCCGCGACGGCGTATTTGTGCGGCGTCA		

(c)

	180
B.mori	VQSIAEWALADGRDVG
H.armigera (ALP1)	VESIAEWALADGRDVG
H.armigera (ALP2)	VESIAEWALADGRDVG
M.configurata (ALP1A)	LRSIAEWALEDGRDAG
M.configurata (ALP1B)	~~~~~
T.ni	VESIAEWALADGRDAG

	530	540
B.mori	CCATCGCCGAGTGGGCACTGGCTGACG	
H.armigera (ALP1)	CCATCGCGGAGTGGGCGCTCGCTGACG	
H.armigera (ALP2)	CCATCGCGGAGTGGGCGCTCGCTGACG	
M.configurata (ALP1A)	CCATCGCCGAGTGGGCGCTGGAGGACG	
M.configurata (ALP1B)	~~~~~	~~~~~
T.ni	CTATCGCGGAGTGGGCGCTCGCCGACG	

(d)

	190	200
B.mori	GRDVGIIVTTTR	ITHASPAGT
H.armigera (ALP1)	GRDVGIIVTTTR	ITHASPAGT
H.armigera (ALP2)	GRDVGIIVTTTR	ITHASPAGT
M.configurata (ALP1A)	GRDAGIIVTTTR	ITHASPAGV
M.configurata (ALP1B)	~~~~~	~~~~~
T.ni	GRDAGIIVTTTR	ITHASPAGV

	560	570	580
B.mori	TGTCGGTATAGTGACGACCCTCG	CATCF	
H.armigera (ALP1)	TGTCGGTATTGTGACGACGACTCG	TATCF	
H.armigera (ALP2)	TGTCGGTATTGTGACGACGACTCG	TATCF	
M.configurata (ALP1A)	CGCGGGTATCGTGACTACGACCG	CATCF	
M.configurata (ALP1B)	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~
T.ni	TGCTGGTATTGTGACAACAACCCG	CATTF	

(e)

	240	250
B.mori	IKMPPGNKFKV	IFGGGRR
H.armigera (ALP1)	VHHHPGNKFKV	IFGGGKR
H.armigera (ALP2)	VHHHPGNKFKV	IFGGGRR
M.configurata (ALP1A)	~~~~~	~~~~~
M.configurata (ALP1B)	~~~~~	~~~~~
T.ni	IHKHPGNKFKV	ILGGGRR

	720	730
B.mori	GGCGCCAGGAAACAATTTAAAGT	GAT
H.armigera (ALP1)	TCATCCCGGTAAACAAGTTC	AAGGTAT
H.armigera (ALP2)	TCATCCCGGTAAACAAGTTC	AAGGTAT
M.configurata (ALP1A)	~~~~~	~~~~~
M.configurata (ALP1B)	~~~~~	~~~~~
T.ni	ACATCCCGGCAACAAGTTC	AAGGTAT

(f)

	350	360
B.mori	NERGFFLFVEG	GRIDHA
H.armigera (ALP1)	NEKGFFLFVEG	GRIDHA
H.armigera (ALP2)	NEKGFFLFVEG	GRIDHA
M.configurata (ALP1A)	~~~~~	~~~~~
M.configurata (ALP1B)	~~~~~	~~~~~
T.ni	NEKGFFLFVEG	GRIDHA

	1050	1060	1070
B.mori	GGTTTCCTTCTGTTTCGTTGGAGG	GGAGG	
H.armigera (ALP1)	GGATTTCCTTCTGTTTCGTTGGAGG	GGGGG	
H.armigera (ALP2)	GGATTTCCTTCTGTTTCGTTGGAGG	GGGGG	
M.configurata (ALP1A)	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~
M.configurata (ALP1B)	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~
T.ni	GGTTTCCTTTTATTCGTTTCGAGG	GGCGG	

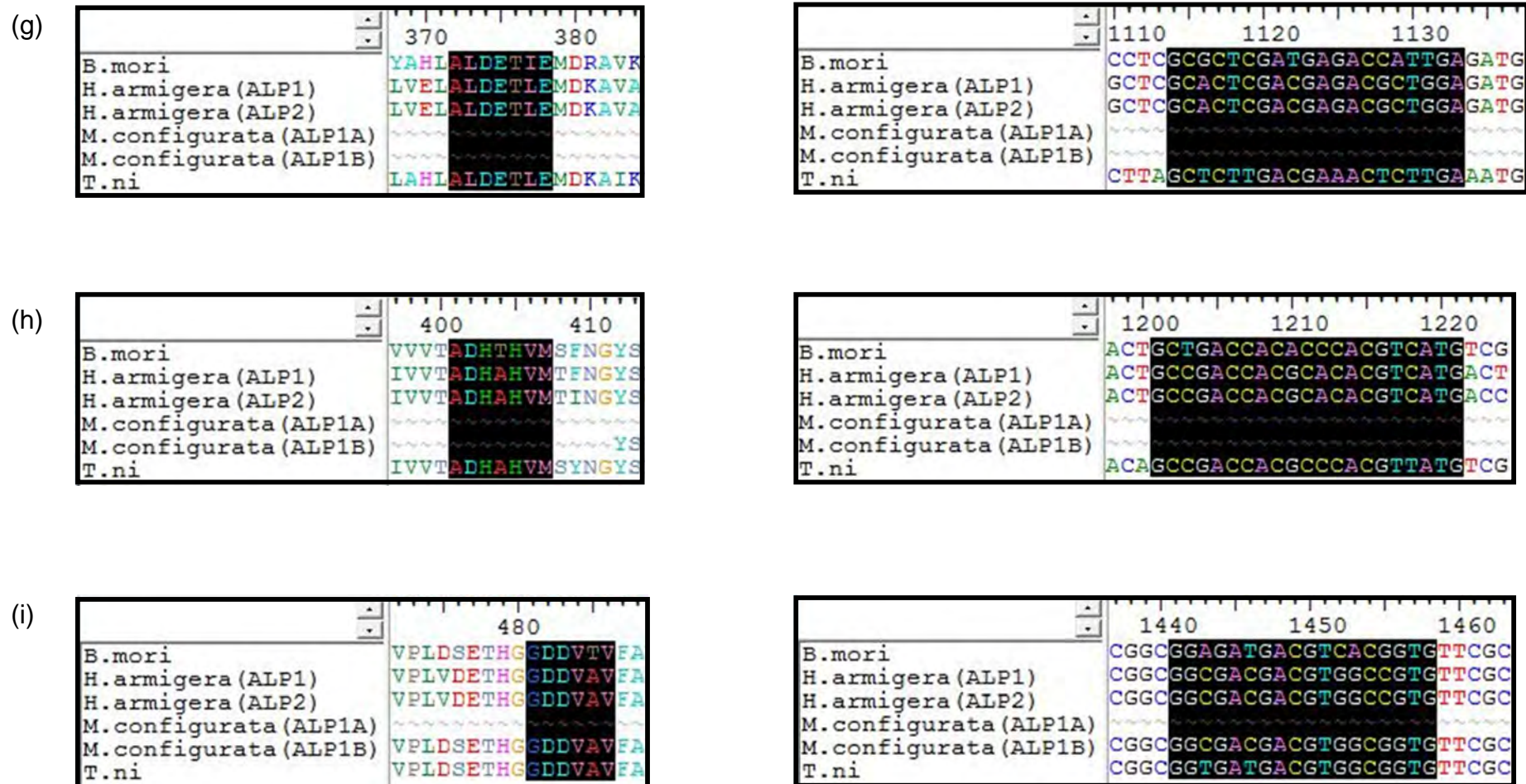


Figure 3.8: Illustrations of conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment and the corresponding DNA sequence alignment of *ALP*. Protein and DNA sequence alignments indicate the positions of the following primers: (a) ALPAF, (b) ALPBF, (c) ALPCR, (d) ALPDF, (e) ALPER, (f) ALPFF, (g) ALPGR, (h) ALPHR, and (i) ALPIR. The complete protein and DNA sequence alignment of *ALP* is shown in Figure A.8 (Appendix A) and B.8 (Appendix B), respectively.

Table 3.1: Degenerate primers designed for several Cry receptor genes of Lepidoptera.

Nr.	Primer	5' → 3' Sequence	Region (Protein)	Region (DNA)	Length	G+C%	Tm
1	APN1AF	GG B TTY TAY MGR AGY TGG	183-188	547-564	18	33.33	50.79
2	APN1BF	AC N ACH CAR TTC CAR CCW GG	201-207	601-620	20	45	58.35
3	APN1CR	TAR CAR GGG AAN GCY TG V CG	210-216	628-647	20	45	58.35
4	APN1DR	CCA RTT YTC CAT RGC WCC HGC	346-352	1036-1056	21	47.62	60.61
5	APN1EF	CT B TTR ACH TAY AGR GAR GC	354-360	1060-1079	20	30	52.20
6	APN1FF	CAY GAR RTH GCH CAY ATG TGG	383-389	1147-1167	21	38.10	56.71
7	APN1GR	GCR AAD CCT TCR TTB AGC	403-409	1209-1226	18	38.89	53.07
8	APN1HR	RTC RTG MGC HAR YCT YC	709-714	2126-2142	17	35.29	49.96
9	APN2AF	TTY CC N WGY TWY GRY GAR CC	198-204	592-611	20	35	54.25
10	APN2BF	GGH GCY AYK GAR AAC TGG	337-342	1009-1026	18	44.44	55.34
11	APN2CR	GCR WAR SMY TCR TTK AKC C	393-399	1178-1196	19	31.58	51.53
12	APN2DR	TTH ACD CKR TAV WDV CC	623-628	1867-1883	17	23.53	45.14
13	APN3AF	GCH YTY CCH TGY TWY GAY G	224-230	670-688	19	36.84	53.69
14	APN3BF	GGH GCT ATG GAR AAY TGG	367-372	1099-1116	18	44.44	55.34
15	APN3CR	GTR AC N AGR TTH CCR WAC C	409-415	1226-1244	19	36.84	53.69
16	APN3DR	ART AYA SRW ADW WNG KNG C	429-435	1285-1303	19	21.05	47.21
17	APN3EF	GT B AGY GCY ATG TTY TCV AC	481-487	1441-1460	20	35.00	54.25
18	APN3FF	AGT SAA YTA TGA YGA YTA YWC	651-658	1953-1973	21	23.81	50.85

19	APN3GR	CRT CRT TDA CDA TCT GHG C	680-686	2038-2056	19	36.84	36.84
20	APN3HR	GCH GCV ACC CAH GGD GC	714-719	2140-2156	17	64.71	62.02
21	APN4AF	TTC CCK TGY TWY GAY GAR CC	227-233	679-698	20	40	56.30
22	APN4BF	GGT GCT ATG GAR AAY WGG	381-386	1141-1158	18	44.44	55.34
23	APN4CR	TTR CCR AAC CAY WKG TG	421-426	1261-1277	17	35.29	49.96
24	APN4DR	TAR TTN ACV CKG TAS WRD CC	670-676	2008-2027	20	30	52.20
25	APN5AF	GGT GCT AYG GAG AAC TGG	335-340	1003-1020	18	55.56	59.90
26	APN5BF	GAG MWC GKW CAY MAG TGG	372-377	1114-1131	18	44.44	55.34
27	APN5CR	TAR TTY ACK CKG TAG TAM CC	629-635	1885-1904	20	30	52.20
28	APN5DR	CAM KAT YTG RGC WCK RTT SAG	657-663	1969-1989	21	33.33	54.76
29	APN6AF	TTY CCW TGC TGG GAT GAG C	200-206	598-616	19	52.63	60.16
30	APN6BF	GCT GGW ACT GAA AAC TGG	332-337	994-1011	18	50	57.62
31	APN6CR	TGA TCC AGG TGT TAC TCC	384-390	1151-1168	18	50	57.62
32	APN6DR	GTT MGC WGT GCC CCA AGC	927-932	2779-2796	18	61.11	62.18
33	CADAF	GGA GGA RGA RAT MGA RGG	86-92	258-275	18	44.44	55.34
34	CADBF	CAY ACD GTN ACV ATG ATG G	279-285	835-853	19	36.84	53.69
35	CADCR	GTY TTC TCR TCR AAC TGY TG	304-310	910-929	20	35	54.25
36	CADDF	GTN RMY VMD ATM GAY MGV G	359-365	1075-1093	19	21.05	47.21
37	CADER	AGV GTR GGH GGH GTR TTG	632-638	1896-1913	18	44.44	55.34
38	CADFF	GTS GAR GAR AAC GTD CC	647-652	1939-1955	17	47.06	54.78
39	CADGR	CKK CCY TGC TTK GTS GC	683-688	2047-2063	17	52.94	57.19

40	CADHF	GGA CMG VGA YGG VGA YKA KCC	972-979	2916-2936	21	47.62	60.61
41	CADIR	CGA CVC KHG AGT TRT CYG	1054-1060	3161-3178	18	44.44	55.34
42	CADJF	ACS ABC CDG TGT TCG TRT TCC	1139-1146	3416-3436	21	47.62	47.62
43	CADKR	CCR TCC TCG TCK GTK GC	1178-1183	3532-3548	17	58.82	59.60
44	CADLF	CCS GGB ACY AAC AAR CAY GC	1659-1665	4975-4994	20	50	60.40
45	CADMR	GCR TCG AAR TCB GGM GC	1679-1684	5035-5051	17	52.94	57.19
46	CADNR	CCR ATY AGR TCN GAD TCG	1690-1696	5070-5087	18	38.89	53.07
47	ALPAF	ATG TTC CTS GGM GAY GG	79-84	235-251	17	52.94	57.19
48	ALPBF	GCS ACV GCD TAY YTG TGY GG	137-143	409-428	20	50	60.40
49	ALPCR	CVK CSA GYG CCC ACT CSG C	176-182	526-544	19	68.42	66.64
50	ALPDF	GGT ATH GTG ACD ACV ACH CG	187-193	559-578	20	45	58.35
51	ALPER	ACY TTR AAY TTG TTD CCK GG	239-245	715-734	20	30	52.20
52	ALPFF	TTC TTY YTR TTC GTS GAG G	351-357	1051-1069	19	36.84	53.69
53	ALPGR	TCM AKV GTY TCR TCR AGH GC	372-378	1114-1133	20	35	54.25
54	ALPHR	CAT RAC GTG KGY GTG GTC RGC	401-407	1201-1221	21	52.38	62.57
55	ALPIR	CAC SGY SAC GTC RTC DCC	481-486	1441-1458	18	61.11	62.18

*APN = aminopeptidase N, CAD = cadherin, ALP = alkaline phosphatase, N = A/G/C/T, H = A/C/T, W = A/T, R = A/G, Y = C/T

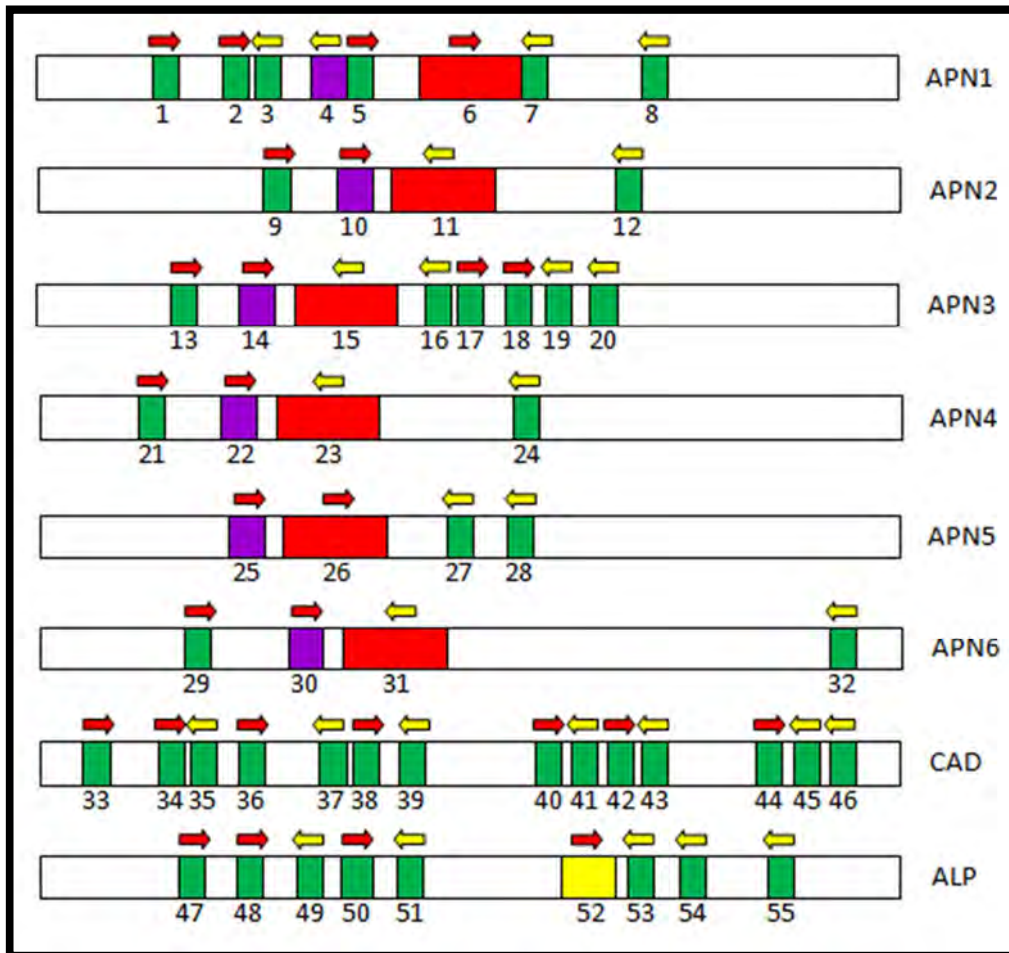


Figure 3.9: Schematic illustration indicating forward (red) and reverse (yellow) primer positions on sequence alignments of Cry receptor genes, *aminopeptidase* (APN), *cadherin* (CAD) and *alkaline phosphatase* (ALP). Purple and red regions indicate conserved motifs, GAMENWG and HEXXH(X)₁₈E, respectively, that have been observed in all the APN protein sequences. The yellow region indicates the GFFLFVEGGR conserved motif present in ALP. Green regions indicate other conserved regions that have been observed in the protein sequences of the Cry receptor genes. Numbers indicated beneath the conserved regions correspond to the primer numbers given in Table 3.1. The complete protein and DNA sequence alignments are shown in Appendix A and B, respectively.

3.6. Amplification of Cry receptor genes

DNA isolated from *H. armigera* and *B. fusca* was amplified using custom designed degenerate primers (Table 3.1). The primers were synthesized by Applied Biosystems (UK). Each 25 µl reaction contained 5 µl PCR-grade water, 1X PCR Master Mix (Fermentas Life Science, US), 0.5 µM of each primer (Applied Biosystems, UK) and 50 ng sample DNA. A no-template control (NTC) was included for each primer combination

in the amplification process. A touch-down PCR was performed with an I-Cycler thermal cycler (Bio-Rad, UK). The PCR cycling conditions were an initial denaturation of 5 min at 94 °C; followed by 20 cycles of 1 min at 94 °C, 1 min 30 s at 56 °C (decrease in 0.5 °C each cycle) and 2 min at 72 °C. This was followed by another 30 cycles of 1 min at 94 °C, 1 min 30 s at 46 °C and 2 min at 72 °C, and concluded with a final extension step of 10 min at 72 °C.

DNA amplification was confirmed by performing electrophoresis of the PCR products on a 1.5% (w/v) TAE agarose (WhiteSci, USA) gel containing 0.001 mg/ml ethidium bromide (Bio-Rad, UK). Electrophoresis conditions are described in Section 3.3. A 1 kb (2 µl) and 100 bp (2.5 µl) molecular weight marker (OGE GeneRuler, Fermentas Life Science, US) were loaded into the gel to determine the fragment sizes of the Cry receptor gene amplicons.

The amplicons obtained for *H. armigera* and *B. fusca* with the PCR process were excised from the agarose gel and placed in sterile Eppendorf tubes, after which 50 µl of PCR-grade water was added to each tube. Tubes were centrifuged for 10 min. The PCR products in the eluent were then used as template for re-amplification of the genes with the respective amplification primers under the same cycling conditions. Band excision and re-amplification were repeated until single amplicons were obtained. Re-amplification was confirmed by performing electrophoresis of the PCR products as described in Section 3.3. The approach of re-amplification was decided on when sequencing reactions continuously failed when bands were directly purified and sequenced after excision. Even though the NucleoSpin® Extract II Kit (Macherey-Nagel, Germany) is designed for purification of PCR products from gel fragments, loss of product yield resulted in failed sequencing reactions. The re-amplification approach was consequently pursued.

3.7. Sequence analysis of PCR amplicons

PCR products were purified using a NucleoSpin® Extract II Kit (Macherey-Nagel, Germany) and used as template in DNA sequencing reactions using the BigDye® Terminator v3.1 Cycle Sequencing Kit (Applied Biosystems, USA). The DNA sequencing reactions were purified using a ZR (Zymo Research) Sequencing Clean-up Kiti (The Epigenetics Company, USA) and sequenced in both directions by Karen

Jordaan (North-West University, Potchefstroom Campus, South Africa) using an ABI 3130 Genetic Analyzer (Applied Biosystems, UK). Geospiza Finch TV (version 1.4) software was used to view and edit the DNA sequence chromatograms.

MAFFT online software (<http://mafft.cbrc.jp/alignment/server/>) was used to align the forward and reverse sequences of each product, after which BioEdit (version 7.1.3.0) software was used to create consensus sequences from the forward and reverse sequences. BLAST (Basic Local Alignment Search Tool) searches were performed to compare the forward, reverse and consensus sequences to the GenBank database of sequences, using the National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/BLAST>) Internet server.

3.8. Phylogenetic analysis

Molecular Evolutionary Genetics Analysis (MEGA) (version 4.0.2) software was used to construct a bootstrap phylogenetic tree using the *cytochrome b* gene sequences of *B. fusca*. Evolutionary relationship was inferred using the neighbor-joining method. Five hundred replicates were used in the bootstrap test. The evolutionary distances were computed using the Jukes-Cantor method. Pairwise deletion option was used to eliminate positions containing alignment gaps and missing data. *Cytochrome b* sequences of several related species in the order Lepidoptera were also included. Outgroups were not included in this analysis.

The same software was used to construct bootstrap neighbor-joining phylogenetic trees using the sequences obtained with *aminopeptidase*, *cadherin* and *alkaline phosphatase* for *B. fusca*. Evolutionary relationships and distances were also computed using the neighbor-joining and Jukes-Cantor method, respectively. The sequences of these respective Cry receptor genes for several related species in the order Lepidoptera were obtained from GenBank and included in the analysis.

CHAPTER 4

RESULTS

4.1. DNA isolation

Genomic DNA was successfully isolated from susceptible *Helicoverpa armigera* larvae and susceptible and resistant *Busseola fusca* larvae by means of a NucleoSpin® Tissue Kit (Section 3.3). DNA was isolated from pooled *H. armigera* larvae. Ten tubes were prepared from the pooled larval material. In contrast, DNA was isolated from individual *B. fusca* larvae. After the initial grinding of the larvae, the material of each larva was divided into four tubes (a-d).

Figure 4.1 shows the electrophoresis results of the DNA isolated from susceptible *H. armigera* larvae. It illustrates the quantity and quality of the isolated DNA. High quantities of DNA can be seen in this figure. Fragmentation is evident in all the samples.

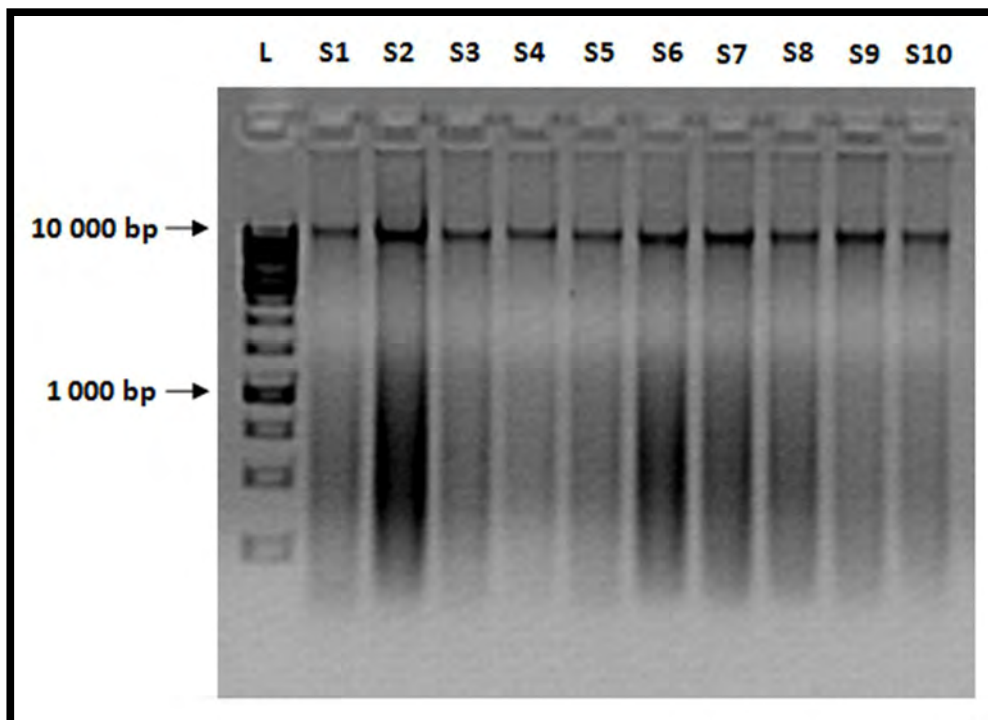


Figure 4.1: A negative image of a 1% (w/v) agarose gel depicting the DNA isolated from pooled susceptible *Helicoverpa armigera* larvae. L = 1 kb molecular weight marker.

These results were confirmed by spectrophotometric measurements (Section 3.3). The average concentration of the isolated DNA was 117.89 ng/ l, with a minimum and maximum concentration of 62.50 ng/ l and 225.52 ng/ l, respectively. Although the concentration varied between the different samples, all samples yielded sufficient concentrations of DNA for amplification. The quality of DNA was determined by the ratio of absorbance at 260 and 280 nm ($A_{260 \text{ nm}}/A_{280 \text{ nm}}$). A ratio below 1.7 and above 1.9 is indicative of protein and RNA contamination, respectively (Santella, 2006). The lowest and highest 260 nm:280 nm ratio values were 1.55 and 2.11, respectively. The average quality of the isolated DNA was 1.92, which indicates that the samples were only slightly contaminated with RNA. Genomic DNA isolated from *H. armigera* was of sufficient quality and quantity for PCR amplification.

Figures 4.2 and 4.3 show the electrophoresis results of the DNA isolated from susceptible and resistant *B. fusca* larvae, respectively. It illustrates the quantity and quality of the isolated DNA. Diffused fragmentation was observed in the susceptible *B. fusca* samples.

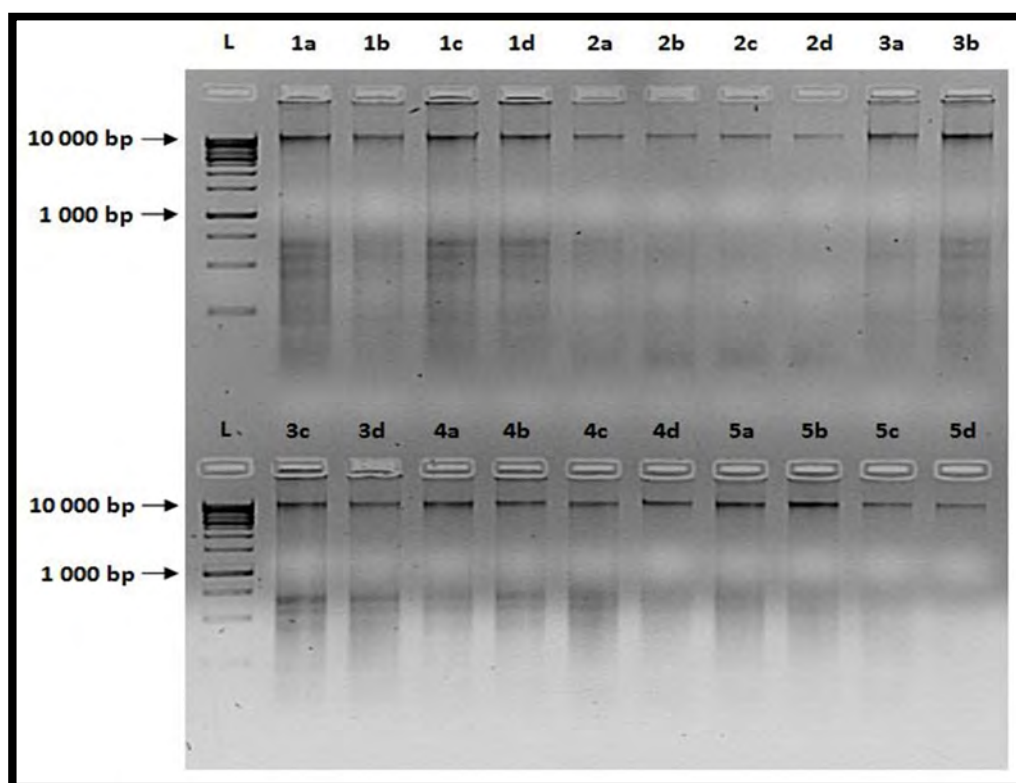


Figure 4.2: A negative image of a 1% (w/v) agarose gel depicting the DNA isolated from five susceptible *Busseola fusca* larvae, with four replicates of each. L = 1 kb molecular weight marker.

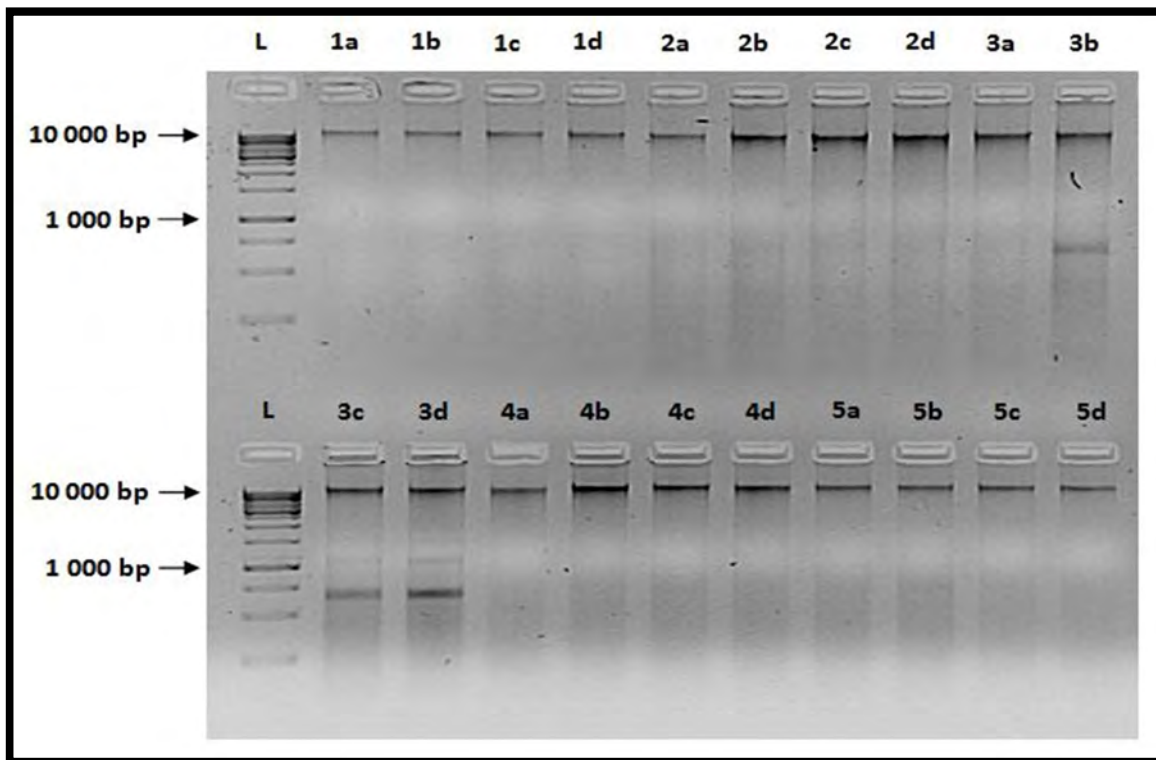


Figure 4.3: A negative image of a 1% (w/v) agarose gel depicting the DNA isolated from five resistant *Busseola fusca* larvae, with four replicates of each. L = 1 kb molecular weight marker.

These results were confirmed by spectrophotometric measurements (Section 3.3). The average concentration of the isolated DNA was 72.32 ng/ l and 43.35 ng/ l for susceptible and resistant *B. fusca* larvae, respectively. Minimum and maximum concentrations of DNA isolated from susceptible *B. fusca* larvae were 8.31 ng/ l and 192.09 ng/ l, respectively. The minimum and maximum concentration of DNA isolated from resistant *B. fusca* larvae were 16.37 ng/ l and 109.68 ng/ l, respectively. Although the concentration varied between the different samples, all samples yielded sufficient concentrations of DNA for amplification. The quality of DNA was determined by the ratio of absorbance at 260 and 280 nm ($A_{260 \text{ nm}}/A_{280 \text{ nm}}$). The lowest and highest $A_{260 \text{ nm}}/A_{280 \text{ nm}}$ ratio values were 1.78 and 2.62 for susceptible *B. fusca* larvae, and 1.77 and 2.12 for resistant *B. fusca* larvae, respectively. The average $A_{260 \text{ nm}}/A_{280 \text{ nm}}$ ratio values of the isolated DNA were 2.02 and 1.96 for susceptible and resistant *B. fusca* larvae, respectively. This indicates that both the samples sets were only slightly contaminated with RNA. Genomic DNA isolated from *B. fusca* larvae was of sufficient quality and quantity for PCR amplification.

4.2. Cytochrome *b* analysis

Genomic DNA isolated from *B. fusca* was used for amplification of *cytochrome b* under the conditions described in Section 3.4. The PCR results are indicated in Figure 4.4. A no-template control (NTC) was included to illustrate that PCR reagents were not contaminated, thus signifying that any fragments obtained with the samples are a result of PCR products that were produced during successful amplification.

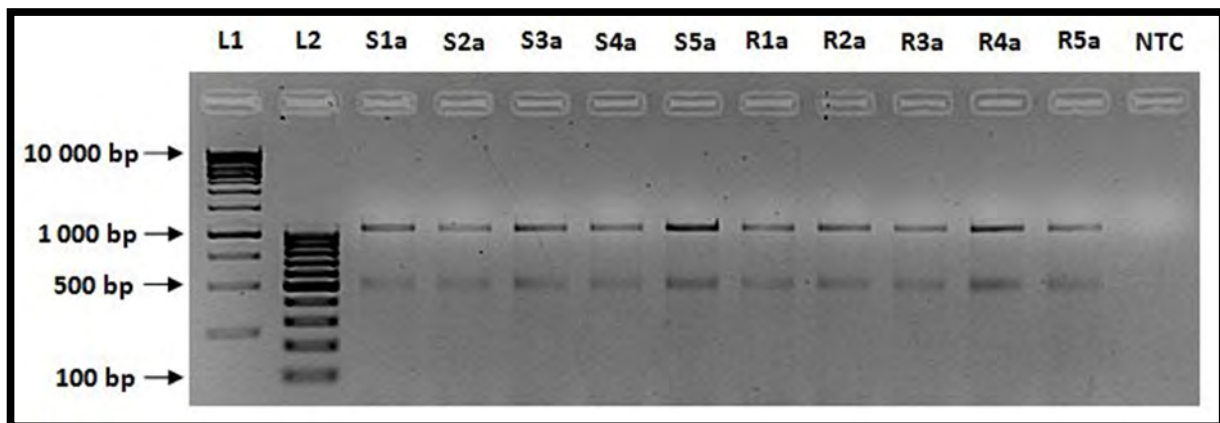


Figure 4.4: A negative image of the PCR results for *cytochrome b* from *B. fusca* on a 1.5% (w/v) agarose gel. L1 = 1 kb molecular weight marker, L2 = 100 bp molecular weight marker, S = susceptible, R = resistant, NTC = no-template control. A 1000 bp fragment, as expected, was obtained for all the samples.

Amplification of *cytochrome b* was successful for all the samples. The expected 1000 bp fragment was obtained for all the samples, although a second non-specific fragment of ~500 bp was also present. Product yield was relatively similar for all the samples. PCR products were sent to Inqaba Biotech (South Africa), where only the fragments of interest (1000 bp) were excised, purified and sequenced. The sequences obtained were used in phylogenetic analysis (Section 3.8).

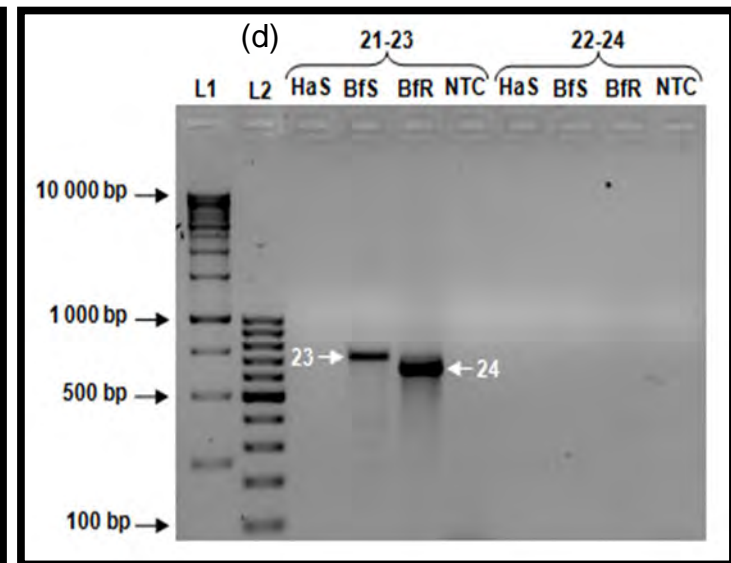
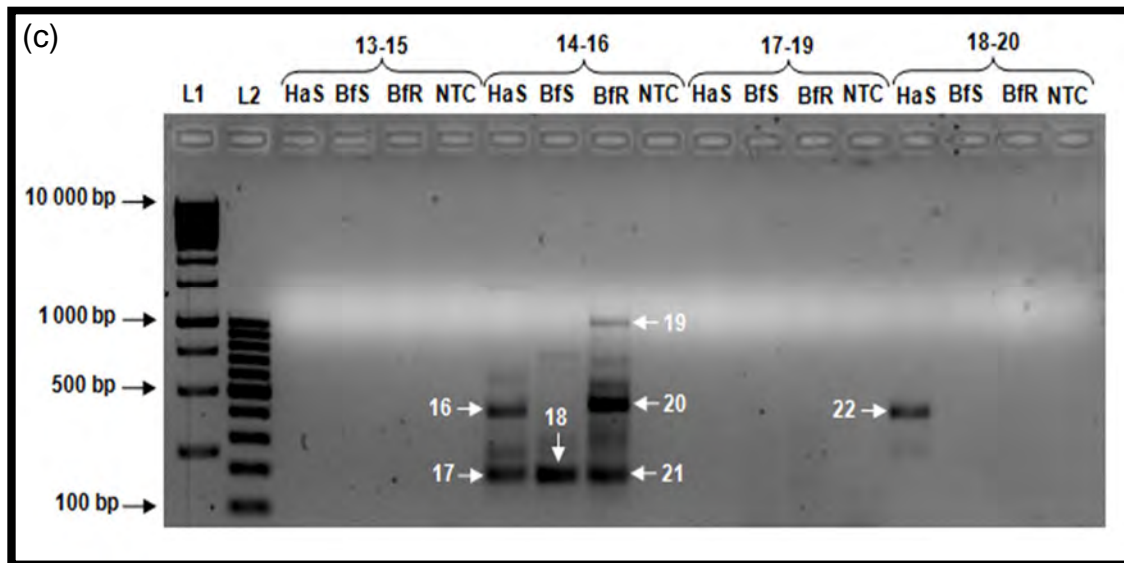
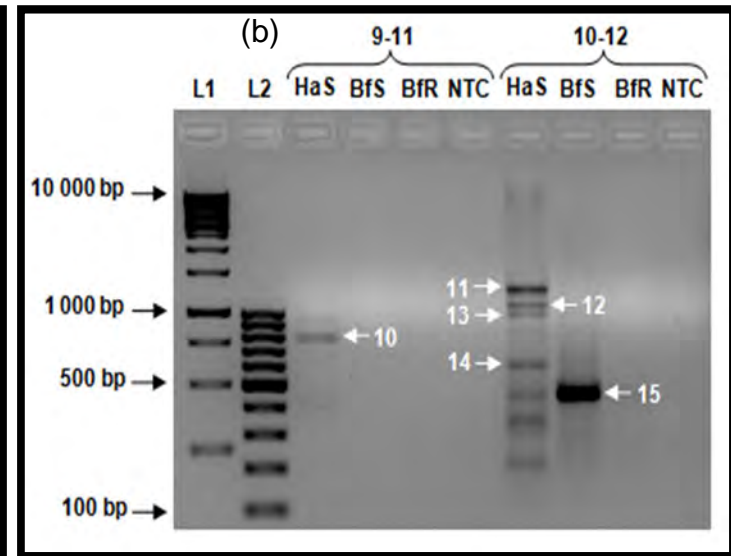
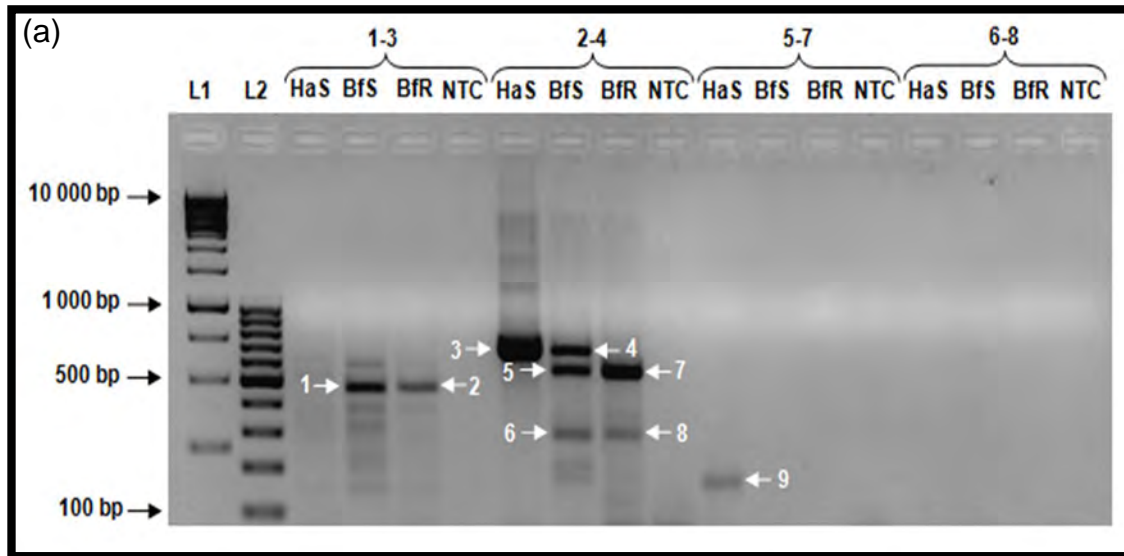
4.3. Amplification of Cry receptor genes

Genomic DNA isolated from *H. armigera* and *B. fusca* was used for amplification of Cry receptor genes (*aminopeptidase N*, *cadherin* and *alkaline phosphatase*) under the conditions described in Section 3.6 using degenerate primers (Table 3.1). PCR results are indicated in Figures 4.5 to 4.8. Diffused smears were observed in the amplification results of the Cry receptor genes. A no-template control (NTC) was included for each primer set in order to illustrate that PCR reagents are not contaminated.

In the events where multiple bands were obtained, all distinct bands (indicated by white arrows) were excised and re-amplified (Section 3.6). All the fragments are numbered to simplify the results obtained with sequence and phylogenetic results. Very faint bands that were produced by these primer sets were not used for further analyses. Re-amplification was repeated until single amplicons, of the same size as the original fragments, were obtained. Re-amplification results for APN1 are illustrated in Figure 4.6. Other re-amplification results are not shown. Multiple bands can be ascribed to the low annealing temperature that was used. A slight increase in annealing temperature, even just 0.5 °C, resulted in unsuccessful amplification. Single amplicon PCR products were purified and sequenced according to the methods described in Section 3.7. Results of sequence analysis are indicated in Section 4.4.

4.3.1 Aminopeptidase N (APN)

Six *aminopeptidase* isogenes were investigated in the present study. For each isogene, two or more primer sets were employed. Figure 4.5a-f illustrates the amplification results for each isogene. Diffused smears are evident in the PCR images for all the samples. A no-template control was included for each primer set to confirm that none of the reagents used for amplification were contaminated.



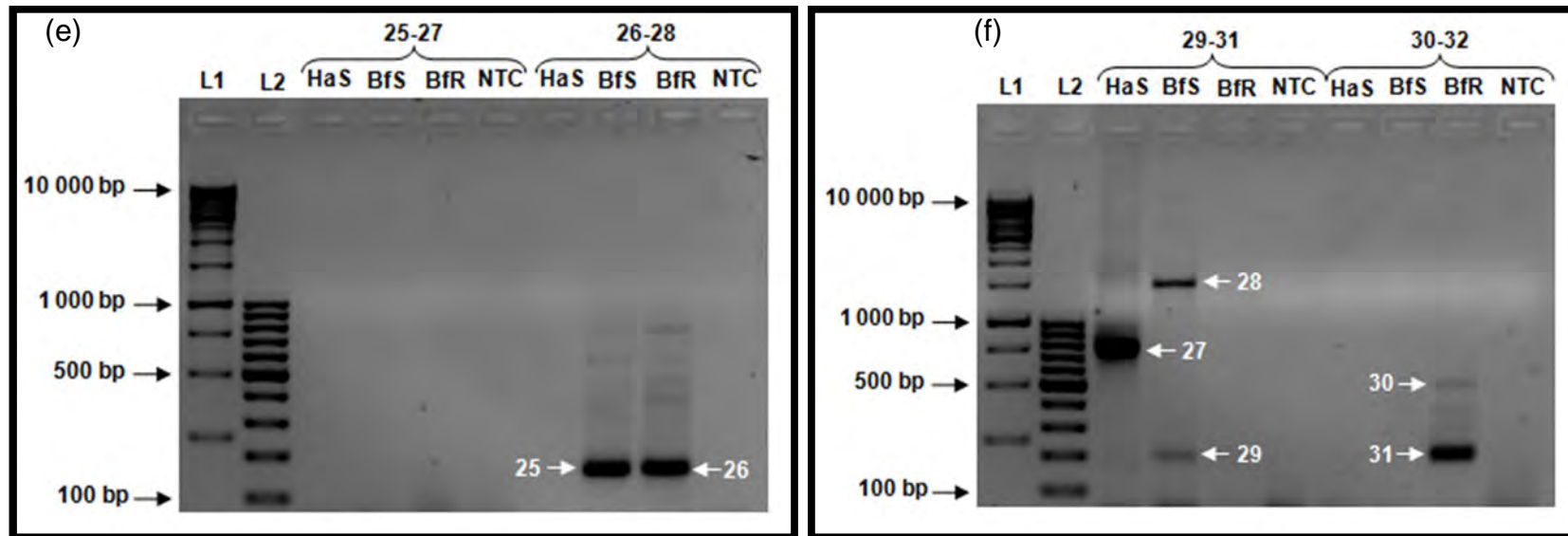


Figure 4.5: Negative images of the amplification results for (a) *APN1*, (b) *APN2*, (c) *APN3*, (d) *APN4*, (e) *APN5* and (f) *APN6* on 1.5% (w/v) agarose gels. The different primer combinations are indicated on top of each gel image (refer to Table 3.1). L1 = 1 kb molecular weight marker, L2 = 100 bp molecular weight marker, Ha = *Helicoverpa armigera*, Bf = *Busseola fusca*, S = susceptible, R = resistant, NTC = no-template control.

Amplification of *APN1* was successful for three primer sets (Figure 4.5a), with amplicons ranging between 160 bp and 680 bp in size. The majority of the bands indicate high product yield. Fragments of similar size were obtained for both the susceptible and resistant *B. fusca* samples using primer sets 1-3 and 2-4, although an additional fragment (~680 bp) was present in the susceptible sample of primer set 2-4. A high intensity fragment of ~660 bp with high intensity was obtained for *H. armigera* with primer set 2-4. A low intensity fragment of ~160 bp was obtained for *H. armigera* with primer set 5-7. Re-amplification was successful for all the excised bands (Figure 4.6).

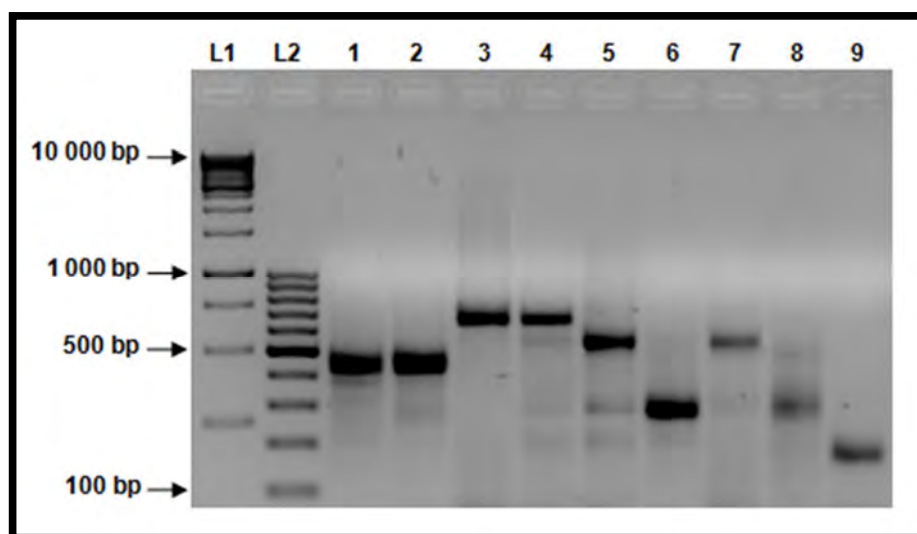


Figure 4.6: A negative image of the re-amplification results for *APN1* on a 1.5% (w/v) agarose gel. L1 = 1 kb molecular weight marker, L2 = 100 bp molecular weight marker. Numbers indicated above the lanes correspond to the numbers of the fragments indicated in Figure 4.5a.

Re-amplification results of *APN1* are illustrated in Figure 4.6. PCR amplicons obtained after several re-amplifications (Figure 4.6) are the same size as the original fragments obtained with the first amplification (Figure 4.5a). Faint bands are still visible for most of the samples. For the fragments of interest yield was, however, sufficient for sequencing at this stage. Sequencing was successful for fragments 1-8, but only fragments 3-5 and 7 showed similarities to *APN* genes from other lepidopteran species. BLAST results for these fragments are indicated in Table 4.2.

Amplification of *APN2* was successful for both primer sets (Figure 4.5b), yielding a fragment of ~800 bp for *H. armigera* using primer set 9-11, whereas primer set 10-12 yielded multiple bands for *H. armigera*. A high intensity band of ~460 bp was obtained

for the susceptible *B.fusca* sample, indicating high quantities of PCR product. Re-amplification was successful for all the excised bands. Sequencing was successful only for fragment 10. The BLAST searches showed similarity to *APN* genes from other lepidopteran species (Table 4.2).

Amplification of *APN3* was successful for two primer sets (Figure 4.5c), yielding multiple fragments (ranging between ~180 bp and ~1000 bp in size) for *H. armigera* and *B. fusca* with primer set 14-16. Primer set 18-20 yielded only one fragment of ~410 bp for *H. armigera*. The majority of the bands were faint and were not used for further analysis. Re-amplification was successful for all the excised bands. Sequencing was, however, successful only for fragment 22. Nonetheless, BLAST searches showed similarity to *APN* genes from other lepidopteran species (Table 4.2).

Amplification of *APN4* was only successful for primer set 21-23 (Figure 4.5d), yielding fragments of ~730 bp and ~650 bp for the susceptible and resistant *B. fusca* sample, respectively. Fragment 24 (~650 bp) was of high intensity, indicating PCR product in high quantities. Re-amplification was not necessary for these two fragments, since single amplicon PCR products were obtained for both samples. Sequencing was successful for both fragments 23 and 24. BLAST results of both fragments showed similarity to *APN* genes from other lepidopteran species (Table 4.2).

Amplification of *APN5* was only successful for primer set 26-28 (Figure 4.5e), yielding a fragment of ~160 bp for both the susceptible and resistant *B. fusca* sample. Even though larger faint bands were visible for each sample, excision and re-amplification was not necessary. The high quantities of PCR products (indicated by the high intensity bands) were sufficient for sequencing reactions (Section 3.7). Sequencing was successful for fragment 26, but did not match any *APN* genes of other lepidopteran species, thus no BLAST results are indicated for *APN5* in Table 4.2.

Amplification of *APN6* was successful for both primer sets (Figure 4.5f). Primer set 29-31 yielded a high intensity band (~770 bp) for the susceptible *H. armigera* sample and two fragments of ~200 bp and ~1530 bp for the susceptible *B. fusca* sample. Primer set 30-32 yielded two fragments of ~210 bp and ~510 bp for the resistant *B. fusca* sample. Band 27 indicates high quantities of PCR product. Re-amplification was successful for all the excised bands. Sequencing was successful for all the fragments. BLAST results

indicated that only fragments 27 and 28 showed similarities with *APN* genes from other lepidopteran species. These results are indicated in Table 4.2.

4.3.2 Cadherin

Many primer sets were employed to amplify the *cadherin* receptor gene. This is due to the many conserved regions that were observed in this gene. Figure 4.7a and b illustrate the amplification results for *cadherin*. Diffused smears are evident in the PCR images. A no-template control was included for each primer set to confirm that none of the reagents used for amplification were contaminated.

Amplification of *cadherin* was successful for all the primer sets, yielding multiple bands (Figure 4.7). Some bands were faint but distinct, whereas others were high in intensity but smeared. Product yield varied for each primer set, with the highest product yield observed for primer set 44-46. Fragment sizes ranged between ~140 bp and ~1820 bp. Re-amplification of the fragments for this gene was particularly challenging. Re-amplification was repeated several times, yet some fragments still failed to re-amplify. Re-amplification was only successful for fragments 39, 46-49, 52, 55 and 58-74. Sequencing was successful for fragments 39, 46, 49, 52, 55, 58, 59, 62-64 and 70. There were, however, no sequence similarities to *cadherin* from other lepidopteran species for any of these sequenced fragments. Therefore these results were not included. Fragments 39, 46 and 62, however, showed similarities to *B. fusca* microsatellite sequences (Table 4.2).

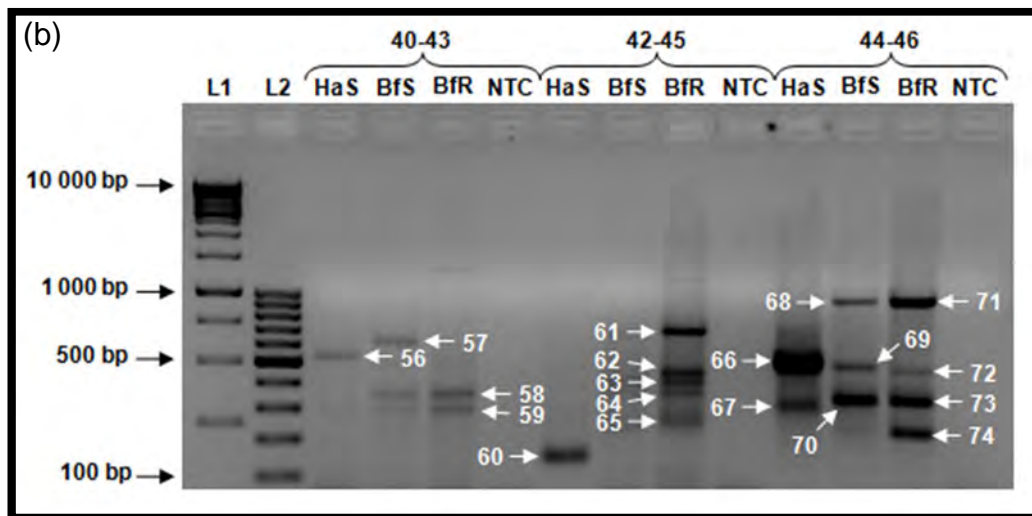
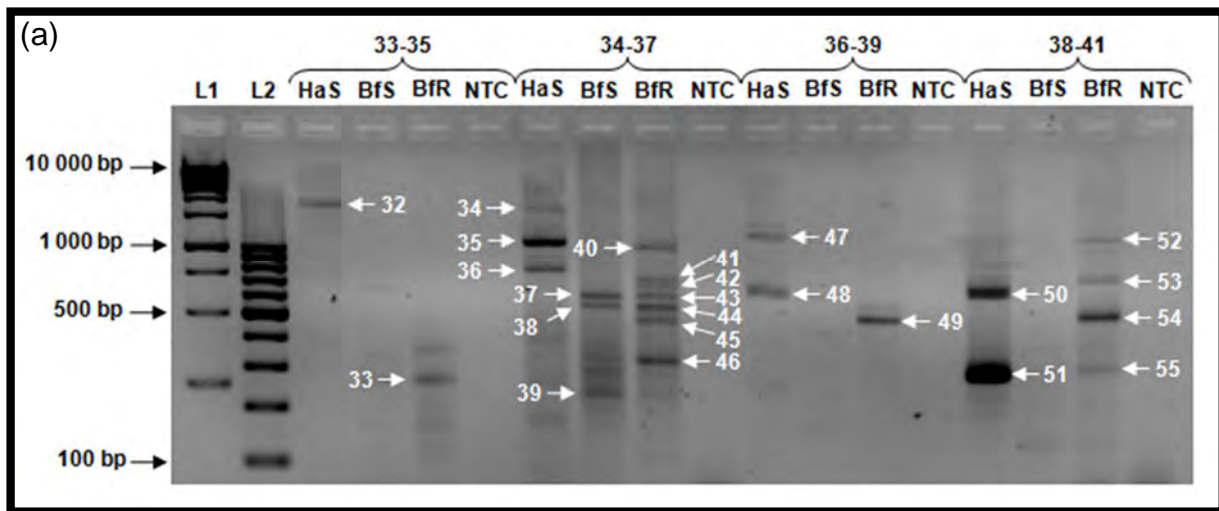


Figure 4.7: Negative images of the amplification results for *cadherin* on 1.5% (w/v) agarose gels. The different primer combinations are indicated on top of the gel images (refer to Table 3.1). L1 = 1 kb molecular weight marker, L2 = 100 bp molecular weight marker, Ha = *Helicoverpa armigera*, Bf = *Busseola fusca*, S = susceptible, R = resistant, NTC = no-template control.

4.3.3 Alkaline phosphatase (ALP)

Five primer sets were employed for the amplification of *alkaline phosphatase*. Figure 4.8a and b illustrate the amplification results for *ALP*. Diffused smears are evident in the PCR images. A no-template control was included for each primer set to confirm that none of the reagents used for amplification were contaminated.

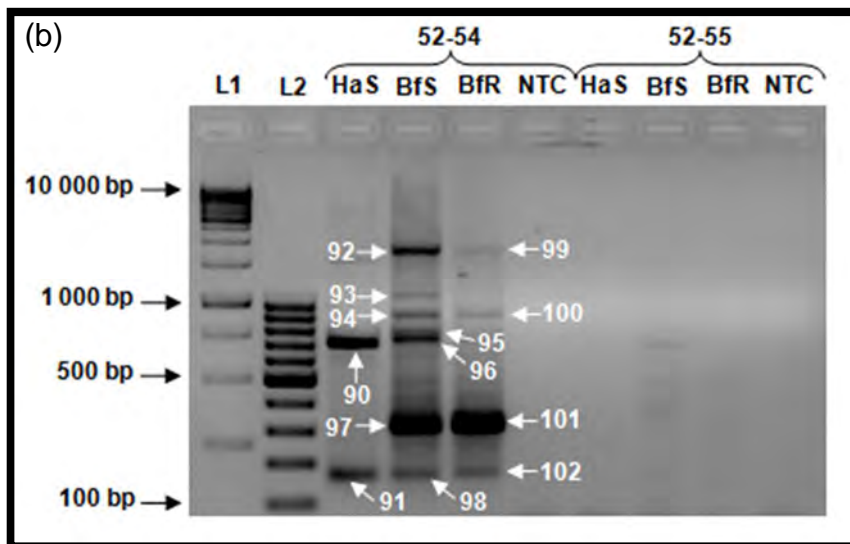
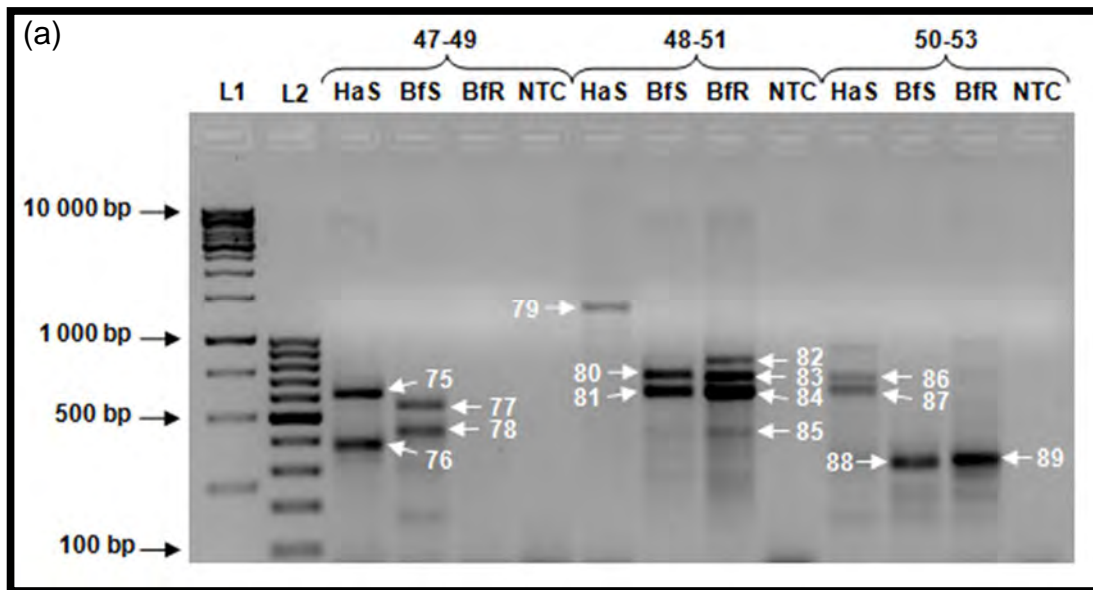


Figure 4.8: Negative images of the amplification results for *ALP* on 1.5% (w/v) agarose gels. The different primer combinations are indicated on top of the gel images (refer to Table 3.1). L1 = 1 kb molecular weight marker, L2 = 100 bp molecular weight marker, Ha = *Helicoverpa armigera*, Bf = *Busseola fusca*, S = susceptible, R = resistant, NTC = no template control.

Amplification of *ALP* was successful for all the primer sets. The quantity of the fragments obtained with primer set 52-55 were, however, not sufficient for further analysis. Four primer sets (47-49, 48-51, 50-53 and 52-54) yielded multiple distinct bands (Figure 4.8). Fragment sizes ranged between ~160 bp and ~1830 bp. The majority of the bands were of high intensity, indicating high product yield. Re-amplification was successful for the majority excised bands, but was unsuccessful for fragments 82, 87, 92, 93, 95 and 98-102. Sequences of fragments 75, 79, 80, 81, 83, 84

and 100 showed similarities to *ALP* from other lepidopteran species and are indicated in Table 4.2. Fragment 87, however, showed similarities to *cadherin* from *H. armigera*.

4.4 Sequence analysis

4.4.1 Cytochrome b

The 1000 bp amplicons obtained with the *cytochrome b* primer set (Figure 4.4) were sequenced by Inqaba Biotech (South Africa). BLAST searches were performed on the obtained sequences, wherein the query sequences were compared to sequences in GenBank for similarities. BLAST results for *cytochrome b* are given in Table 4.1.

Table 4.1: BLAST results for *Busseola fusca cytochrome b* sequences, with the % similarity and E values indicated.

Query sequence	Query length	GenBank ID		% Similarity	E value
		Accession number	Description		
S1a	881	AY769586.1	<i>Busseola fusca</i> haplotype hapl51-k2 cytochrome b gene	100	0.0
S2a	879			99	0.0
S3a	884			100	0.0
S4a	881			99	0.0
S5a	881			99	0.0
R1a	879	AY769605.1	<i>Busseola fusca</i> haplotype hapl70-k2 cytochrome b gene	100	0.0
R2a	926			99	0.0
R3a	873			99	0.0
R4a	882			100	0.0
R5a	880			100	0.0

These results confirmed that the obtained sequences were indeed partial regions of the *cytochrome b* gene of *B. fusca*. Query length varied between 873 and 926 nucleotides for all the sequences. Background noise was insignificantly low for all the *cytochrome b* sequences. For all the *cytochrome b* samples sequence similarity of 99-100% and Expected (E) values of 0.0 were obtained. E values of zero or less indicate that there were high similarities between the query sequences and the matched sequences. For all the query sequences query coverage of 100% was indicated. The query sequences of the susceptible and resistant samples showed high similarity to the *cytochrome b*

gene of *B. fusca* haplotype hapl51-k2 (Accession number AY769586.1) and haplotype hapl70-k2 (Accession number AY769605.1), respectively. These haplotypes were used in a phylogenetic study by Sezonlin *et al.* (2006). In this study, *B. fusca* populations separated into three mitochondrial clades: W (West Africa), KI (East Africa) and KII (Central to East Africa).

Both haplotypes indicated in Table 4.1 clustered together with the KII clade (Central to East Africa) according to the results of Sezonlin *et al.* (2006). These results could be explained for the susceptible samples, since they originated from Kenya. However, the resistant samples are from southern Africa. Sezonlin *et al.* (2006) did not use *B. fusca* larvae from southern Africa in their phylogenetic analysis of the *cytochrome b* gene. This may explain why the resistant samples (from the Vaalharts area) clustered together with the susceptible samples in the KII clade.

The sequences indicated in Table 4.1 were used in phylogenetic analysis (Section 4.5.1). This analysis intended to illustrate the evolutionary relationship of the *cytochrome b* gene among the obtained sequences and various lepidopteran species in the family Noctuidae.

4.4.2 Cry receptor genes

Multiple bands were obtained with the amplification of Cry receptor genes (Figures 4.5 to 4.8). Bands were excised and re-amplified as described in Section 3.6. Single amplicon PCR products were then purified and sequenced. BLAST searches were performed on the obtained sequences, wherein the query sequences were compared to sequences in GenBank for similarities. BLAST results for Cry receptor genes are given in Table 4.2.

Table 4.2: BLAST results for Cry receptor gene sequences.

Gene	Fragment	Sample	Query length	Accession number	Description	% Query coverage	% Similarity	E value
APN1	3F	HaS	215	EU568874.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> Cry1Ac (R) APN1	11	100	0.084
				EU568875.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> Cry1Ac (S) APN1	11	100	0.084
	3R		224	EU568874.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> Cry1Ac (R) APN1	84	99	4.00E-88
				EU568875.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> Cry1Ac (S) APN1	84	99	4.00E-88
	4R	BfS	183	EU568874.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> Cry1Ac (R) APN1	81	99	2.00E-66
				EU568875.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> Cry1Ac (S) APN1	81	99	2.00E-66
	5F	BfS	389	EU568874.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> Cry1Ac (R) APN1	60	74	2.00E-31
				EU568875.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> Cry1Ac (S) APN1	60	74	2.00E-31
5R	299		EU568874.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> Cry1Ac (R) APN1	34	74	1.00E-07	
			EU568875.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> Cry1Ac (S) APN1	34	74	1.00E-07	
7F	BfR	214	AY218842.1	<i>Spodoptera exigua</i> APN1	28	79	0.002	
APN2	10F	HaS	258	AY181026.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> APN4	57	87	7.00E-42
	10R	HaS	295	AY181026.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> APN4	70	99	1.00E-96
APN3	22F	HaS	297	AY279537.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> APN3	18	91	2.00E-11
	22R	HaS	318	AY279537.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> APN3	30	96	5.00E-13
APN4	23R	BfS	224	EU568874.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> Cry1Ac (R) APN1	56	70	0.002
				EU568875.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> Cry1Ac (S) APN1	56	70	0.002
	24F	BfR	452	HM357836.1	<i>Mamestra configurata</i> APN8	6	93	0.68
24R	536		JQ061146.1	<i>Bombyx mori</i> APN4	14	81	1.00E-10	
APN6	27F	HaS	210	EU328183.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> APN6	64	98	7.00E-22
	27R		261	EU328183.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> APN6	66	96	1.00E-32
	28F	BfS	424	EU328183.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> APN6	44	79	9.00E-37
	28R	BfS	397	EU328183.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> APN6	21	82	7.00E-13

*APN = Aminopeptidase, F = forward sequence, R = reverse sequence, Ha = *Helicoverpa armigera*, Bf = *Busseola fusca*, S = susceptible, R = resistant

Gene	Fragment	Sample	Query length	Accession number	Description	% Query coverage	% Similarity	E value
CAD	39R	BfS	136	DQ393654.1	<i>Busseola fusca</i> clone BFU067 microsatellite sequence	21	97	0.014
	46R	BfR	220	DQ393654.1	<i>Busseola fusca</i> clone BFU067 microsatellite sequence	10	100	1.1
	62R	BfR	306	AY884601.1	<i>Busseola fusca</i> clone B3.21 microsatellite sequence	9	97	0.036
ALP	75F	HaS	303	EU729322.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> ALP1	22	93	8.00E-17
				EU729323.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> ALP2	22	93	8.00E-17
	79F	HaS	311	EU729322.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> ALP1	19	98	2.00E-19
				EU729323.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> ALP2	19	98	2.00E-19
	80F	BfS	514	AB379676.1	<i>Bombyx mori</i> ALP	12	77	0.018
	80R	BfS	507	AB379676.1	<i>Bombyx mori</i> ALP	15	75	1.00E-04
	81F	BfS	350	HM357865.1	<i>Mamestra configurata</i> ALP1A	15	91	3.00E-10
				AB379676.1	<i>Bombyx mori</i> ALP	16	81	1.00E-03
	81R	BfS	460	EU729322.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> ALP1	12	78	0.057
				EU729323.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> ALP2	12	78	0.057
	83F	BfR	524	AB379676.1	<i>Bombyx mori</i> ALP	18	82	0.019
	83R		542	AB379676.1	<i>Bombyx mori</i> ALP	14	75	1.00E-04
	84R	BfR	160	HM357865.1	<i>Mamestra configurata</i> ALP1A	25	90	4.00E-04
	87F	HaS	273	AY714876.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> cadherin	30	75	9.00E-03
	87R	HaS	327	AY714876.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> cadherin	25	74	0.003
	91F	HaS	105	EU729322.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> ALP1	100	78	6.00E-12
EU729323.1				<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> ALP2	100	78	6.00E-12	
91R	HaS	100	EU729322.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> ALP1	89	84	8.00E-16	
			EU729323.1	<i>Helicoverpa armigera</i> ALP2	89	84	8.00E-16	

*CAD = Cadherin, ALP = Alkaline phosphatase, F = forward sequence, R = reverse sequence, Ha = *Helicoverpa armigera*, Bf = *Busseola fusca*, S = susceptible, R = resistant

These results confirmed that the obtained sequences were indeed partial regions of the respective Cry receptor genes from lepidopteran species. Query length varied between 100 and 542 nucleotides for all the sequences. BLAST results may have been affected by the background noise present in some of the Cry receptor gene sequences. For some fragments, sequencing was repeated several times. Failure to sequence some of these fragments, despite being single PCR amplicons in high quantities, may be due to several factors. These include: inefficient primer binding, multiple priming sites, secondary structures, contaminants present in the sample or enzyme slippage during sequencing due to repetitive regions (McGrath, 2011). The exact causes of sequencing failure were not further explored.

For all the Cry receptor genes there was a sequence similarity of 70-100% and Expected (E) values of <0.1 . Low E values indicate that there was high similarity between the query sequences and the matched sequences (for E values below 0). Receptor protein gene sequences were used in phylogenetic analysis (Section 4.5.2). Phylogenetic analysis was performed to illustrate the evolutionary relationship of the respective Cry receptor genes among the obtained sequences and various lepidopteran species in the family Noctuidae.

4.5 Phylogenetic analysis

Sequences of the 1000 bp *cytochrome b* PCR amplicons were determined by Inqaba Biotech (Section 3.4). These sequences were subjected to BLAST searches (Section 4.4.1). Sequences were also used to construct a bootstrap neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree using MEGA (version 4.0.2) software (Section 3.8). Evolutionary distances were computed using the Jukes-Cantor method. Figure 4.9 illustrates the bootstrap neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree of *cytochrome b* gene sequences from 56 lepidopteran species and 10 susceptible and resistant (five of each) *B. fusca* larvae.

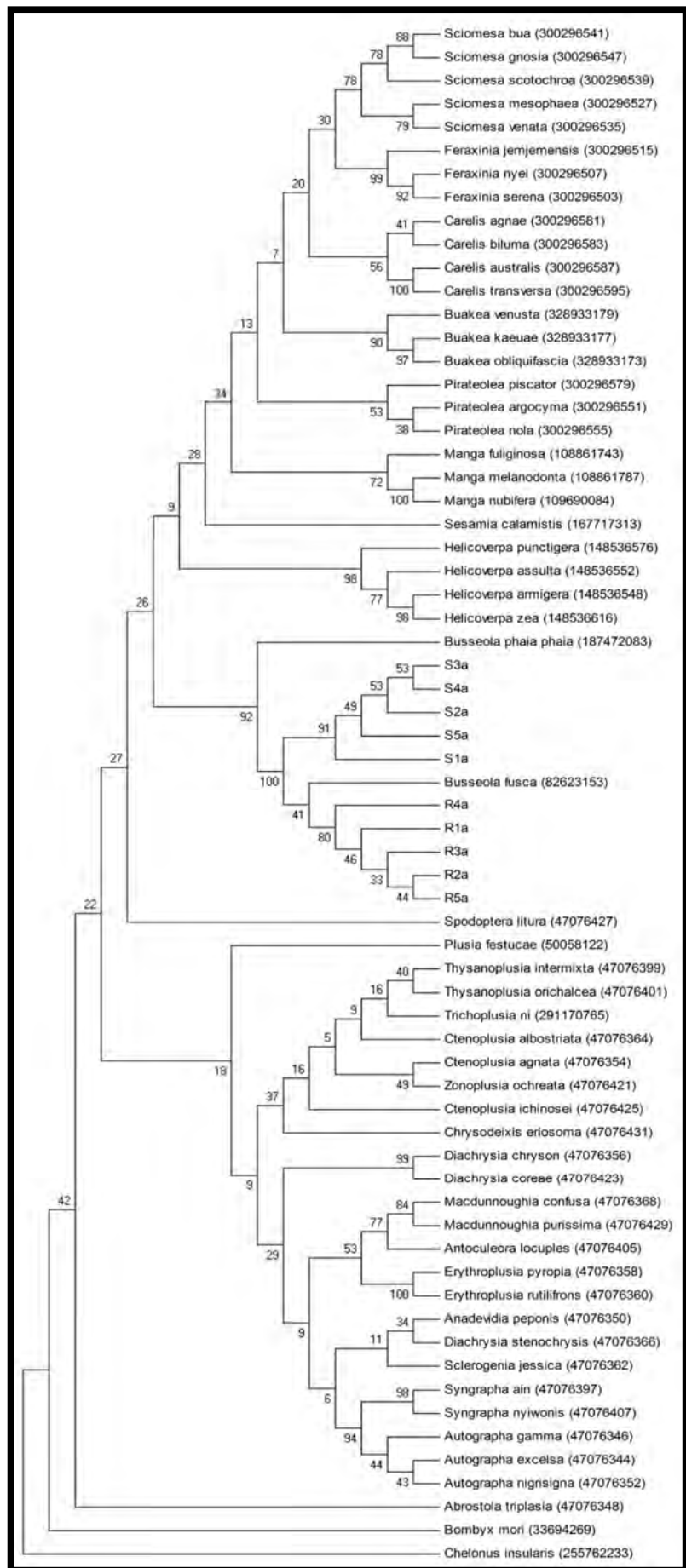
Sequences of the fragments obtained with amplification of Cry receptor genes were also used to construct bootstrap neighbor-joining phylogenetic trees using the same software (Section 3.8). The Jukes-Cantor method was used to compute evolutionary distances. Figures 4.11 to 4.13 illustrate the bootstrap neighbor-joining phylogenetic trees of Cry receptor gene sequences from several lepidopteran species and the obtained sequences indicated in Table 4.2.

4.5.1 *Cytochrome b*

The phylogenetic tree in Figure 4.9 illustrates the evolutionary relationships of the *cytochrome b* gene among 56 lepidopteran species in the family Noctuidae and the sequences obtained with *B. fusca* (Table 4.1). Species of the same genus clustered together. From this figure it is evident that *Bombyx mori* and *Chelonus insularis* were outgroups in this case. However, for this phylogenetic analysis outgroups were not specified.

Susceptible and resistant *B. fusca* samples formed separate sub-clusters with bootstrap values between 49% and 91%. The *cytochrome b* sequence from *B. fusca* (gi: 82623153) clustered together with the sub-cluster of resistant samples with 41% bootstrap support. This sequence was randomly selected for this phylogenetic analysis. According to the results of Sezonlin *et al.* (2006), this sequence (gi: 82623153) also clustered with the KII clade (Central to East Africa). These results are consistent with the BLAST results (Table 4.1). The phylogenetic relationship between the susceptible and resistant sub-clusters and *B. fusca* (gi: 82623153) is supported by a 100% bootstrap value.

Figure 4.9: A neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree based on an alignment of *cytochrome b* gene sequences obtained after amplification (Table 4.1) and 56 other species in the order Lepidoptera, family Noctuidae. Species and GenBank Gen-Info Identifier (GI) numbers are shown. S = susceptible, R = resistant.



According to the dendrogram's topology, it is evident that *B. fusca* is more closely related to species of the genus *Helicoverpa* (*H. armigera*, *H. assulta*, *H. punctigera* and *H. zea*). A few sequences were selected from the phylogenetic tree in Figure 4.9 to construct a condensed phylogenetic tree (Figure 4.10).

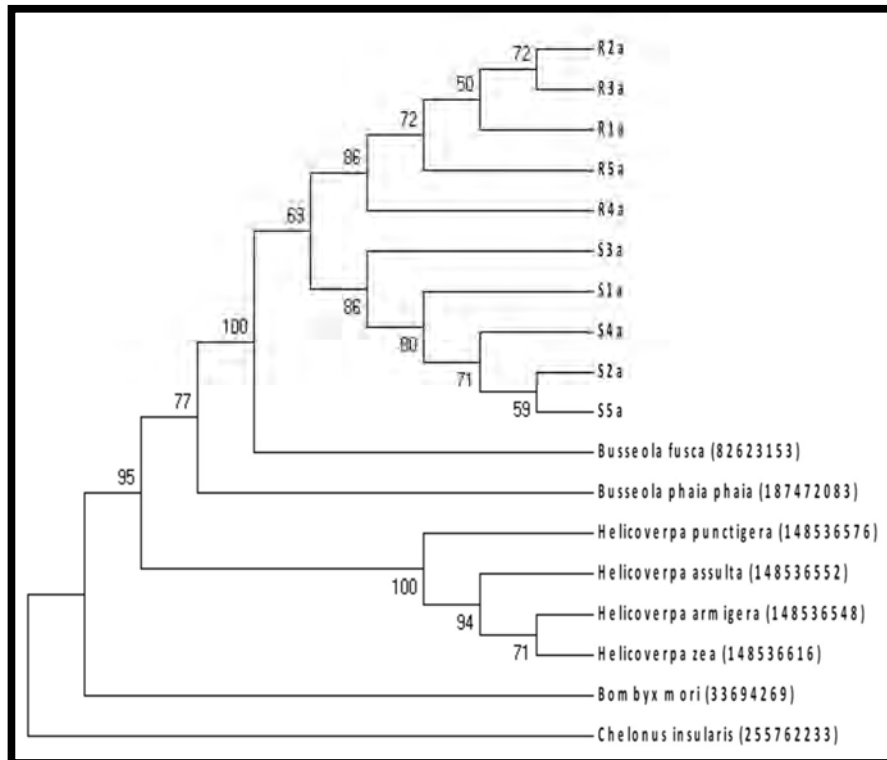


Figure 4.10: A condensed neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree based on an alignment of *cytochrome b* gene sequences obtained after amplification (Table 4.1) and other species in the order Lepidoptera, family Noctuidae. Species and Genbank GenInfo Identifier (GI) numbers are shown. S = susceptible, R = resistant.

Figure 4.10 illustrates a condensed bootstrap neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree, constructed with a few selected sequences from Figure 4.9. According to this figure the phylogenetic tree is divided into four major clusters: (1) *B. fusca* samples (susceptible and resistant), (2) *Busseola* spp., (3) *Helicoverpa* spp. and (4) *Bombyx* and *Chelonus* spp. Genera *Bombyx* and *Chelonus* did not group with any of the other clusters, although these species also belong to the family Noctuidae.

The susceptible and resistant *B. fusca* samples produced two separate sub-clusters, which is an indication of genetic differentiation in two geographically isolated populations of *B. fusca* (Sezonlin *et al.*, 2006). Thus the phylogenetic analysis may confirm the separation of *B. fusca* into two groups corresponding to their geographical

positions (susceptible Kenyan samples versus resistant South-African samples) (Section 3.1). In this condensed phylogenetic tree *B. fusca* (gi: 82623153) did not only cluster with the sub-cluster of resistant samples as illustrated in Figure 4.9. In this case it clustered together with both the susceptible and resistant sub-clusters, also supported by a bootstrap value of 100%.

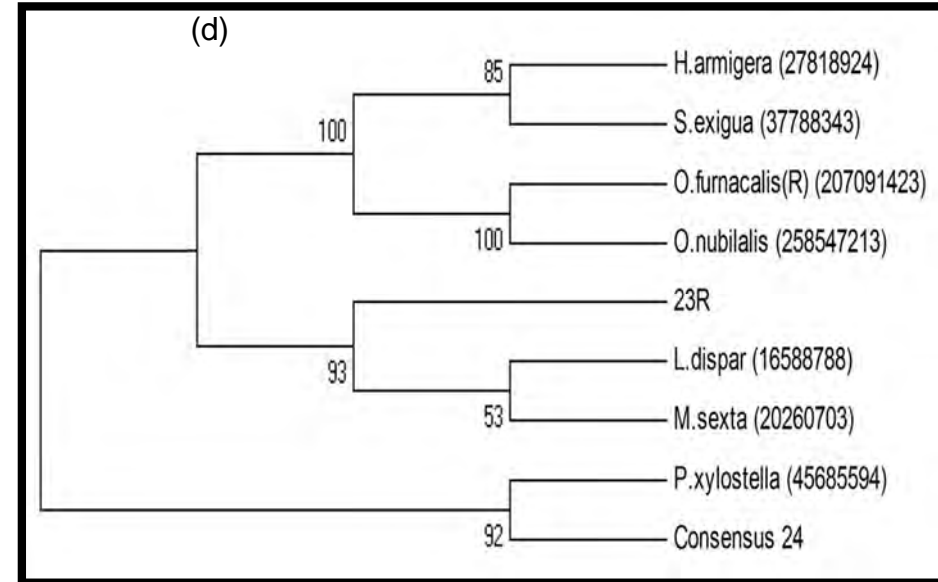
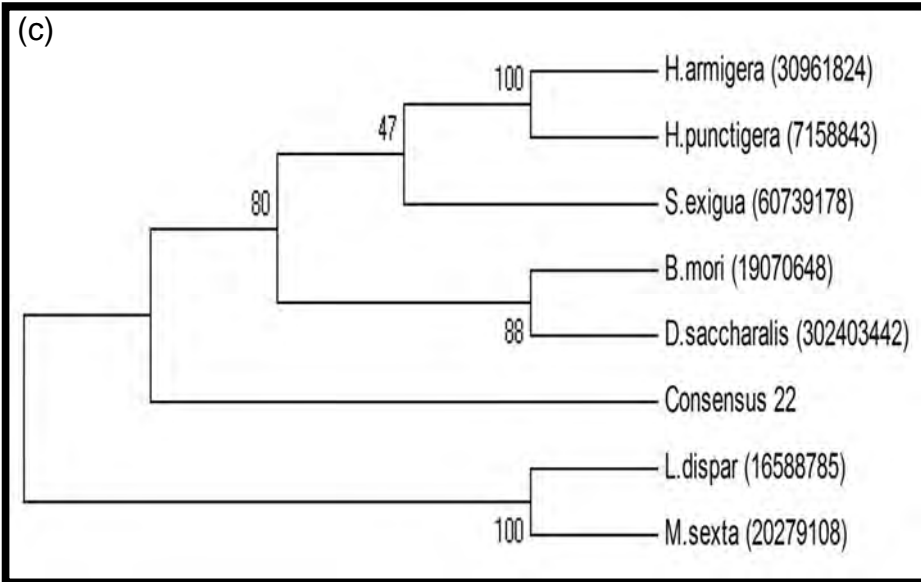
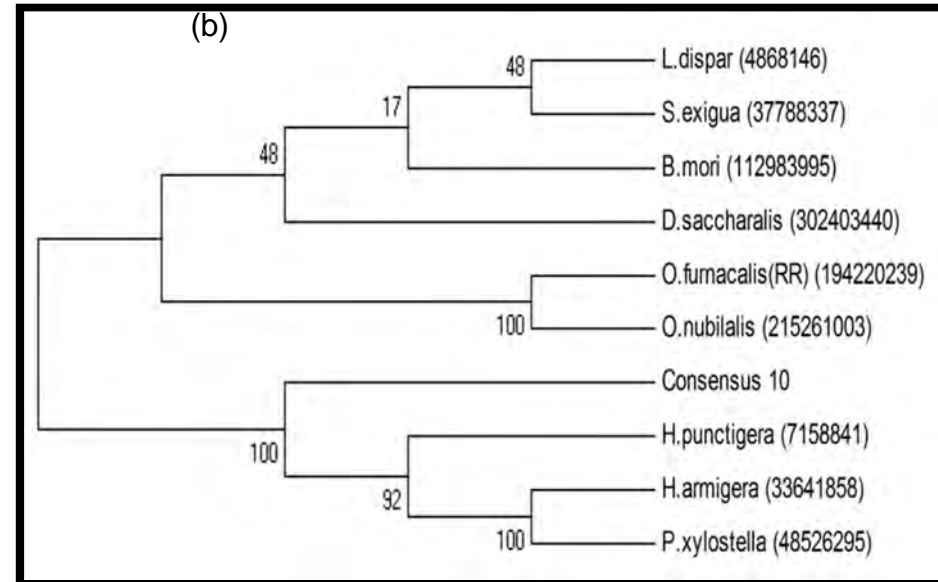
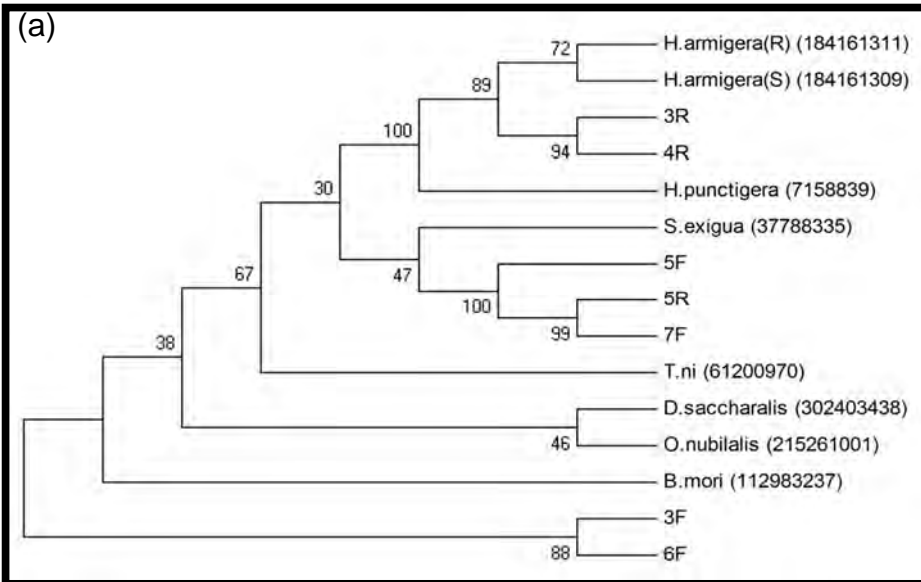
From this condensed phylogenetic tree it is also evident that *B. fusca* is more closely related to species of the genus *Helicoverpa* (*H. armigera*, *H. assulta*, *H. punctigera* and *H. zea*). This relationship is, however, supported with a bootstrap value of 95% in the condensed phylogenetic tree compared to 26% in the extended phylogenetic tree. These results support the approach that was chosen for this present study, which was based on the mechanism of *H. armigera* resistance to Cry1Ac.

4.5.2 Cry receptor genes

Phylogenetic trees in Figures 4.11a-f illustrate the evolutionary relationships of the Cry receptor genes *APN* (isogenes 1 to 6) and *cadherin* among lepidopteran species in the family Noctuidae and the sequences obtained with *B. fusca* (Table 4.2). The lepidopteran receptor gene sequences used in this phylogenetic analysis are the same gene sequences that were used for primer design (Appendix B). No outgroups were specified for any of these phylogenetic trees.

For *APN5*, no sequence data could be generated due to failure of sequencing (fragment 25) and no similarities (fragment 26). Thus, phylogenetic analysis could also not be performed on this gene. It was also not possible to construct a bootstrap neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree with *ALP* gene sequences, due to no common nucleotide sites.

Consensus sequences were prepared for fragments from which both the forward and reverse sequence were determined. However, for *APN1* (Figure 4.11a) separate sequences were used, due to inaccurate clustering observed with the consensus sequences (results not shown). Separate sequences were also used for *APN6* (Figure 4.11e), due to a lack in nucleotide sites for consensus sequences.



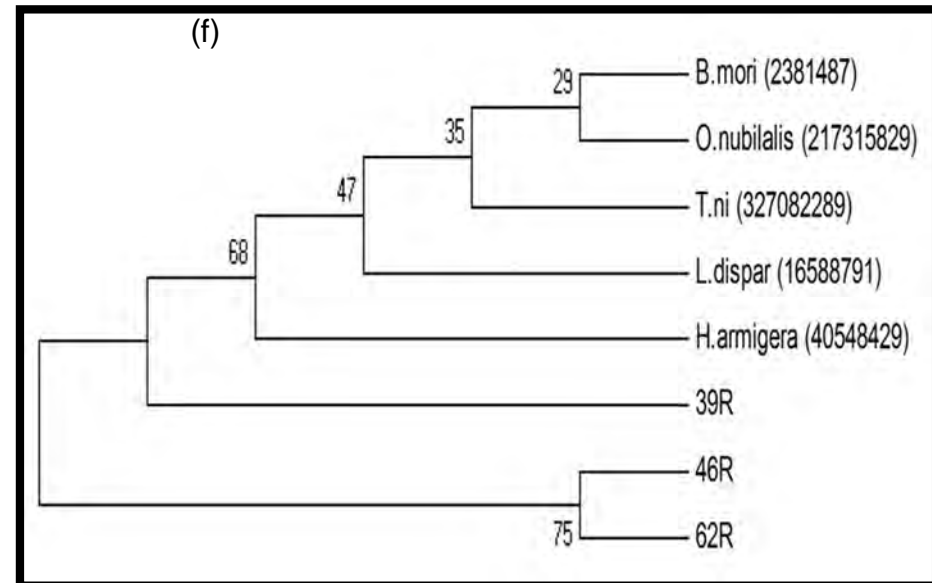
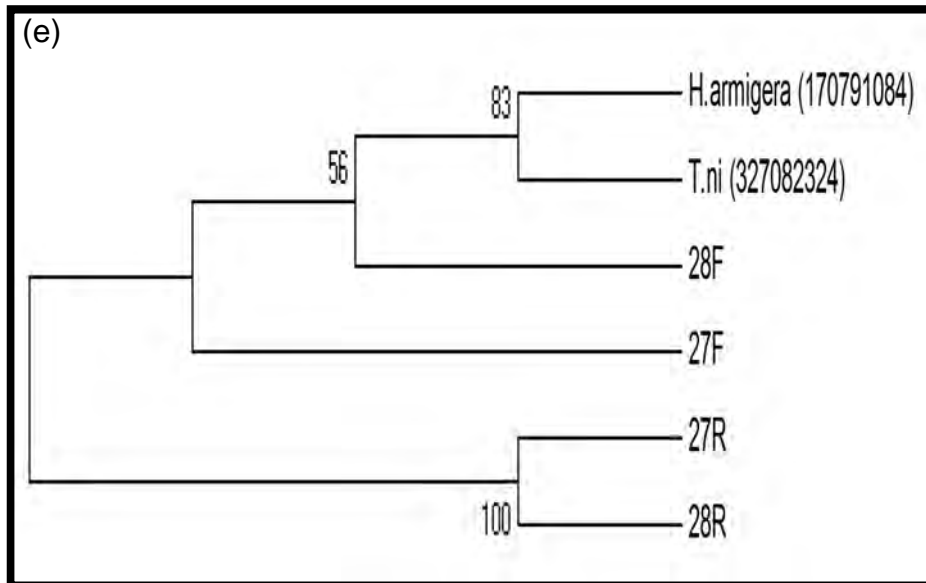


Figure 4.11: Neighbor-joining phylogenetic trees based on an alignment of (a) *APN1*, (b) *APN2*, (c) *APN3*, (d) *APN4* (e) *APN6* and (f) *cadherin* gene sequences obtained after amplification (Table 4.2) and other species in the order Lepidoptera, family Noctuidae. Species and GenBank Gen-Info Identifier (GI) numbers are shown. (R) = resistant, (S) = susceptible. Numbers indicated for fragments in these figures correspond to fragment numbers indicated in Table 4.2.

Figure 4.11a illustrates a neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree for *APN1*. The reverse sequence of fragment 3 (3R) clustered with *H. armigera* (R and S) with 89% bootstrap support. This was expected, because fragment 3 resulted from amplification of *APN1* from *H. armigera* (Figure 4.5a). However, the forward sequence of this fragment (3F) as well as fragment 6 (6F) did not group with any of the lepidopteran species. Fragment 6 resulted from amplification of *APN1* from *B. fusca* (S) (Figure 4.5a). Sequences of fragment 5 (5F and 5R) and fragment 7 (7F) clustered with *S. exigua* with 47% bootstrap support. These results are the first to indicate a phylogenetic relationship between *B. fusca* and other lepidopterans for the *APN1* receptor gene. The reverse sequence of fragment 4 (4R) also clustered with *H. armigera*, even though this fragment resulted from amplification of *B. fusca* DNA. This is supported with an 89% bootstrap value.

Figure 4.11b illustrates a neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree for *APN2*. The consensus sequence of fragment 10 clustered with *Helicoverpa* spp. with 100% bootstrap support. This pattern of clustering was expected, because this fragment resulted from amplification of *APN2* from *H. armigera* (Figure 4.5b).

Figure 4.11c illustrates a neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree for *APN3*. The consensus sequence of fragment 22 did not cluster with any of the lepidopteran species. This fragment resulted from amplification of *APN3* from *H. armigera* (Figure 4.5c). It was thus expected that this consensus sequence would cluster with *Helicoverpa* spp. similar to the clustering observed in Figure 4.5b. No bootstrap support is indicated for clustering of Consensus 22. The same results were obtained when the separate forward and reverse sequences were used for this analysis (results not shown).

Figure 4.11d illustrates a neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree for *APN4*. The reverse sequence of fragment 23 (23R) clustered with *Lymantria dispar* and *Manduca sexta* with bootstrap support of 93%. The consensus sequence of fragment 24 clustered with *P. xylostella* with bootstrap support of 92%. Fragments 23 and 24 resulted from amplification of *APN4* from susceptible and resistant *B. fusca*, respectively. These results thus indicate a

phylogenetic relationship between *B. fusca* and other lepidopterans for the *APN4* receptor gene.

Figure 4.11e illustrates a neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree for *APN6*. Due to no common nucleotide sites between consensus sequences, separate forward and reverse sequences were used in the construction of this phylogenetic tree. Only the forward sequence of fragment 28 (28F) clustered with the two lepidopteran sequences used in this analysis. This was supported by a bootstrap value of 56%. This fragment resulted from amplification of *APN6* from *B. fusca* (S). The reverse sequence of this same fragment, however, formed an outgroup along with the forward and reverse sequences of fragment 27. Fragment 27 resulted from amplification of *APN6* from *H. armigera*. Thus it was expected that the sequences from this fragment would rather cluster with *H. armigera*. This was not, however, the case. These results indicate a phylogenetic relationship between *B. fusca* and other lepidopterans for the *APN6* receptor gene.

Figure 4.11f illustrates a neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree for *cadherin*. The reverse sequences of fragments 39, 46 and 62 resulted from amplification of *cadherin* from *B. fusca* (S and R). These three sequences formed an outgroup in this phylogenetic tree with no bootstrap support indicated. BLAST results indicated that all three these sequences showed sequence homology with *B. fusca* microsatellite sequences (Table 4.2). Thus this pattern of clustering was expected.

4.6 Summary of results

In the present study, genomic DNA was successfully isolated from *H. armigera* (susceptible) and *B. fusca* (susceptible and resistant) larvae. Isolated DNA was used for amplification of the *cytochrome b* and Cry receptor genes.

Cytochrome b gene amplification served the purpose of a control, which illustrated that the isolated DNA was amplifiable. The *cytochrome b* primer set from Sezonlin *et al.* (2006) was employed. The expected fragment length of 1000 bp was obtained for all the susceptible and resistant *B. fusca* samples (five of each). These fragments were sequenced, after

which BLAST searches (Section 4.4.1) and phylogenetic analysis (Section 4.5.1) were performed. The present study was based on the mechanism of *H. armigera* resistance to Cry1Ac. This approach was supported by the phylogenetic analysis, which indicated that *B. fusca* is more closely related to *Helicoverpa* spp.

The Cry receptor genes that were amplified consisted of *aminopeptidase N* (isogenes 1 to 6), *cadherin* and *alkaline phosphatase*. Previous observations concluded that existing primer sets used for the amplification of Cry receptor genes from other lepidopteran species fail to amplify these genes from *B. fusca* (Venter, 2010). Consequently, degenerate primers were designed to amplify these genes from *B. fusca*. The process of primer design is described in detail in Section 3.5.

Amplification was successful for the majority of the primer sets, where multiple bands were obtained in most cases. Bands were excised and re-amplified according to the methods described in Section 3.6 in order to obtain single PCR amplicons to be used for sequencing. Single PCR amplicons were purified and sequenced according to the methods described in Section 3.7.

BLAST searches were performed, wherein the sequences of the PCR amplicons were compared to the GenBank database of sequences. Amplicon sequences that matched Cry receptor gene sequences on GenBank were used in phylogenetic analysis (Section 4.5.2).

The significance of these results will be discussed in Chapter 5.

CHAPTER 5

DISCUSSION

5.1. Introduction

This study was concerned with Cry receptor genes from *Busseola fusca* and mutations potentially involved in Bt-resistance. The aim was to investigate mutations using a PCR detection method. However, in order to study mutations, sequences of Cry receptor genes are essential. However, molecular data for *B. fusca* is limited. Most of this study was thus an attempt to generate sequence data for these genes. *Helicoverpa armigera* and *B. fusca* larvae were collected from the Agricultural Research Council (ARC) in Potchefstroom. Bt-susceptible *B. fusca* larvae were originally sourced from Kenya as egg pockets and raised at the ARC facilities. Bt-resistant larvae were collected from Bt-maize in the Vaalharts area and further raised at the ARC facilities. Genomic DNA was successfully isolated from these larvae and subsequently used for PCR amplification. Sequences of single amplicons were determined and subjected to BLAST searches and phylogenetic analysis.

5.2. DNA isolation

DNA was successfully isolated from *H. armigera* and *B. fusca* larvae. Sufficient quantities of DNA that was of suitable quality for PCR analysis were obtained using the NucleoSpin® Tissue Kit (Macherey-Nagel). This kit was successfully used in previous studies.

In a study by Tomaso *et al.* (2010), several commercial DNA isolation kits were used for isolation of DNA from insects. These authors (Tomaso *et al.*, 2010) concluded that the NucleoSpin® Tissue Kit (Macherey-Nagel) yielded intermediate quantities of DNA, whereas QIAGEN and Roche kits generated the highest DNA yield. Although commercial kits are very convenient, these can be very expensive as well.

There was fragmentation of DNA isolated from the *H. armigera* samples (Figure 4.1) as well as the susceptible *B. fusca* samples (Figure 4.2). Fragmentation of the DNA from *H.*

armigera may be due to liquid nitrogen that was used during the DNA isolation process. The use of liquid nitrogen during the isolation of DNA from *B. fusca* was previously found to be too harsh (results not shown).

Fragmentation of DNA resulting from the use of liquid nitrogen observed in this study is consistent with results obtained by Singh *et al.* (2011). These authors observed that when only liquid nitrogen was used prior to DNA isolation from the silkworm, DNA yield was low. However, yield was improved when larval tissue was first fixed in absolute alcohol and then ground in liquid nitrogen. These authors concluded that liquid nitrogen is too harsh when DNA is isolated from insects.

It can thus be concluded that liquid nitrogen is too harsh for DNA isolation from *H. armigera* as well as *B. fusca*. Even without using liquid nitrogen, moderate fragmentation of DNA was observed (susceptible *B. fusca* larvae; Figure 4.2). According to Singh *et al.* (2011), absolute alcohol preserves the DNA, thus preventing mechanical shearing and fragmentation of DNA during isolation. However, larvae were placed in absolute (95%) ethanol prior to DNA isolation (Section 3.2). This implies that one of the steps in the isolation process causes mechanical shearing of the DNA. Shorter incubation time (less than one hour) in the lyses step should be considered. Isolated DNA in this present study was, however, of sufficient quantity and quality for successful amplification.

5.3. Cytochrome b analysis

The *cytochrome b* primer set (Section 3.4.) yielded the expected DNA fragment of 1000 bp for all the samples, although a second DNA fragment of ~500 bp was also visible in all the samples. The cycling conditions of Sezonlin *et al.* (2006) were only slightly adapted with an extension step at 72 °C for 2 min instead of 1 min 30 s. Further optimization of the cycling conditions may eliminate the non-specific PCR product (~500 bp).

The PCR products were sequenced by Inqaba Biotech (South Africa). The company first excised the expected fragments of 1000 bp and then purified it. BLAST searches with both forward and reverse sequences indicated that these were *cytochrome b* from *B. fusca*.

Consensus sequences were used for further analysis. The sequences were consistent with those of Sezonlin *et al.* (2006).

Cytochrome b is used for various phylogenetic analyses applications in insects (Sezonlin *et al.*, 2012; Simmons & Weller, 2001), vertebrates (Farias *et al.*, 2001; Parson *et al.*, 2000), plants (Nanasato *et al.* 2005), bacteria (Baymann *et al.*, 2012) and fungi (Yin *et al.*, 2012). Applications of the *cytochrome b* gene include: (i) analysis of molecular diversity of *B. fusca* populations in different geographical areas (Sezonlin *et al.*, 2012); (ii) resolving phylogenetic relationships at different taxonomic levels (Farias *et al.*, 2001; Simmons & Weller, 2001); (iii) identification of vertebrate speciesq biological origin within different vertebrate groups (Parson *et al.*, 2000) and (iv) assessment of the evolutionary dynamics of *cytochrome b* gene introns in fungi (Yin *et al.*, 2012).

5.4. Amplification of Cry receptor genes

In the present study multiple bands were obtained when degenerate primers were used. The low annealing temperature and other conditions were possibly responsible for the non-specific products (Degen *et al.*, 2006; Riedel *et al.*, 2012). Changes in the PCR conditions did not provide any improved solutions and it was decided that bands would be excised from the agarose gels and re-amplified. Hereafter all the fragments would then be sequenced.

Zi tkiewicz *et al.* (1992) proposed that multiple bands are a result of simultaneous amplification from many genomic loci, which may also be the case in this present study. It was, however, necessary to design degenerate primers for this study in order to take into consideration the variable regions in the Cry receptor genes. Another reason for multiple bands may be the use of genomic DNA for PCR. Only mRNA sequences (introns excluded) of the respective receptor genes were available on GenBank and these were used in sequence alignments. Primers were designed based on conserved regions observed in protein sequence alignments of these genes. Thus introns were excluded from these alignments. It is then possible that these degenerate primers amplified regions containing introns. Allen and Mertens (2008) also observed multiple bands with

amplification of genomic DNA. These authors (Allen & Mertens, 2008) suggest that multiple isoforms or pseudogenes within the genome may also result in multiple bands. Multiple bands are therefore not uncommon when genomic DNA is used as template for amplification.

In the case where multiple bands were obtained, defined bands were excised and re-amplified according to the methods described in Section 3.6. Re-amplification was performed under the exact same cycling conditions using the respective amplification primers. In the events where single PCR amplicons were obtained after the first round of amplification, purification and sequencing of the PCR products could be performed immediately (Section 3.7). Re-amplification results are shown for *APN1* only (Figure 4.6).

Several studies have used PCR-based detection methods to discriminate between susceptible and resistant species (Wang *et al.*, 2005; Zhang *et al.*, 2009). Mutations in Cry receptor genes seem to occur frequently in lepidopteran species, but this is not the only mechanism of resistance. In *H. armigera* a mutation of the *APN1* isogene was associated with Cry1Ac resistance. Zhang *et al.* (2009) developed an allele-specific PCR protocol that could detect this mutation and differentiate between susceptible and resistant *H. armigera* strains. The primer set employed in this protocol of Zhang *et al.* (2009) yielded a single fragment of 270 bp for the susceptible strain and 204 bp for the resistant strain. This indicated a deletion of 66 bases (22 amino acids) which were responsible for the Cry1Ac resistance in *H. armigera*.

The only mutation in the *APN2* isogene that have been reported to date is a deletion outside the Cry1Ac binding site (Zhang *et al.*, 2009). It was suggested that resistance is not conferred by this mutation. Six mutations have been identified in the *APN3* isogene from resistant *H. armigera* that could be associated with Cry1Ac resistance (Wang *et al.*, 2005). The authors also concluded that, among the *APN3* isogenes, polymorphisms unrelated to resistance are also possible. No further studies could be found where mutations in the *APN3* isogene are implicated as a mechanism of resistance in lepidopteran pests. No studies could be found where mutations in the *APN4* isogene have been detected.

According to Baxter *et al.* (2011), the *APN5* isogene is not linked to the Cry1Ac resistance in *Bombyx mori* or *Plutella xylostella*. These authors also stated that this is most probably also the case in other lepidopteran species. According to Tiewsirir and Wang (2011), Cry1Ac resistance in *Trichoplusia ni* was caused by reduced expression of the *APN1* isogene as well as increased expression of the *APN6* isogene. In this case resistance was not due to mutations in receptor genes. These authors suggested that resistance was rather due to transcription regulation by means of an unidentified *trans*-regulatory mechanism. No studies could be found that demonstrated mutations occurring in the *APN6* isogene.

According to Gahan *et al.* (2001) Cry1Ac resistance in *Heliothis virescens* is caused by a single mutation in *cadherin*. This mutation is generated by the insertion of a transposable element. According to Morin *et al.* (2004) Cry1Ac resistance in *Pectinophora gossypiella* is linked with three alleles (r1, r2 and r3), each carrying a different mutation which codes for an incomplete cadherin protein. In that study, a PCR-based method was developed to distinguish between susceptible and resistant alleles. A goal of the present study was to determine sequences for *cadherin* for *B. fusca*. Some sequences specific for *B. fusca* were generated in the present study.

According to Jurat-Fuentes and Adang (2004) resistance in *H. virescens* also occurred when *alkaline phosphatase* was up- or down-regulated due to mutations. Reduced ALP activity correlated with resistance, although there was no reduced Cry1Ac binding (Jurat-Fuentes & Adang, 2006). According to Jurat-Fuentes *et al.* (2011), reduced ALP levels are common to lepidopteran species that are resistant to Cry toxins. Several studies have confirmed that reduced ALP activity correlated with Cry toxin resistance in pests (Fernandez *et al.*, 2006; Hua *et al.*, 2009; Jurat-Fuentes & Adang, 2007). There is, however, not a single study that attributes this resistance to mutations in the *alkaline phosphatase* receptor gene.

With all the multiple bands that were obtained with amplification of the respective Cry receptor genes, differences in fragment sizes were observed between the susceptible and

resistant *B. fusca* samples (fragments 4 and 7, 18 and 19/20, 23 and 24, etc.). It is, however, not possible to assign any of these differences to mutational events that resulted in resistance to Cry toxins.

Several additional studies concluded that an alteration in one or more Bt toxin-binding receptors confer Cry toxin resistance to species (Ferré *et al.*, 1991; Forcada *et al.*, 1999; Lee *et al.*, 1995; Wright *et al.*, 1997). These receptors have not previously been characterized for *B. fusca*. The present study is the first to generate some sequence data for *aminopeptidase* (isogenes 1 to 6), *cadherin* and *alkaline phosphatase*. More unidentified and uncharacterized Bt toxin-binding receptors, with one or more isogenes, may still exist.

5.5. Sequence analysis of PCR amplicons

5.5.1. Cytochrome *b*

Cytochrome b sequences obtained in this present study showed 99-100% sequence similarity to the same gene from *B. fusca* (Accession numbers AY769586.1 and AY769605.1). Expected (E) values were 0.0, thus signifying that the query sequences showed high similarity to the matched sequences in GenBank. Sequences from susceptible and resistant samples matched the *cytochrome b* gene of *B. fusca* haplotypes hapI51-k2 (Accession number AY769586.1) and hapI70-k2 (Accession number AY769605.1), respectively. These results were as expected, since Sezonlin *et al.* (2006) designed this primer set (Section 3.4) specifically for the *cytochrome b* gene of *B. fusca*.

These two matched haplotypes correspond to the KII clade produced in phylogenetic analysis done by Sezonlin *et al.* (2006). In this study, *B. fusca* populations from Central to East Africa clustered together in this clade. It is then reasonable for the susceptible samples to match the haplotype in clade KII, since these samples originated from Kenya (Section 3.1). It is, however, unusual that the resistant samples, which originated from the Vaalharts area, also match a haplotype in this same clade. A possible reason for the similar match obtained with the susceptible and resistant samples, may be the absence of

southern African *B. fusca* population representatives in the phylogenetic study done by Sezonlin *et al.* (2006).

The *cytochrome b* sequences generated in the present study are further discussed in the phylogenetic analysis section (Section 5.6.1).

5.5.2 Cry receptor genes

Sequences of PCR amplicons confirmed that these were indeed regions of the respective Cry receptor genes from lepidopteran species. Overall, 70-100% sequence similarity and Expected (E) values of <0-1.1 were obtained for these sequences (Table 4.2). This signifies that some query sequences showed a high similarity to the matched sequences on GenBank (for E values below 0), whereas others showed only moderate similarity (for E values between 0 and 1.1).

For *APN1*, fragment 3 from the susceptible *H. armigera* samples showed 99-100% sequence similarity to the *APN1* gene of the same species. These results were as expected. Similarities to *APN1* were, however, found with both the susceptible and resistant *H. armigera* strain. This implies that the amplified region does not extend over the mutation in *APN1* that has been described by Zhang *et al.* (2009). Percentage query coverage was low (11%) for the forward sequence of fragment 3, but higher (84%) for the reverse sequence of the same fragment. An E value of 0.084 was obtained with the forward sequence of fragment 3, which indicates that similarities between this sequence and the matched sequences are low. Fragments (4, 5 and 6) from the susceptible *B. fusca* samples showed 74-99% sequence similarity to *APN1* from both the susceptible and resistant *H. armigera* strain. Query coverage was higher (34-81%) for the sequences of fragment 5. All the sequences discussed in this section showed closest similarities to those from the Zhang *et al.* (2009) study.

For fragments 6 and 7, query coverage of 15%-28% was obtained. Fragment 7 from the resistant *B. fusca* sample showed a 79% sequence similarity to *APN1* from *Spodoptera exigua* (Herrero *et al.*, 2005). This species also belong to the same order (Lepidoptera) and

family (Noctuidae) as *B. fusca*. Query coverage for this sequence was only 28%. According to Herrero *et al.* (2005) this *S. exigua* strain was Cry1Ca-resistant and lacked the expression of one of four *APN* genes.

For *APN2*, only fragment 10 from the susceptible *H. armigera* samples showed similarity to *APN*. Sequence similarity was, however, found with the *APN4* isogene of *H. armigera* (Wang *et al.*, 2002). Sequence similarity and query coverage for fragment 10 were 87% and 57% for the forward sequence, and 99% and 70% for the reverse sequence, respectively. High values like these are expected for the *H. armigera* samples, because sequence data of receptor protein genes in this species are available on GenBank.

For *APN3*, only fragment 22 from the susceptible *H. armigera* samples showed similarity to *APN*. Very high sequence similarity (91% and 96%) was found with the same isogene of *H. armigera* (Su *et al.*, 2003), as expected. Query coverage was, however, quite low (18% and 30%). This implies either that the primer set employed only amplified a small region of the *APN3* gene, or that introns are present between the priming sites of these primers. Sequences for *APN2* and *APN3* were not obtained for *B. fusca*.

For *APN4*, fragments from both susceptible (fragment 23) and resistant (fragment 24) *B. fusca* samples showed sequence similarity to *APN*. These sequences were similar to *APN1* in *H. armigera* (Zhang *et al.*, 2009), *APN8* in *Mamestra configurata* (Toprak *et al.*, 2010) and *APN4* in *Bombyx mori* (Wang *et al.*, 2011). These species also belong to the same order and family as *B. fusca* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae). Although sequence similarities were high for both samples (70%-93%), query coverage was intermediate (56%) and very low (6%-14%) for the susceptible (fragment 23) and resistant (fragment 24) *B. fusca* samples, respectively. A high E value (0.68) was obtained for the forward sequence of fragment 24, indicating that the similarity found with isogene *APN8* from *M. configurata* (Toprak *et al.*, 2010) was low. These findings also indicate either that this gene was only partially amplified or that introns were present between the priming sites of this particular primer set.

For *APN5*, fragment 25 failed to sequence. Sequencing of fragment 26 was successful, but no similarities to *APN* were found. Thus no results are indicated for this gene in Table 4.2.

For *APN6*, two fragments (27 and 28) showed sequence similarity to the same isogene from *H. armigera*. Fragment 27 (from susceptible *H. armigera* samples) showed 96%-98% sequence similarity to the same isogene in *H. armigera* (Angelucci *et al.*, 2008). Query coverage was 64%-66%, indicating that quite a large region of this isogene was amplified. These high values are expected for the *H. armigera* samples. Fragment 28 (from susceptible *B. fusca* samples) also showed sequence similarity (79%-82%) to the same isogene from *H. armigera* (Angelucci *et al.*, 2008). Query coverage was moderate (44%) for the forward sequence, but low (22%) for the reverse sequence of this fragment. These values indicate that at least a partial region of *APN6* was amplified for both *H. armigera* and *B. fusca*. According to Angelucci *et al.* (2008) this isogene (*APN6*) of *H. armigera* was expressed at slightly lower levels than *APN1-4*. However, a study by Tiewisiri and Wang (2011) showed that *APN1* was down-regulated in *Trichoplusia ni*, while *APN6* was up-regulated. The study of Tiewisiri and Wang (2011) indicated that Cry1Ac resistance in *Trichoplusia ni* (reared in greenhouses) was, however, associated with the down-regulation of *APN1*, but not with the up-regulation of *APN6*.

Re-amplification, and thus also sequencing, of fragments obtained with the amplification of *cadherin* failed many times. The only sequence data that could be generated are indicated in Table 4.2. Sequences of three fragments (39, 46 and 62) from susceptible and resistant *B. fusca* samples did not match the *cadherin* gene from any lepidopteran species. These sequences did, however, show similarities to microsatellite sequences from *B. fusca* (AY884601.1: Faure & Silvain, 2005; DQ393654.1: Meglecz *et al.*, 2006). Sequence similarity was 97%-100%, while query coverage was only 9%-21%. At the least, this indicates that these particular primer sets bound successfully to genomic DNA from *B. fusca*. Faure and Silvain (2005) successfully characterized eight microsatellite loci in *B. fusca*, which were used as markers to study the genetic variability within and between *B. fusca* populations in sub-Saharan Africa. The authors (Faure & Silvain, 2005) did not indicate from which geographical region the specific *B. fusca* population, containing the

microsatellite sequence (AY884601.1), was collected. These BLAST results, however, indicate that the resistant *B. fusca* samples (from the Vaalharts area) used in the present study, are similar to other *B. fusca* populations in sub-Saharan Africa.

Alkaline phosphatase was successfully re-amplified and sequenced. Sequences of several fragments from susceptible *H. armigera* and susceptible and resistant *B. fusca* samples showed high similarities to two *alkaline phosphatase* isogenes. Most similarities were found with *ALP1* and *ALP2* from *H. armigera* (Ning *et al.*, 2010). Ning *et al.* (2010) successfully characterized two *ALP* isogenes in the midgut of *H. armigera*. *Alkaline phosphatase (ALP)* has previously only been proposed as a receptor for Cry toxins (Jurat-Fuentes & Adang, 2004; McNall & Adang, 2003). Ning *et al.* (2010) identified *ALP* as a receptor for Cry1Ac toxins (based on their study as well as other studies), and suggested that *ALP* is involved in the mode of action of Cry1Ac. There were also similarities to *ALP* in *B. mori* (Nishimura, *et al.*, 2008) and *M. configurata* (Toprak *et al.*, 2010). For all the sequences, high sequence similarities (74%-98%) were obtained. Query coverage was very low (12%-30%) for all the sequences, except for sequences of fragment 91. For this fragment (from susceptible *H. armigera* samples) query coverage was high (89%-100%) together with high percentage similarity (78%-84%). Thus a large region of the *ALP* gene was amplified in *H. armigera*. Sequences of fragment 87 showed similarities (74%-75%) to cadherin of *H. armigera* (Su & Shen, 2004). Query coverage was low (25%-30%) for these sequences.

The Cry receptor gene sequences generated in this present study (Table 4.2) thus illustrate that the degenerate primers were successful for the amplification of several Cry receptor genes. These genes include six *aminopeptidase* isogenes, *cadherin* and *alkaline phosphatase*. Even though query coverage was low for most of these sequences, high sequence similarities were obtained. Sequence data can now be used to design primers for these Cry receptor genes that are specific for *B. fusca*. Even though several Cry receptor genes exist, *APN*, *cadherin* and *ALP* are the major genes that have been implicated in resistance development among pests (Jurat-Fuentes *et al.*, 2011; Morin *et al.*, 2003; Zhang *et al.*, 2009). Subsequently only these genes were investigated in the present study. Cry

receptor gene sequences generated in this study were further subjected to phylogenetic analysis (Section 5.6.2).

5.6. Phylogenetic analysis

5.6.1. *Cytochrome b*

According to Hampl *et al.* (2001) a phylogenetic tree reflects the evolution of a particular gene, based on molecular data. In molecular phylogenetics sequence information is converted to an evolutionary tree. This is based on similarities and/or differences between the sequences (Wright, 2011). In the present study, the *cytochrome b* gene was investigated to determine the phylogenetic relationship between *B. fusca* and other lepidopteran species. Figure 4.9 shows a bootstrap neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree that was constructed with the obtained *cytochrome b* sequences from *B. fusca* (Section 4.4) and 56 other lepidopteran species. Bootstrapping tests the reliability of a dataset, while neighbor-joining creates an unrooted tree (Aravind *et al.*, 1998). This phylogenetic tree (Figure 4.9) thus indicates the evolutionary relationship of the obtained sequences and *cytochrome b* gene sequences of various lepidopteran species.

Species of the same genus formed single clusters, as illustrated in Figure 4.9. Even though no outgroups were specified in this analysis, *Bombyx mori* (gi: 33694269) and *Chelonus insularis* (gi: 255762233) seemed to be outgroups compared to the other lepidopteran species. Separate sub-clusters were produced by the susceptible and resistant *B. fusca* samples. These sub-clusters are supported by bootstrap values between 49% and 91%. The *B. fusca cytochrome b* gene sequence from GenBank (gi: 82623153) clustered together with the sub-cluster of resistant samples with a 41% bootstrap support. This pattern of clustering was thought to be odd. According to a phylogenetic study done by Sezonlin *et al.* (2006), *B. fusca* populations from sub-Saharan Africa clustered into three main groups according to their geographical differences. These groups were W (populations from West Africa), KI (East Africa) and KII (Central to East Africa). Thus it was expected that the *B. fusca cytochrome b* gene sequence from GenBank (gi: 82623153) would cluster together with the susceptible samples (which originated from Kenya).

Sezonlin *et al.* (2006), however, did not include *B. fusca* population representatives from southern Africa. This explains clustering patterns observed in the present study. The phylogenetic relationship of the susceptible and resistant *B. fusca* representatives is supported by a 100% bootstrap value.

The rate of evolution in silent codon positions of the *cytochrome b* gene is relatively fast (Irwin *et al.*, 1991). This makes the gene useful for studying genetic variation between insect populations (Boudabous *et al.*, 2011). Lohman *et al.* (2008) used this gene to study genetic variation in the lepidopteran species *Lampides boeticus*. This gene was also used by Arias *et al.* (2005) to study genetic variation in the dipteran species *Anopheles albimanus*. Even though deeper evolutionary studies are limited by base compositional biases and limited variation in the first two codon positions of the *cytochrome b* gene, this gene is still useful for recent evolutionary inferences (Farias *et al.*, 2001).

Phylogenetic analysis performed on the *cytochrome b* gene in this present study demonstrated that *B. fusca* is more closely related to species of the genus *Helicoverpa*. It is suggested that phylogenetic analysis be repeated with a bigger sample size from different geographic areas to determine molecular variations that arise in geographically separated populations. To strengthen this inferred phylogenetic relationship between *B. fusca* and *H. armigera*, it is suggested that more genes (such as actin and cytochrome c oxidase I and II) are also included.

5.6.2 Cry receptor genes

In the present study, receptor protein genes were investigated in order to detect possible mutations. This was achieved by designing degenerate primers that would amplify *aminopeptidase* (isogenes 1 to 6), *cadherin* and *alkaline phosphatase* receptor protein genes. Phylogenetic analysis made use of the sequences obtained for these genes from *H. armigera* and *B. fusca* to evaluate the phylogenetic relationship of these genes between *B. fusca* and other lepidopteran species. Figure 4.11 indicates bootstrap neighbor-joining phylogenetic trees of the respective receptor protein genes.

The unexpected clustering of 3F (Figure 4.11a) may be due to the low query coverage (11%) of this sequence (Table 4.2) compared to that (84%) of 3R, which clustered with *H. armigera* as expected. A similar clustering pattern was observed for the consensus sequence of fragment 22 (Figure 4.11c). Query coverage was, again, very low (18%-30%) for this consensus sequence (Table 4.2). However, the clustering pattern observed for sequences (5F, 5R and 7F) of *B. fusca* indicate a phylogenetic relationship (with bootstrap support of 47%) between *B. fusca* and *S. exigua* for the *APN1* receptor protein gene (Figure 4.11a). Similar results were observed for *APN4* (Figure 4.11d), where the relationship between a *B. fusca* *APN4* sequence (Consensus 24) and that of *P. xylostella* was supported by a bootstrap value of 92%.

For *APN2* and *APN3*, sequences could not be generated for *B. fusca* and thus no phylogenetic relationships could be inferred. Even though sequences could be generated for *APN6* from *B. fusca*, the clustering of these sequences with those of other lepidopterans was inaccurate (Figure 4.11e). These results were a bit puzzling, because query coverage was generally high (44%-66%) for three of the four sequences. Query coverage was only low (21%) for 28R (Table 4.2). The clustering pattern observed for *cadherin* (Figure 4.11f) was expected, because the sequences used did not show any homology with *cadherin* from any other lepidopteran species. These sequences did, however, show sequence similarity to *B. fusca* microsatellite sequences, which is plausible since these fragments were derived from amplification of *B. fusca* genomic DNA.

A similar study was done by Wang *et al.* (2005), wherein degenerate primers were used to amplify *APN3* in *H. armigera*. In that study, cDNA encoding *APN3* was cloned using degenerate PCR and RACE (Rapid Amplification of cDNA Ends) techniques. These authors (Wang *et al.*, 2005) compared mutations and expression levels of the *APN3* gene from both Bt-susceptible and -resistant *H. armigera* strains. First, a multiple sequence alignment was prepared by using *APN3* amino acid sequences of six lepidopteran insects (*H. virescens*, *H. armigera*, *L. dispar*, *S. litura*, *M. sexta* and *B. mori*). Degenerate primers were then designed according to the characteristics of conservative regions.

These degenerate primers were used to amplify complementary DNA (cDNA) synthesized from *H. armigera* messenger RNA (mRNA). PCR sequences were determined and subsequently used to design specific primers to amplify fragments of the *APN3* gene. Sequences of the subsequent PCR products were, again, determined and used to design specific primers for RACE. Finally, specific primers were designed based on RACE products. These specific primers could amplify the full-length open reading frame (ORF) of *APN3* from *H. armigera*.

This approach can be used for the investigation of receptor protein genes from *B. fusca*. However, this is a lengthy process, but not unattainable. With this approach full-length sequence data can thus be generated for each receptor protein gene investigated in the present study, and even more. If mutations are then present in any of these genes, these could be detected by comparing the full-length receptor protein gene sequences of Bt-susceptible and -resistant *B. fusca* strains. However, mutations in receptor protein genes are not the only mechanism of resistance in pests. For resistance caused by down- or up-regulation of receptor protein genes, transcriptomic and proteomic analyses are essential. Ultimately, genome sequencing can provide the much-needed molecular data to study genomic and transcriptomic variations in Bt-susceptible and -resistant *B. fusca* populations.

CHAPTER 6

CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

6.1. Conclusion

The aim of this study was to investigate possible mutations in Cry receptor genes from *Busseola fusca* potentially involved in Bt-resistance by using a PCR method.

In order to achieve the aim of this study, five specific objectives were formulated. For each objective trends and conclusions will be subsequently discussed.

6.1.1. DNA isolation

DNA was successfully isolated from *H. armigera* and *B. fusca* larvae using the NucleoSpin® Tissue Kit (Macherey-Nagel, Germany). Good quality DNA could be isolated in high quantities, which was sufficient for PCR amplification. It was, however, observed that use of liquid nitrogen resulted in DNA fragmentation. Thus methods employing liquid nitrogen are too harsh for isolation of DNA from *B. fusca* larvae.

6.1.2. Design of primers for Cry receptor genes

Degenerate primers were designed for the Cry receptor genes *aminopeptidase N* (isogenes 1 to 6), *cadherin* and *alkaline phosphatase*. Primers were designed based on conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignments of the Cry receptor genes (Appendix A). These primers successfully amplified Cry receptor genes from *H. armigera* and *B. fusca*.

6.1.3. Amplification of Cry receptor genes

Cry receptor genes were successfully amplified from *H. armigera* and *B. fusca* using the degenerate primers. Multiple fragments were, however, obtained due to non-specific binding of these primers. Nevertheless, degenerate primers were required in order to take

into consideration variable regions present in Cry receptor genes across several lepidopteran species (Appendices A and B).

6.1.4. Sequence analysis of PCR amplicons

Sequences of some Cry receptor gene PCR amplicons were successfully determined. High sequence similarities were obtained between the query sequences and the matched sequences on GenBank. Thus new molecular data regarding Cry receptor genes were generated for *B. fusca*, which is not available elsewhere.

6.1.5. Investigation of mutations

Identification of mutations was not possible at this stage due to the difficulties experienced with the detection of the Cry receptor genes in *B. fusca*. In order to identify mutations, complete gene sequences of Cry receptor genes are required. It is also not certain that mutations are indeed present in the Cry receptor genes from *B. fusca*, since resistance can result from many mechanisms. It is, however, important to investigate for potential mutations in order to determine the mechanism by which *B. fusca* resistance to Cry1Ab toxin is conferred.

Due to failed attempts to amplify Cry receptor genes from *B. fusca*, a *cytochrome b* PCR was included as a control to verify that the isolated DNA was indeed amplifiable. The expected fragment size of 1000 bp was obtained for both susceptible and resistant *B. fusca* samples. These fragments were subsequently sequenced and BLAST searches were performed. BLAST results confirmed that the obtained sequences were indeed partial regions of the *cytochrome b* gene of *B. fusca*. These sequences were used in phylogenetic analysis. Phylogenetic analysis demonstrated that *B. fusca* was more closely related to *Helicoverpa* spp., which supports the approach of this present study. The approach of this study was based on the mechanism of *H. armigera* resistance to Cry1Ac. These additional results also provide novel information regarding the relationship between *B. fusca* and other lepidopteran species, which was previously not available.

6.2 Recommendations

The outcomes of the present study have resulted in the following recommendations:

- (1) It is suggested that larvae should first be preserved through fixing in absolute alcohol and then incubated with lysis buffer for less than one hour. If mechanical shearing and fragmentation of DNA still occur, an alternative DNA isolation kit, such as the QAIGEN kit, should be investigated.
- (2) Sequence data obtained for the Cry receptor genes from *B. fusca* can now be used to design primers that are specific for *B. fusca*. In that way more complete sequences of the respective Cry receptor genes may be determined. The approach of Wang *et al.* (2005) may possibly be replicated for *B. fusca*.
- (3) Optimization of the PCR composition and cycling conditions for the amplification of Cry receptor genes may thus result in more specific DNA fragments that could be used for the mutation study.
- (4) Once complete gene sequences of Cry receptor genes are determined, possible mutations can be identified by comparing these genes between susceptible and resistant *B. fusca* strains.
- (5) If possible mutations are identified; allele-specific PCR processes can be developed to distinguish between susceptible and resistant *B. fusca* strains. Such processes can also be used to determine the frequency of resistance in field populations.
- (6) If the determination of complete Cry receptor gene sequences is still not adequate for the identification of possible mutations, the alternative will be to sequence the whole genome of *B. fusca*.
- (7) A future study using *cytochrome b* sequences to analyze the molecular diversity of *B. fusca* populations in different geographical areas can be conducted. To achieve

this, a bigger sample size will be essential. It is also suggested that additional genes (such as actin and cytochrome c oxidase I and II) are included to strengthen population and phylogenetic relationship data.

- (8) Whole genome sequence data will create various new possibilities for future studies on *B. fusca*. These include: (i) identification of genes involved in resistance pathways; (ii) proteomic and transcriptomic analyses of these and other genes in the biology of this pest; (iii) the development of strain-specific probes for routine detection of resistance alleles as well as (iv) linkage mapping to resistance loci.
- (9) The information provided in the present study can be usefully employed in the development of an Integrated Pest Management (IPM) plan. This can be achieved by firstly determining the mechanism by which *B. fusca* has developed resistance to Cry1Ab. Strategies to combat development or spread of resistance in this pest can then be formulated. One such example is intelligent toxin stacking, where the same crop encodes for several Cry toxins. In this way resistant stem borers feeding on Bt crops can be eliminated effectively.

Four of the five objectives were successfully executed. Even though mutations could not be identified at this stage, new molecular data were generated for *B. fusca* which were not available previously. Significant phylogenetic relationships between *B. fusca* and other lepidopteran species were also established. The lack in molecular data for *B. fusca* is, however, a great hindrance in the control of this pest. Repetition of *cytochrome b* phylogenetic analysis may establish improved phylogenetic relationships for *B. fusca*. Replication of the approach of Wang *et al.* (2005) for *B. fusca* may possibly generate full-length sequences for the receptor genes that were investigated in this present study, which may then be used for mutation studies.

REFERENCES

- Adenle, A.A. 2011. Response to issues on GM agriculture in Africa: are transgenic crops safe? *BioMed Central Research Notes*, 4:388.
- Aimanova, K.G., Zhuang, M. & Gill, S.S. 2006. Expression of Cry1Ac cadherin receptors in insect midgut and cell lines. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 92(3):178-187.
- Allen, M.L. & Mertens, J.A. 2008. Molecular cloning and expression of three polygalacturonase cDNAs from the tarnished plant bug, *Lygus lineolaris*. *Journal of Insect Science*, 8(27):1-14.
- Altieri, M.A. & Nicholls, C.I. 2005. Agroecology and the search for a truly sustainable agriculture. 1st ed. Berkeley, CA: United Nations Environment Programme. <http://www.agroeco.org/doc/agroecology-engl-PNUMA.pdf> Date of access: 25 Oct. 2012.
- Angelucci, C., Barrett-Wilt, G.A., Hunt, D.F., Akhurst, E.J., East, P.D., Gordon, K.H. & Campbell, P.M. 2008. Diversity of aminopeptidases, derived from four lepidopteran gene duplications, and polycalins expressed in the midgut of *Helicoverpa armigera*: identification of proteins binding the α -endotoxin, Cry1Ac of *Bacillus thuringiensis*. *Insect Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, 38(7):685-696.
- Angst, B.D., Marcozzi, C. & Magee, A.I. 2001. The cadherin superfamily: diversity in form and function. *Journal of Cell Science*, 114(4):629-641.
- Aravind, L., Tatusov, R.L., Wolf, Y.I., Walker, D.R. & Koonin, E.V. 1998. Construction of the phylogenetic tree. *Trends in Genetics*, 14(11):442-444.
- Arenas, I., Bravo, A., Soberón, M. & Gómez, I. 2010. Role of alkaline phosphatase from *Manduca sexta* in the mechanism of action of *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1Ab toxin. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 285(17):12497-12503.

Arias, L., Bejarano, E.E., Márquez, E., Moncada, J., Vélez, I. & Uribe, S. 2005. Mitochondrial DNA divergence between wild and laboratory populations of *Anopheles albimanus* Wiedemann (Diptera: Culicidae). *Neotropical Entomology*, 34(3):499-506.

Assefa, Y., Conlong, D.E. & Mitchell, A. 2006. Differences in mitochondrial DNA and fertility of crosses between populations of *Eldana saccharina* (Lepidoptera: Pyralidae) from Kenya and South Africa: possible evidence for cryptic species? *Sugar Cane International*, 24(5):16-20.

Avilla, C., Varga-Osuna, E., González-Cabrera, J., Ferré, J. & González-Zamora, J.E. 2005. Toxicity of several δ -endotoxins of *Bacillus thuringiensis* against *Helicoverpa armigera* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) from Spain. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 90(1):51-54.

Bale, J.S., Van Lenteren, J.C. & Bigler, F. 2008. Biological control and sustainable food production. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B*, 363(1492):761-776.

Banks, D.J., Hua, G. & Adang, M.J. 2003. Cloning of a *Heliothis virescens* 110 kDa aminopeptidase N and expression in *Drosophila* S2 cells. *Insect Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, 33(5):499-508.

Banks, D.J., Jurat-Fuentes, J.L., Dean, D.H. & Adang, M.J. 2001. *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1Ac and Cry1Fa δ -endotoxin binding to a novel 110 kDa aminopeptidase in *Heliothis virescens* is not N-acetylgalactosamine mediated. *Insect Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, 31(9):909-918.

Barton, J.E. & Dracup, M. 2000. Genetically modified crops and the environment. *Agronomy Journal*, 92(4):797-803.

Baxter, S.W., Badenes-Pérez, F.R., Morrison, A., Vogel, H., Crickmore, N., Kain, W., Wang, P., Heckel, D.G. & Jiggins, C.D. 2011. Parallel evolution of *Bacillus thuringiensis* toxin resistance in Lepidoptera. *Genetics*, 189(2):675-679.

Baxter, S.W., Zhao, J., Shelton, A.M., Vogel, H. & Heckel, D.G. 2008. Genetic mapping of Bt-toxin binding proteins in a Cry1A-toxin resistant strain of diamondback moth *Plutella xylostella*. *Insect Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, 38(2):125-135.

Baymann, F., Schoepp-Cothenet, B., Lebrun, E., Van Lis, R., & Nitschke, W. 2012. Phylogeny of Rieske/cytb complexes with a special focus on the haloarchaeal enzymes. *Genome Biology and Evolution*, 4(8):832-841.

Bel, Y. & Escrìche, B. 2006. Common genomic structure for the Lepidoptera *cadherin-like* genes. *Gene*, 381:71-80.

Bornman, H. 1988. Vaalharts. Vaalharts Halfeeufees-komitee. 140 p.

Boudabous, R., Haouas, N., Bdira, S., Amor, S., Khayech, F. Babba, H. & Azaiez, R. 2011. Identification of mitochondrial cytochrome B haplotypes by single strand conformation polymorphism in *Phlebotomus chabaudi* Croset, Abonnenc and Rioux, 1970 (Diptera, Psychodidae). *International Journal of Biodiversity and Conservation*, 3(2):57-61.

Bourguet, D. 2004. Resistance to *Bacillus thuringiensis* toxins in the European corn borer: what chance for *Bt* maize? *Physiological Entomology*, 29:251-256.

Bourguet, D., Desquilbet, M. & Lemarié, S. 2005. Regulating insect resistance management: the case of non-*Bt* corn refuges in the US. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 76(3):210-220.

Bradley, D., Harkey, M.A., Kim, M.K., Biever, K.D. & Bauer, L.S. 1995. The insecticidal Cry1B crystal protein of *Bacillus thuringiensis* ssp. *thuringiensis* has dual specificity to coleopteran and lepidopteran larvae. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 65(2):162-173.

Braun, L. & Keddie, B.A. 1997. A new tissue technique for evaluating effects of *Bacillus thuringiensis* toxins on insect midgut epithelium. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 69(2):92-104.

Bravo, A. & Soberón, M. 2008. How to cope with insect resistance to Bt toxins? *Trends in Biotechnology*, 26(10):573-579.

Bravo, A., Gill, S.S. & Soberón, M. 2007. Mode of action of *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry and Cyt toxins and their potential for insect control. *Toxicon*, 49(4):423-435.

Bravo, A., Gómez, I., Conde, J., Muñoz-Garay, C., Sánchez, J., Miranda, R., Zhuang, M., Gill, S.S. & Soberón, M. 2004. Oligomerization triggers binding of a *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1Ab pore-forming toxin to aminopeptidase N receptor leading to insertion into membrane microdomains. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA) – Biomembranes*, 1667(1):38-46.

Broderick, N.A., Raffa, K.F. & Handelsman, J. 2006. Midgut bacteria required for *Bacillus thuringiensis* insecticidal activity. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 103(41):15196-15199.

Broderick, N.A., Robinson, C.J., McMahon, M.D., Holt, J., Handelsman, J. & Raffa, K.F. 2009. Contributions of gut bacteria to *Bacillus thuringiensis*-induced mortality vary across a range of Lepidoptera. *BioMed Central Biology*, 7:11.

Cabiaux, V., Wolff, C. & Ruyschaert, J-M. 1997. Interaction with a lipid membrane: a key step in bacterial toxins virulence. *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules*, 21(4):285-298.

Candas, M., Loseva, O., Oppert, B., Kosaraju, P. & Bulla, L.A. (Jr.). 2003. Insect resistance to *Bacillus thuringiensis*: alterations in the indianmeal moth larvae gut proteome. *Molecular and Cellular Proteomics*, 2(1):19-28.

Carpenter, J.E. 2011. Impact of GM crops on biodiversity. *GM Crops*, 2(1):7-23.

Castagnola, A. & Jurat-Fuentes, J.L. 2009. Resistance to Cry toxins and epithelial healing. *IOBC/WPRS bulletin (proceedings from annual meeting)*, 45:27-32.

Chang, W.X., Gahan, L.J., Tabashnik, B.E. & Heckel, D.G. 1999. A new aminopeptidase from diamondback moth provides evidence for a gene duplication event in Lepidoptera. *Insect Molecular Biology*, 8(2):171-177.

Chen, J., Brown, M.R., Hua, G. & Adang, M.J. 2005. Comparison of the localization of *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1A -endotoxins and their binding proteins in larval midgut of tobacco hornworm, *Manduca sexta*. *Cell and Tissue Research*, 321(1):123-129.

Chen, S. & Li, X. 2008. Molecular characterization of the first intact *Transib* transposon from *Helicoverpa zea*. *Gene*, 408(1-2):51-63.

Chilcutt, C.F. & Tabashnik, B.E. 2004. Contamination of refuges by *Bacillus thuringiensis* toxin genes from transgenic maize. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 101(20):7526-7529.

Cooke, J.G. & Downie, R. 2010. African perspectives on genetically modified crops: assessing the debate in Zambia, Kenya, and South Africa. A report of the CSIS Global Food Security Project. Washington, DC: Center for strategic and international studies. http://csis.org/files/publication/100701_Cooke_AfricaGMOs_WEB.pdf Date of access: 25 Oct. 2012.

Crava, C.M., Bel, Y., Lee, S.F., Manachini, B., Heckel, D.G. & Escriche, B. 2010. Study of the aminopeptidase N gene family in the lepidopterans *Ostrinia nubilalis* (Hübner) and *Bombyx mori* (L): sequences, mapping and expression. *Insect Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, 40(7):506-515.

Crickmore, N., Zeigler, D.R., Feitelson, J., Schnepf, E., Van Rie, J., Lereclus, D., Baum, J. & Dean, D.H. 1998. Revision of the nomenclature of the *Bacillus thuringiensis* pesticidal crystal proteins. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews*, 62(3):807-813.

Dale, P.J., Clarke, B. & Fontes, E.M.G. 2002. Potential for the environmental impact of transgenic crops. *Nature Biotechnology*, 20(6):567-574.

De Groote, H., Mugo, S., Bergvinson, D., & Odhiambo, B. 2004. Debunking the myths of GM crops for Africa: the case of Bt maize in Kenya. Paper presented at the Agricultural and Applied Economics Association, Denver, CO, 1-4 Aug. 2004. <http://ageconsearch.umn.edu/bitstream/19918/1/sp04de07.pdf> Date of access: 24 Oct. 2012.

De Maagd, R.A., Bravo, A. & Crickmore, N. 2001. How *Bacillus thuringiensis* has evolved specific toxins to colonize the insect world. *Trends in Genetics*, 17(4):193-199.

De Maagd, R.A., Bravo, A., Berry, C., Crickmore, N. & Schnepf, H.E. 2003. Structure, diversity, and evolution of protein toxins from spore-forming entomopathogenic bacteria. *Annual Review of Genetics*, 37:409-433.

Degen, H-J., Deufel, A., Eisel, D., Grünewald-Janho, S. & Keesey, J. 2006. Roche PCR applications manual. 3rd ed. Germany: Roche Diagnostics GmbH.

Dhuria, S. & Gujar, G.T. 2010. Field-evolved resistance to *Bt* toxin Cry1Ac in the pink bollworm, *Pectinophora gossypiella* (Saunders) (Lepidoptera: Gelechiidae), from India. *Pest Management Science*, 67(8):898-903.

Eyster, K.M. 2007. The membrane and lipids as integral participants in signal transduction: lipid signal transduction for the non-lipid biochemist. *Advances in Physiology Education*, 31(1):5-16.

Fabrick, J.A. & Tabashnik, B.E. 2007. Binding of *Bacillus thuringiensis* toxin Cry1Ac to multiple sites of cadherin in pink bollworm. *Insect Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, 37(2):97-106.

Fabrick, J.A., Mathew, L.G., Tabashnik, B.E. & Li, X. 2011. Insertion of an intact CR1 retrotransposon in a cadherin gene linked with Bt resistance in the pink bollworm, *Pectinophora gossypiella*. *Insect Molecular Biology*, 20(5):651-665.

FAO (Food And Agriculture Organization Of The United Nations). 2004. Agricultural biotechnology: meeting the needs of the poor? <http://www.fao.org/docrep/013/i2050e/i2050e.pdf> Date of access: 30 Oct. 2012.

Farias, I.P., Ortí, G., Sampaio, I., Schneider, H. & Meyer, A. 2001. The cytochrome *b* gene as a phylogenetic marker: the limits of resolution for analyzing relationships among Cichlid fishes. *Journal of Molecular Evolution*, 53(2):89-103.

Faure, N. & Silvain, J-F. 2005. Characterization of eight microsatellite loci in the maize stalk borer *Busseola fusca* Fuller, 1901 (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae). *Molecular Ecology Notes*, 5(4):846-848.

Fernandez, L.E., Aimanova, K.G., Gill, S.S., Bravo, A. & Soberón, M. 2006. A GPI-anchored alkaline phosphatase is a functional midgut receptor of Cry11Aa toxin in *Aedes aegypti* larvae. *Biochemical Journal*, 394:77-84.

Ferré, J. & Van Rie, J. 2002. Biochemistry and genetics of insect resistance to *Bacillus thuringiensis*. *Annual Review of Entomology*, 47:501-533.

Ferré, J., Real, M.D., Van Rie, J., Jansens, S. & Peferoen, M. 1991. Resistance to the *Bacillus thuringiensis* bioinsecticide in a field population of *Plutella xylostella* is due to a change in a midgut membrane receptor. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 88(12):5119-5123.

Fitt, G.P., Andow, D.A., Carrière, Y., Moar, W.J., Schuler, T.H., Omoto, C., Kanya, J., Okech, M.A., Arama, P. & Maniania, N.K. 2004. Resistance risks and management associated with Bt maize in Kenya. (In Hilbeck, A. & Andow, D.A., eds. Environmental risk assessment of genetically modified organisms. Volume 1: A case study of Bt maize in Kenya. Wallingford, UK: CAB International. p. 300-345).

Forcada, C., Alcácer, E., Garcerá, M.D., Tato, A. & Martínez, R. 1999. Resistance to *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1Ac toxin in three strains of *Heliothis virescens*: proteolytic and SEM study of the larval midgut. *Archives of insect biochemistry and physiology*, 42(1):51-63.

Fourie, J.J. 2006. A practical investigation into catfish (*Clarias gariepinus*) farming in the Vaalharts irrigation scheme. Bloemfontein: UFS. (Dissertation . MSc).

Gahan, L.J., Gould, F. & Heckel, D.G. 2001. Identification of a gene associated with Bt resistance in *Heliothis virescens*. *Science*, 293(5531):857-860.

Gahan, L.J., Gould, F., López, J.D. (Jr.), Micinski, S. & Heckel, D.G. 2007. A polymerase chain reaction screen of field populations of *Heliothis virescens* for a retrotransposon insertion conferring resistance to *Bacillus thuringiensis* toxin. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, 100(1):187-194.

Gahan, L.J., Pauchet, Y., Vogel, H. & Heckel, D.G. 2010. An ABC transporter mutation is correlated with insect resistance to *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1Ac toxin. *Public library of science genetics*, 6(12). <http://www.plosgenetics.org/article/info%3Adoi%2F10.1371%2Fjournal.pgen.1001248> Date of access: 9 Feb. 2012.

Gill, M. & Ellar, D. 2002. Transgenic *Drosophila* reveals a functional *in vivo* receptor for the *Bacillus thuringiensis* toxin Cry1Ac1. *Insect Molecular Biology*, 11(6):619-625.

Glover, D. 2009. Undying promise: agricultural biotechnology's pro-poor narrative, ten years on. *STEPS working paper*, 15. Brighton, UK: STEPS Centre. <http://www.ids.ac.uk/files/dmfile/BtCottonweb.pdf> Date of access: 30 Oct. 2012.

GMO Act see South Africa.

Gómez, I., Pardo-López, L., Muñoz-Garay, C., Fernandez, L.E., Pérez, C., Sánchez, J., Soberón, M. & Bravo, A. 2007. Role of receptor interaction in the mode of action of insecticidal Cry and Cyt toxins produced by *Bacillus thuringiensis*. *Peptides*, 28(1):169-173.

Gómez, I., Sánchez, J., Miranda, R., Bravo, A. & Soberón, M. 2002. Cadherin-like receptor binding facilitates proteolytic cleavage of helix -1 in domain I and oligomer prepore formation of *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1Ab toxin. *FEBS Letters*, 513(2-3):242-246.

Gould, F. 1998. Sustainability of transgenic insecticidal cultivars: integrating pest genetics and ecology. *Annual Review of Entomology*, 43(1):701-726.

Gould, F. 2000. Testing *Bt* refuge strategies in the field. *Nature Biotechnology*, 18(3):266-267.

Gouse, M., Pray, C.E., Kirsten, J. & Schimmelpfennig, D. 2005. A GM subsistence crop in Africa: the case of Bt white maize in South Africa. *International Journal of Biotechnology*, 7(1/2/3):84-94.

Griffitts, J.S. & Aroian, R.V. 2005. Many roads to resistance: how invertebrates adapt to Bt toxins. *BioEssays*, 27(6):614-624.

Gunning, R.V., Dang, H.T., Kemp, F.C., Nicholson, I.C. & Moores, G.D. 2005. New resistance mechanism in *Helicoverpa armigera* threatens transgenic crops expressing *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1Ac toxin. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 71(5):2558-2563.

Hails, R.S. 2000. Genetically modified plants . the debate continues. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, 15(1):14-18.

Hampel, V., Pavlí ek, A. & Flegr, J. 2001. Construction and bootstrap analysis of DNA fingerprinting-based phylogenetic trees with the freeware program FreeTree: application to trichomonad parasites. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology*, 51(Pt 3):731-735.

Hara, H., Atsumi, S., Yaoi, K., Nakanishi, K., Higurashi, S., Miura, N., Tabunoki, H. & Sato, R. 2003. A cadherin-like protein functions as a receptor for *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1Aa and Cry1Ac toxins on midgut epithelial cells of *Bombyx mori* larvae. *FEBS Letters*, 538(1):29-34.

Heckel, D.G., Gahan, L.J., Baxter, S.W., Zhao, J., Shelton, A.M., Gould, F. & Tabashnik, B.E. 2007. The diversity of Bt resistance genes in species of Lepidoptera. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 95(3):192-197.

Heckel, D.G., Gahan, L.J., Liu, Y-B. & Tabashnik, B.E. 1999. Genetic mapping of resistance to *Bacillus thuringiensis* toxins in diamondback moth using biphasic linkage analysis. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 96(15):8373-8377.

Herold, C.E. & Bailey, A.K. 1996. Long term salt balance of the Vaalharts Irrigation Scheme. WRC Report No 420/1/96. Water Research Commission, Pretoria, South Africa.

Herrero, S., Gechev, T., Bakker, P.L., Moar, W.J. & Maagd, R.A. 2005. *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1Ca-resistant *Spodoptera exigua* lacks expression of one of four Aminopeptidase N genes. *BioMed Central Genomics*, 6(96). <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1184072/pdf/1471-2164-6-96.pdf> Date of access: 15 Nov. 2012.

Ho, M-W. 2002. The best kept secret of GM crops. Witness statement to ACRE for ACRE open hearing on the criticisms of T25 GM maize risk assessment. London, UK: Institute of Science in Society. <http://www.i-sis.org.uk/secretGMcrops.php> Date of access: 30 Oct. 2012.

Hooper, N.M. 1994. Families of zinc metalloproteases. *FEBS Letters*, 354(1):1-6.

Hossain, D.M., Shitomi, Y., Moriyama, K., Higuchi, M., Hayakawa, T., Mitsui, T., Sato, R. & Hori, H. 2004. Characterization of a novel plasma membrane protein, expressed in the midgut epithelia of *Bombyx mori*, that binds to Cry1A toxins. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 70(8):4604-4612.

Hua, G., Zhang, R., Bayyareddy, K. & Adang, M.J. 2009. *Anopheles gambiae* alkaline phosphatase is a functional receptor of *Bacillus thuringiensis jgathesan* Cry11Ba toxin. *Biochemistry*, 48(41):9785-9793.

Irwin, D.M., Kocher, T.D. & Wilson, A.C. 1991. Evolution of the *cytochrome b* gene in mammals. *Journal of Molecular Evolution*, 32(2):128-144.

Ismael, Y., Bennett, R. & Morse, S. 2001. Biotechnology in Africa: the adoption and economic impact of Bt cotton in the Makhathini Flats, Republic of South Africa. Paper presented at the Biotechnology conference for Sub-Saharan Africa, Johannesburg, SA, 26-27 September 2001. <http://www.agbioworld.org/biotech-info/topics/dev-world/africa.pdf> Date of access: 16 Oct. 2012.

Itoh, M., Inoue, T., Kanamori, Y., Nishida, S. & Yamaguchi, M. 2003. Tandem duplication of alkaline phosphatase genes and polymorphism in the intergenic sequence in *Bombyx mori*. *Molecular Genetics and Genomics*, 270(2):114-120.

James, C. 2006. ISAAA Brief 35-2006: Global status of commercialized biotech/GM crops: 2006. <http://www.isaaa.org> Date of access: 20 June 2011.

James, C. 2009a. ISAAA Brief 41-2009: Executive Summary. Global status of commercialized biotech/GM crops: the first fourteen years, 1996 to 2009. <http://www.isaaa.org> Date of access: 10 June 2011.

James, C. 2009b. ISAAA Brief 39-2008: Press Release. Biotech crops poised for second wave of growth: political will strengthens globally. <http://www.isaaa.org> Date of access: 10 June 2011.

James, C. 2011. ISAAA Brief 43-2011: Executive Summary. Global status of commercialized biotech/GM crops: 2011. <http://www.isaaa.org> Date of access: 11 Sept. 2012.

Jurat-Fuentes, J.L. 2010. Characterization of Cry toxin mode of action. http://www.google.co.za/imgres?imgurl=http://web.utk.edu/~jurat/Pictures/Research/Btresarchpage/modeofaction.jpg&imgrefurl=http://web.utk.edu/~jurat/Btresearchtable.html&usg=__4YGN2e_S7JdAN0r5rVeSg6eDFeA=&h=1573&w=2392&sz=1388&hl=en&start=16&zoom=1&tbnid=AsMozVj0CWkiM:&tbnh=99&tbnw=150&prev=/images%3Fq%3Dmode%2Bof%2Baction%2Bof%2BBt%2Btoxin%26hl%3Den%26sa%3DG%26gbv%3D2%26tbs%3Disch:1&itbs=1 Date of access: 16 Nov. 2010.

Jurat-Fuentes, J.L. & Adang, M.J. 2001. Importance of Cry1 -endotoxin domain II loops for binding specificity in *Heliothis virescens* (L.). *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 67(1):323-329.

Jurat-Fuentes, J.L. & Adang, M.J. 2004. Characterization of a Cry1Ac-receptor alkaline phosphatase in susceptible and resistant *Heliothis virescens* larvae. *European Journal of Biochemistry*, 271(15):3127-3135.

Jurat-Fuentes, J.L. & Adang, M.J. 2006. Cry toxins mode of action in susceptible and resistant *Heliothis virescens* larvae. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 92(3):166-171.

Jurat-Fuentes, J.L. & Adang, M.J. 2007. A proteomic approach to study Cry1Ac binding proteins and their alterations in resistant *Heliothis virescens* larvae. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 95(3):187-191.

Jurat-Fuentes, J.L., Gould, F.L. & Adang, M.J. 2002. Altered glycosylation of 63- and 68-kilodalton microvillar proteins in *Heliothis virescens* correlates with reduced Cry1 toxin binding, decreased pore formation, and increased resistance to *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1 toxins. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 68(11):5711-5717.

Jurat-Fuentes, J.L., Gahan, L.J., Gould, F.L., Heckel, D.G. & Adang, M.J. 2004. The HevCaLP protein mediates binding specificity of the Cry1A class of *Bacillus thuringiensis* toxins in *Heliothis virescens*. *Biochemistry*, 43(44):14299-14305.

Jurat-Fuentes, J.L., Karumbaiah, L., Jakka, S.R.K., Ning, C., Liu, C., Wu, K., Jackson, J., Gould, F., Blanco, C., Portilla, M., Perera, O. & Adang, M. 2011. Reduced levels of membrane-bound alkaline phosphatase are common to lepidopteran strains resistant to Cry toxins from *Bacillus thuringiensis*. *Public library of science one*, 6(3). <http://www.plosone.org/article/info%3Adoi%2F10.1371%2Fjournal.pone.0017606> Date of access: 25 Aug. 2011.

Karim, S. & Dean, D.H. 2000. Pesticidal and receptor binding properties of *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1Ab and Cry1Ac -endotoxin mutants to *Pectinophora gossypiella* and *Helicoverpa zea*. *Current Microbiology*, 41(6):430-440.

Kfir, R., Overholt, W.A., Khan, Z.R. & Polaszek, A. 2002. Biology and management of economically important lepidopteran cereal stem borers in Africa. *Annual Review of Entomology*, 47:701-31.

Khajuria, C., Buschman, L.L., Chen, M-S., Siegfried, B.D. & Zhu, K.Y. 2011. Identification of a novel Aminopeptidase P-like gene (OnAPP) possibly involved in Bt toxicity and resistance in a major corn pest (*Ostrinia nubilalis*). *Public Library of Science One*, 6(8). <http://www.plosone.org/article/info:doi/10.1371/journal.pone.0023983> Date of access: 7 Feb. 2012.

Kidwell, M.G. & Lisch, D.R. 2000. Transposable elements and host genome evolution. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, 15(3):95-99.

Knight, P.J.K., Knowles, B.H. & Ellar, D.J. 1995. Molecular cloning of an insect aminopeptidase N that serves as a receptor for *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1A(c) toxin. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 270(30):17765-17770.

Knowles, B.H. & Farndale, R.W. 1988. Activation of insect cell adenylate cyclase by *Bacillus thuringiensis* -endotoxins and melittin. *Biochemical Journal*, 253(1):235-241.

Krishnamoorthy, M., Jurat-Fuentes, J.L., McNall, R.J., Andacht, T. & Adang, M.J. 2007. Identification of novel Cry1Ac binding proteins in midgut membranes from *Heliothis virescens* using proteomic analyses. *Insect Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, 37(3):189-201.

Kruger, M. 2010. An investigation into the development and status of resistance of *Busseola fusca* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) to Bt maize. Potchefstroom: NWU. (Thesis . PhD).

Kruger, M., Van Rensburg, J.B.J. & Van den Berg, J. 2009. Perspective on the development of stem borer resistance to Bt maize and refuge compliance at the Vaalharts irrigation scheme in South Africa. *Crop Protection*, 28(8):684-689.

Kruger, M., Van Rensburg, J.B.J. & Van den Berg, J. 2011a. Resistance to Bt maize in *Busseola fusca* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) from Vaalharts, South Africa. *Environmental Entomology*, 40(2):477-483.

Kruger, M., Van Rensburg, J.B.J. & Van den Berg, J. 2011b. Transgenic Bt maize: farmers' perceptions, refuge compliance and reports of stem borer resistance in South Africa. *Journal of Applied Entomology*, 136(1-2):38-50.

Kuchta, S.R. & Meyer, D. 2001. A genealogical view of geographical variation. *Molecular Ecology*, 10(11):2569-2576.

Lee, M.K., Rajamohan, F., Gould, F. & Dean, D.H. 1995. Resistance to *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1A δ -endotoxins in a laboratory-selected *Heliothis virescens* strain is related to receptor alteration. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 61(11):3836-3842.

Lee, M.K., You, T.H., Young, B.A., Cotrill, J.A., Valaitis, A.P. & Dean, D.H. 1996. Aminopeptidase N purified from gypsy moth brush border membrane vesicles is a specific receptor for *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1Ac toxin. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 62(8):2845-2849.

Lewis, C.P., Newell, J.N., Herron, C.M. & Nawabu, H. 2010. Tanzanian farmers' knowledge and attitudes to GM biotechnology and the potential use of GM crops to provide improved levels of food security: a qualitative study. *BioMed Central Public Health*, 10:407.

Li, H., González-Cabrera, J., Oppert, B., Ferré, J., Higgins, R.A., Buschman, L.L., Radke, G.A., Zhu, K.Y. & Huang, F. 2004. Binding analysis of Cry1Ab and Cry1Ac with membrane vesicles from *Bacillus thuringiensis*-resistant and -susceptible *Ostrinia nubilalis*. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*, 323(1):52-57.

Lilien, J. & Balsamo, J. 2005. The regulation of cadherin-mediated adhesion by tyrosine phosphorylation/dephosphorylation of β -catenin. *Current Opinion in Cell Biology*, 17(5):459-465.

Liu, F., Xu, Z., Zhu, Y.C., Huang, F., Wang, Y., Li, H., Li, H., Gao, C., Zhou, W. & Shen, J. 2010. Evidence of field-evolved resistance to Cry1Ac-expressing *Bt* cotton in *Helicoverpa armigera* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) in northern China. *Pest Management Science*, 66(2):155-161.

Loeb, M.J., Martin, P.A.W., Hakim, R.S., Goto, S. & Takeda, M. 2001. Regeneration of cultured midgut cells after exposure to sublethal doses of toxin from two strains of *Bacillus thuringiensis*. *Journal of Insect Physiology*, 47(6):599-606.

Lohman, D.J., Peggie, D., Pierce, N.E. & Meier, R. 2008. Phylogeography and genetic diversity of a widespread Old World butterfly, *Lampides boeticus* (Lepidoptera: Lycaenidae). *BioMed Central Evolutionary Biology*, 8:301. <http://www.biomedcentral.com/content/pdf/1471-21-48-8-301.pdf> Date of access: 14 Nov. 2012.

Luo, K., Sangadala, S., Masson, L., Mazza, A., Brousseau, R. & Adang, M.J. 1997. The *Heliothis virescens* 170 kDa aminopeptidase functions as a receptor A+ by mediating specific *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1A α -endotoxin binding and pore formation. *Insect Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, 27(8-9):735-743.

Luo, S., Wang, G., Liang, G., Wu, K.M., Bai, L., Ren, X. & Guo, Y. 2006. Binding of three Cry1A toxins in resistant and susceptible strains of cotton bollworm (*Helicoverpa armigera*). *Pesticide Biochemistry and Physiology*, 85(2):104-109.

Luttrell, R.G., Ali, I., Allen, K.C., Young Iii, S.Y., Szalanski, A., Williams, K., Lorenz, G., Parker Jr., C.D. & Blanco, C. 2004. Resistance to Bt in Arkansas populations of cotton bollworm. Paper presented at the Beltwide Cotton Conferences, San Antonio, TX, 5-9 Jan. 2004. <http://nalcd.nal.usda.gov/download/12012/PDF> Date of access: 16 Aug. 2012.

Martinez-Ramirez, A.C., Gould, F. & Ferre, J. 1999. Histopathological effects and growth reduction in a susceptible and a resistant strain of *Heliothis virescens* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) caused by sublethal doses of pure Cry1A crystal proteins from *Bacillus thuringiensis*. *Biocontrol Science and Technology*, 9(2):239-246.

McGrath, K. 2011. Sanger sequencing troubleshooting guide. <http://www.agrif.org.au/assets/files/PDF%20documents/Troubleshooting%20%20Sanger%20Sequencing.pdf> Date of access: 13 Nov. 2012.

McNall, R.J. & Adang, M.J. 2003. Identification of novel *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1Ac binding proteins in *Manduca sexta* midgut through proteomic analysis. *Insect Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, 33(10):999-1010.

Meglec, E., Anderson, S., Bourguet, D., Butcher, R., Caldas, A., Cassel-Lundhagen, A., Coeur d'acier, A., Dawson, D.D., Faure, N., Fauvelot, C., Franck, P., Harper, G., Keyghobadi, N., Kluetsch, C., Muthulakshmi, M., Nagaraju, J., Patt, A., Petenian, F., Silvain, J-F. & Wilcock, H. 2006. Microsatellite families based on similarities among flanking regions in insects. (Unpublished).

Mellon, M. & Rissler, J. 2004. Gone to seed: transgenic contaminants in the traditional seed supply. Cambridge, MA: UCS Publications.

Midboe, E.G., Candas, M. & Bulla, L.A. (Jr.). 2003. Expression of a midgut-specific cadherin BT-R₁ during the development of *Manduca sexta* larva. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology*, 135(1):125-137.

Monsanto. 2008. Technology user guide. <http://www.monsanto.co.za> Date of access: 21 June 2011.

Monsanto. 2011. Technology user guide. <http://www.monsanto.co.za> Date of access: 22 June 2011.

Morin, S., Biggs, R.W., Sisterson, M.S., Shriver, L., Eilers-Kirk, C., Higginson, D., Holley, D., Gahan, L.J., Heckel, D.G., Carrière, Y., Dennehy, T.J., Brown, J.K. & Tabashnik, B.E. 2003. Three cadherin alleles associated with resistance to *Bacillus thuringiensis* in pink bollworm. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 100(9):5004-5009.

Morin, S., Henderson, S., Fabrick, J.A., Carrière, Y., Dennehy, T.J., Brown, J.K. & Tabshnik, B.E. 2004. DNA-based detection of Bt resistance alleles in pink bollworm. *Insect Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, 34(11):1225-1233.

Mugo, S., Murenga, M.G., Karaya, H., Tende, R., Taracha, C., Gichuki, S., Ininda, J., Mphijewe, K. & Chavangi, A. 2011. Control of *Busseola fusca* and *Chilo partellus* stem borers by *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt)-endotoxins from Cry1Ab gene Event MON810 in greenhouse containment trials. *African Journal of Biotechnology*, 10(23):4719-4724.

Muñoz-Garay, C., Sánchez, J., Darszon, A., De Maagd, R.A., Bakker, P., Soberón, M. & Bravo, A. 2006. Permeability changes of *Manduca sexta* midgut brush border membranes induced by oligomeric structures of different cry toxins. *Journal of Membrane Biology*, 212(1):61-68.

Munro, S. 2003. Lipid rafts: elusive or illusive? *Cell*, 115(4):377-388.

Nakanishi, K., Yaoi, K., Shimada, N., Kadotani, T. & Sato, R. 1999. *Bacillus thuringiensis* insecticidal Cry1Aa toxin binds to a highly conserved region of aminopeptidase N in the host insect leading to its evolutionary success. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (bba) – Protein Structure and Molecular Enzymology*, 1432(1):57-63.

Nanasato, Y., Akashi, K. & Yokota, A. 2005. Co-expression of cytochrome *b*₅₆₁ and ascorbate oxidase in leaves of wild watermelon under drought and high light conditions. *Plant and Cell Physiology*, 46(9):1515-1524.

Ning, C., Wu, K., Liu, C., Gao, Y., Jurat-Fuentes, J.L. & Gao, X. 2010. Characterization of a Cry1Ac toxin-binding alkaline phosphatase in the midgut from *Helicoverpa armigera* (Hübner) larvae. *Journal of Insect Physiology*, 56(6):666-672.

Nishimura, M., Terakado, M. & Itoh, M. 2008. Phylogenetic analysis of *Bombyx mori* and *B. mandarina* by alkaline phosphatases region. (Unpublished).

Nordling, L. 2010. Uganda prepares to plant transgenic bananas. <http://www.nature.com/news/2010/101001/full/news.2010.509.html> Date of access: 25 Oct. 2012.

Ogunnariwo, J.A. & Schryvers, A.B. 1996. Rapid identification and cloning of bacterial transferrin and lactoferrin receptor protein genes. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 178(24):7326-7328.

Oppert, B., Kramer, K.J., Beeman, R.W., Johnson, D. & McGaughey, W.H. 1997. Proteinase-mediated insect resistance to *Bacillus thuringiensis* toxins. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 272(38):23473-23476.

Oppert, B., Walters, P. & Zuercher, M. 2006. Digestive proteinases of the larger black flour beetle, *Cybaeus angustus* (Coleoptera: Tenebrionidae). *Bulletin of Entomological Research*, 96(2):167-172.

Paarlberg, R. 2010. Review: GMO foods and crops: Africa's choice. *New Biotechnology*, 27(5):609-613.

Pandian, G.N., Ishikawa, T., Togashi, M., Shitomi, Y., Haginoya, K., Yamamoto, S., Nishiumi, T. & Hori, H. 2008. *Bombyx mori* midgut membrane protein P252, which binds to *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1A, is a chlorophyllide-binding protein, and the resulting complex has antimicrobial activity. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 74(5):1324-1331.

Parker, M.W. & Feil, S.C. 2005. Pore-forming protein toxins: from structure to function. *Progress in Biophysics & Molecular Biology*, 88(1):91-142.

Parson, W., Pegoraro, K., Niederstätter, H., Föger, M. & Steinlechner, M. 2000. Species identification by means of the cytochrome b gene. *International Journal of Legal Medicine*, 114(1-2):23-28.

Peferoen, M. 1997. Progress and prospects for field use of *Bt* genes in crops. *Trends in Biotechnology*, 15(5):173-177.

Perera, O.P., Willis, J.D., Adang, M.J. & Jurat-Fuentes, J.L. 2009. Cloning and characterization of the Cry1Ac-binding alkaline phosphatase (HvALP) from *Heliothis virescens*. *Insect Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, 39(4):294-302.

Pigott, C.R. & Ellar, D.J. 2007. Role of receptors in *Bacillus thuringiensis* crystal toxin activity. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews*, 71(2):255-281.

Pritham, E.J. 2009. Transposable elements and factors influencing their success in eukaryotes. *Journal of Heredity*, 100(5):648-655.

Rajagopal, R., Agrawal, N., Selvapandiyan, A., Sivakumar, S., Ahmad, S. & Bhatnagar, R.K. 2003. Recombinantly expressed isoenzymic aminopeptidases from *Helicoverpa armigera* (American cotton bollworm) midgut display differential interaction with closely related *Bacillus thuringiensis* insecticidal proteins. *Biochemical Journal*, 370(Pt 3):971-978.

Ranjekar, P.K., Patankar, A., Gupta, V., Bhatnagar, R., Bentur, J. & Kumar, P.A. 2003. Genetic engineering of crop plants for insect resistance. *Current Science*, 84(3):321-329.

Rausell, C., García-Robles, I., Sánchez, J., Muñoz-Garay, C., Martínez-Ramírez, A.C., Real, M.D. & Bravo, A. 2004. Role of toxin activation on binding and pore formation activity of the *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry3 toxins in membranes of *Leptinotarsa decemlineata* (Say). *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 1660(1-2):99-105.

Riedel, K.H.J., Wingfield, B.D. & Britz, T.J. 2012. Combined effects of magnesium concentration and enhancers on PCR specificity. <http://fabiserv.up.ac.za/webresources/pdf/a90bd843ecc9d4be3e29466813aeeda2.pdf> Date of access: 7 Nov. 2012.

Rodrigo-Simón, A., Caccia, S. & Ferré, J. 2008. *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1Ac toxin binding and pore forming activity in brush border membrane vesicles prepared from anterior and posterior midgut of lepidopteran larvae. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* (In press).

Rosenberger, C.M., Brumell, J.H. & Finlay, B.B. 2000. Microbial pathogenesis: lipid rafts as pathogen portals. *Current Biology*, 10(22):R823-R825.

Rosi-Marshall, E.J., Tank, J.L., Royer, T.V., Whiles, M.R., Evans-White, M., Chambers, C., Griffiths, N.A., Pokelsek, J. & Stephen, M.L. 2007. Toxins in transgenic crop byproducts may affect headwater stream ecosystems. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 104(41):16204-16208.

Sangadala, S., Walters, F.S., English, L.H. & Adang, M.J. 1994. A mixture of *Manduca sexta* aminopeptidase and phosphatase enhances *Bacillus thuringiensis* insecticidal CryIA(c) toxin binding and $^{86}\text{Rb}^+ - \text{K}^+$ efflux *in vitro*. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 269(13):10088-10092.

Santella, R.M. 2006. Approaches to DNA/RNA extraction and whole genome amplification. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers*, 15(9):1585-1587.

Sanvido, O., Stark, M., Romeis, J. & Bigler, F. 2006. Ecological impacts of genetically modified crops: experiences from ten years of experimental field research and commercial cultivation. *ART-Schriftenreihe*, 1:85.

Schnepf, E., Crickmore, N., Van Rie, J., Lereclus, D., Baum, J., Feitelson, J., Zeigler, D.R. & Dean, D.H. 1998. *Bacillus thuringiensis* and its pesticidal crystal proteins. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews*, 62(3):775-806.

Schroeder, R.J., Ahmed, S.N., Zhu, Y., London, E. & Brown, D.A. 1998. Cholesterol and sphingolipid enhance the Triton X-100 insolubility of glycosylphosphatidylinositol-anchored proteins by promoting the formation of detergent-insoluble ordered membrane domains. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 273(2):1150-1157.

Sezonlin, M., Dupas, S., Le Rü, B., Le Gall, P., Moyal, P., Calatayud, P-A., Giffard, I., Faure, N. & Silvain, J-F. 2006. Phylogeography and population genetics of the maize stalk borer *Busseola fusca* (Lepidoptera, Noctuidae) in sub-Saharan Africa. *Molecular Ecology*, 15(2):407-420.

Sezonlin, M., Ndemah, R., Goergen, G., Le Rü, B., Dupas, S. & Silvain, J-F. 2012. Genetic structure and origin of *Busseola fusca* populations in Cameroon. *Entomologia Experimentalis et Applicata*, 145(2):143-152.

Shai, Y. 2001. Molecular recognition within the membrane milieu: implications for the structure and function of membrane proteins. *Journal of Membrane Biology*, 182(2):91-104.

Shao, Z., Cui, Y., Liu, X., Yi, H., Ji, J. & Yu, Z. 1998. Processing of δ -endotoxin of *Bacillus thuringiensis* subsp. *kurstaki* HD-1 in *Heliothis armigera* midgut juice and the effects of protease inhibitors. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 72(1):73-81.

Siegfried, B.D., Zoerb, A.C. & Spencer, T. 2001. Development of European corn borer larvae on Event 176 Bt corn: influence on survival and fitness. *Entomologia Experimentalis et Applicata*, 100(1):15-20.

Simmons, R.B. & Weller, S.J. 2001. Utility and evolution of cytochrome *b* in insects. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 20(2):196-210.

Simon, C., Frati, F., Beckenbach, A., Crespi, B., Liu, H. & Flook, P. 1994. Evolution, weighting, and phylogenetic utility of mitochondrial gene sequences and a compilation of conserved polymerase chain reaction primers. *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 87(6):651-701.

Simons, K. & Toomre, D. 2000. Lipid rafts and signal transduction. *Nature Reviews Molecular Cell Biology*, 1(1):31-41.

Singh, H.R., Unni, B.G., Neog, K. & Wann, S.B. 2011. Isolating silkworm genomic DNA without liquid nitrogen suitable for marker studies. *African Journal of Biotechnology*, 10(55):11365-11372.

Smedley, D.P., Armstrong, G. & Ellar, D.J. 1997. Channel activity caused by a *Bacillus thuringiensis* delta-endotoxin preparation depends on the method of activation. *Molecular Membrane Biology*, 14(1):13-18. (Abstract).

Soberón, M., Gill, S.S. & Bravo, A. 2009. Signaling versus punching hole: how do *Bacillus thuringiensis* toxins kill insect midgut cells? *Cellular and Molecular Life Science*, 66(8):1337-1349.

South Africa. 1997. GMO Act 15 of 1997.

Su, J. & Shen, J. 2004. *Helicoverpa armigera* genomic DNA for E-cadherin. (Unpublished).

Su, J., Zhang, T. & Shen, J. 2003. Cloning and characterization of four aminopeptidase Ns from *Helicoverpa armigera* susceptible and resistant to transgenic Bt cotton. (Unpublished).

Tabashnik, B.E. 2008. Delaying insect resistance to transgenic crops. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 105(49):19029-19030.

Tabashnik, B.E., Carrière, Y., Dennehy, T.J., Morin, S., Sisterson, M.S., Roush, R.T., Shelton, A.M. & Zhao, J. 2003. Insect resistance to transgenic Bt crops: lessons from the laboratory and field. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, 96(4):1031-1038.

Tabashnik, B.E., Cushing, N.L., Finson, N. & Johnson, M.W. 1990. Field development of resistance to *Bacillus thuringiensis* in diamondback moth (Lepidoptera: Plutellidae). *Journal of Economic Entomology*, 83(5):1671-1676.

Tabashnik, B.E., Van Rensburg, J.B.J. & Carrière, Y. 2009. Field-evolved insect resistance to *Bt* crops: definition, theory, and data. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, 102(6):2011-2025.

Thomas, D.J.I., Morgan, J.A.W., Whipps, J.M. & Saunders, J.R. 2001. Plasmid transfer between *Bacillus thuringiensis* subsp. *israelensis* strains in laboratory culture, river water, and dipteran larvae. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 67(1):330-338.

Tiewisiri, K. & Wang, P. 2011. Differential alteration of two aminopeptidases N associated with resistance to *Bacillus thuringiensis* toxin Cry1Ac in cabbage looper. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 108(34):14037-14042.

Tomaso, H., Kattar, M., Eickhoff, M., Wernery, U., Dahouk, S.A., Straube, E., Neubauer, H. & Scholz, H.C. 2010. Comparison of commercial DNA preparation kits for the detection of *Brucellae* in tissue using quantitative real-time PCR. *BioMed Central Infectious Diseases*, 10:100. <http://www.biomedcentral.com/content/pdf/1471-2334-10-100.pdf> Date of access: 13 Nov. 2012.

Toprak, U., Baldwin, D., Karcz, S., Wan, L., Gillott, C., Hegedus, D. & Erlandson, M.A. 2010. Proteomic analysis of the *Mamestra configurata* peritrophic matrix: implication for a structural model. (Unpublished).

Tsuda, Y., Nakatani, F., Hashimoto, K., Ikawa, S., Matsuura, C., Fukada, T., Sugimoto, K. & Himeno, M. 2003. Cytotoxic activity of *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry proteins on mammalian cells transfected with cadherin-like Cry receptor gene of *Bombyx mori* (silkworm). *Biochemical Journal*, 369(Pt 3):697-703.

Upadhyay, S.K. & Singh, P.K. 2011. Role of alkaline phosphatase in insecticidal action of Cry1Ac against *Helicoverpa armigera* larvae. *Biotechnology Letters*, 33(10):2027-2036.

USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 1998. Final report of the subpanel on *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt) plant-pesticides and resistance management. http://www.epa.gov/scipoly/sap/meetings/1998/0298_mtg.htm Date of access: 12 July 2011.

Valaitis, A.P., Jenkins, J.L., Lee, M.K., Dean, D.H. & Garner, K.J. 2001. Isolation and partial characterization of gypsy moth BTR-270, an anionic brush border membrane glycoconjugate that binds *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1A toxins with high affinity. *Archives of Insect Biochemistry and Physiology*, 46(4):186-200.

Van den Berg, J. 2010. Bt-resistant target pest: quick occurrence in South Africa. (In European Network of Scientists for Social and Environmental Responsibility; Third World Network and Federation of German Scientists., eds. Advancing the understanding of biosafety: scientific findings: Scientific Conference organized by Nagoya, Japan. Malaysia: Jutaprint. p. 58-61).

Van Frankenhuyzen, K., Gringorten, J.L., Milne, R.E., Gauthier, D., Pusztai, M., Brousseau, R. & Masson, L. 1991. Specificity of activated Cry1A proteins from *Bacillus thuringiensis* subsp. *kurstaki* HD-1 for defoliating forest Lepidoptera. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 57(6):1650-1655.

Van Rensburg, J.B.J. 2007. First report of field resistance by the stem borer, *Busseola fusca* (Fuller) to Bt-transgenic maize. *South African Journal of Plant and Soil*, 24(3):147-151.

Van Wyk, A., Van den Berg, J. & Van Hamburg, H. 2007. Selection of non-target Lepidoptera species for ecological risk assessment of Bt maize in South Africa. *African Entomology*, 15(2):356-366.

Van Wyk, A., Van den Berg, J. & Van Hamburg, H. 2008. Diversity and comparative phenology of Lepidoptera on Bt and non-Bt maize in South Africa. *International Journal of Pest Management*, 54(1):77-87.

Vázquez-Padrón, R.I., Gonzáles-Cabrera, J., García-Tovar, C., Neri-Bazan, L., López-Revilla, R., Hernández, M., Moreno-Fierro, L. & De la Riva, G. 2000. Cry1Ac protoxin from *Bacillus thuringiensis* sp. *kurstaki* HD73 binds to surface proteins in the mouse small intestine. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*, 271(1):54-58.

Venter, B. 2010. A PCR detection method for mutations in receptor-protein genes from *Busseola fusca* midgut material potentially involved in Bt-resistance. Potchefstroom: NWU. (Mini-dissertation . Hons).

Vinay, G. & Jadav, P.V. 2010. Super weed . a threat of GM crops. *Journal of Advances in Developmental Research*, 1(2):167-169.

Wang, G-R., Liang, G-M., Wu, K-M. & Guo, Y-Y. 2002. Cloning and expression of aminopeptidase N gene in the mid-gut of *Helicoverpa armigera*. (Unpublished).

Wang, G-R., Liang, G-M., Wu, K-M. & Guo, Y-Y. 2005. Gene cloning and sequencing of aminopeptidase N3, a putative receptor for *Bacillus thuringiensis* insecticidal Cry1Ac toxin in *Helicoverpa armigera* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae). *European Journal of Entomology*, 102(1):13-19.

Wang, J.H., Shi, X.S., Liu, X.J., Jiang, F., Wang, G.Z., Li, Y.N. & Zhang, Z.F. 2011. Identification and analysis of aminopeptidase N family genes in the silkworm, *Bombyx mori*. (Unpublished).

Wang, Y., Zou, Z., Jiang, H. 2006. An expansion of the dual clip-domain serine proteinase family in *Manduca sexta*: gene organization, expression, and evolution of prophenoloxidase-activating proteinase-2, hemolymph proteinase 12, and other related proteinases. *Genomics*, 8(3):399-409.

Wolfersberger, M.G., Chen, X.J. & Dean, D.H. 1996. Site-directed mutations in the third domain of *Bacillus thuringiensis* -endotoxin Cry1Aa affect its ability to increase the permeability of *Bombyx mori* midgut brush border membrane vesicles. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 62(1):279-282.

Wright, D.J., Iqbal, M., Granero, F. & Ferré, J. 1997. A change in a single midgut receptor in the diamondback moth (*Plutella xylostella*) is only in part responsible for field resistance to *Bacillus thuringiensis* subsp. *kurstaki* and *B. thuringiensis* subsp. *aizawai*. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 63(5):1814-1819.

Wright, J. 2011. Introductory phylogenetic workshop: manual and exercises. 10-13 May 2011. Pretoria: UP.

Wu, K. 2007. Monitoring and management strategy for *Helicoverpa armigera* resistance to Bt cotton in China. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 95(3):220. 223.

Xia, Q., Zhou, Z., Lu, C., Cheng, D., Dai, F., Li, B., Zhao, P., Zha, X., Cheng, T., Chai, C., Pan, G., Xu, J., Liu, C., Lin, Y., Qian, J., Hou, Y., Wu, Z., Li, G., Pan, M., Li, C., Shen, Y., Lan, X., Yuan, L., Li, T., Xu, H., Yang, G., Wan, Y., Zhu, Y., Yu, M., Shen, W., Wu, D., Xiang, Z., Yu, J., Wang, J., Li, R., Shi, J., Li, H., Li, G., Su, J., Wang, X., Li, G., Zhang, Z., Wu, Q., Li, J., Zhang, Q., Wei, N., Xu, J., Sun, H., Dong, L., Liu, D., Zhao, S., Zhao, X., Meng, Q., Lan, F., Huang, X., Li, Y., Fang, L., Li, C., Li, D., Sun, Y., Zhang, Z., Yang, Z., Huang, Y., Xi, Y., Qi, Q., He, D., Huang, H., Zhang, X., Wang, Z., Li, W., Cao, Y., Yu, Y., Yu, H., Li, J., Ye, J., Ji, H., Li, S., Ni, P., Zhang, J., Zhang, Y., Zheng, H., Mao, B., Wang, W., Ye, C., Li, S., Wang, J., Wong, G.K-S. & Yang, H. 2004. A draft sequence for the genome of the domesticated silkworm (*Bombyx mori*). *Science*, 306(5703):1937-1940.

Xu, W., Cao, S., He, X., Luo, Y., Guo, X., Yuan, Y. & Huang, K. 2009. Safety assessment of Cry1Ab/Ac fusion protein. *Food and Chemical Toxicology*, 47(7):1459-1465.

Xu, X. & Wu, Y. 2008. Disruption of Ha_BtR alters binding of *Bacillus thuringiensis* -endotoxin Cry1Ac to midgut BBMVs of *Helicoverpa armigera*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 97(1):27. 32.

Xu, X., Yu, L. & Wu, Y. 2005. Disruption of a cadherin gene associated with resistance to Cry1Ac -endotoxin of *Bacillus thuringiensis* in *Helicoverpa armigera*. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 71(2):948-954.

Yang, Y., Chen, H., Wu, Y., Yang, Y. & Wu, S. 2007. Mutated cadherin alleles from a field population of *Helicoverpa armigera* confer resistance to *Bacillus thuringiensis* toxin Cry1Ac. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 73(21):6939-6944.

Yin, L-F., Hu, M.J., Wang, F., Kuang, H., Zhang, Y., Schnabel, G., Li, G-Q., Luo, C-X. 2012. Frequent gain and loss of introns in fungal cytochrome b genes. *Public library of science one*, 7(11). <http://www.plosone.org/article/info%3Adoi%2F10.1371%2Fjournal.pone.0049096> Date of access: 15 Nov. 2012.

Zhang, S., Cheng, H., Gao, Y., Wang, G., Liang, G. & Wu, K. 2009. Mutation of an aminopeptidase N gene is associated with *Helicoverpa armigera* resistance to *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1Ac toxin. *Insect Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, 39(7):421-429.

Zhang, X., Candas, M., Griko, N.B., Rose-Young, L. & Bulla, L.A. (Jr.). 2005. Cytotoxicity of *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry1Ab toxin depends on specific binding to the toxin to the cadherin receptor BT-R₁ expressed in insect cells. *Cell Death and Differentiation*, 12(11):1407-1416.

Zhang, X., Candas, M., Griko, N.B., Taussig, R. & Bulla, L.A. (Jr.). 2006. A mechanism of cell death involving an adenylyl cyclase/PKA signaling pathway is induced by the Cry1Ab toxin of *Bacillus thuringiensis*. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 103(26):9897-9902.

Zhao, J., Jin, L., Yang, Y. & Wu, Y. 2010. Diverse cadherin mutations conferring resistance to *Bacillus thuringiensis* toxin Cry1Ac in *Helicoverpa armigera*. *Insect Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, 40(2):113-118.

Zi tkiewicz, E., Labuda, M., Sinnett, D., Glorieux, F.H. & Labuda, D. 1992. Linkage mapping by simultaneous screening of multiple polymorphic loci using *Alu* oligonucleotide-directed PCR. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 89(18):8448-8451.

Zúñiga-Navarrete, F., Bravo, A., Soberón, M. & Gómez, I. 2012. Role of GPI-anchored membrane receptors in the mode of action of *Bacillus thuringiensis* Cry toxins. (*In Soloneski, S., ed. Integrated pest management and pest control . current and future tactics. Rijeka, NM: InTech. p. 551-566*).

APPENDIX A

A.1. Aminopeptidase N1 (APN1)

	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100																																																																													
<i>B. mori</i>	....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|	MASRW	FYFLV	GVAF	LQTS	LTLS~	~~~~~	PIPV	EDEW	EFAR	MLRDP	AFRL	P	TTTR	PRHY	QVTL	TPYF	DVVP	PANV	NPFT	FDGE	VTIY	TS~	P																																																														
<i>D. saccharalis</i>		MAYRW	LSLSV	VVTV	LLQG	ALFL	SPLP	VPDK	QWDD	FVH	PLQA	EEWE	EQYN	ELLR	NSDY	RLRP	RTTV	PDHY	VLSL	TPYF	EH~	TDVN	RRAF	TFDG	KVKI	NR~	A																																																												
<i>H. armigera</i> (R)		MANRW	YTL	LLGA	ALLQ	SVLS	FG~	~~~~~	PIEV	TDDE	WAEY	RNL	MRDP	PAYR	LP	TTTK	PSNY	AVNL	TPYF	TG~	~~~~	TLAFT	FE	GSVR	ITIT	~	A																																																												
<i>H. armigera</i> (S)		MANRW	YTL	LLGA	ALLQ	SVLS	FG~	~~~~~	PIKV	TDDE	WAEY	RNL	MRDP	PAYR	LP	TTTK	PSNY	AVNL	TPYF	TG~	~~~~	TLAFT	FE	GSVR	ITIT	~	A																																																												
<i>H. punctigera</i>		MANRW	YTL	LLGA	ALLQ	SALS	FG~	~~~~~	PIEV	TDDE	WAEY	RNL	LRDP	PAYR	LP	TTTR	PSNY	VVNL	TPYF	TA~	TATA	AAFT	FDGT	VSIT	ITIT	~	A																																																												
<i>O. nubilalis</i>		MARSW	VLL	LAGV	ALLQ	GVCT	FNPL~	~~~~~	PLLE	EEEE	AWEK	FREL	NDAS	FRLP	TTT	MPMH	YEL	SLTP	YFE~	~~~~	DEER	PFTF	DGT	VAIY	TS~	A																																																													
<i>S. exigua</i>		MANRW	FSL	LILG	VIVL	QSVL	AFG~	~~~~~	PIDV	TD	AEWI	EYMN	LSNS	NYRL	GT	ETEP	IN	YKVL	TPNL	VS~	~~~~	FTFE	GE	VTIQ	VRVT	~	A																																																												
<i>T. ni</i>		MANRF	TLL	LLG	VALA	QGIL	AYS~	~~~~~	PIEM	PEDE	WQ	EYRN	LMRD	P	TYRL	VR	TTEP	ET	YK	VTL	TPY	FDT~	NDAK	AFTF	DGE	VEIL	IK~	A																																																											
	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200																																																																													
<i>B. mori</i>	....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|	TVANV	NEVVI	HCND	LTIQ	SLSIG	YQ~	SGTN	VVDI	TATG	QTFAC	EMP	SFLR	IR	TTEA	LVLN	REY~	IIKS	TFRG	NLQ	TNMR	GFYR	SWYV	D~	STGR	RMG	TT																																																											
<i>D. saccharalis</i>		TFEGV	NEIL	MHCN	DLTV	KSVT	VQYTD	SNN	ETKN	IASSE	QNLQ	CQMP	SFLR	ISTT	EYLQ	QVVY	Y~	EVE	ME	FTGH	LQSN	MNR	GFYR	SWYS	DHNT	TRR	WM	ATT																																																											
<i>H. armigera</i> (R)		TQANV	NEIV	LHCND	LTI	ESVM	VA~	Y~	EASPN	VNLI	ASVQ	TFV	CDPV	SFLR	IR	TATV	LSVN	TNY~	II	TSN	FRGN	LQTN	MNR	GFYR	SWYD	DSS	REKR	WM	ATT																																																										
<i>H. armigera</i> (S)		TQANV	NEIV	LHCND	LTI	ESVM	VA~	T~	EASPN	VNLI	ASVQ	TFV	CDPV	SFLR	IR	TATV	LSVN	TNY~	II	TSN	FRGN	LQTN	MNR	GFYR	SWYD	DSS	REKR	WM	ATT																																																										
<i>H. punctigera</i>		TQANV	DEIV	LHCND	LTI	SSLT	VA~	T~	AANP	TVNI	ATP	SQTF	CDPT	SFLR	IR	TAA	LALN	TNY~	II	TSS	FRGN	LQTN	MNR	GFYR	SWYD	DSS	GNKR	WM	ATT																																																										
<i>O. nubilalis</i>		TEENV	SEIV	IHCND	LTI	HSLT	VEHT~	DAEG	VVQ	IAAP	QTYE	CEAP	QSFL	RIAT	IE	PLQV	GQ	EY~	II	RSS	FTGN	LQSN	MN	GFYR	SWYR	D~	STTR	WM	ATT																																																										
<i>S. exigua</i>		SQNPV	NEI	LHCN	SLTI	SSVL	VT~	~~~~	LPSQ	TQNL	ATGN	TFQ	CE	DG	TDFL	RIPT	LQ	LSNI	EY	VV	TMS	FTG	VLT	NTMR	GFYR	SWYD	STM	QKR	WM	ATT																																																									
<i>T. ni</i>		NQA~	VSEI	VL	LHCN	DLTI	SKL	TVT~	~~~~	TETS	TD	LAE	AG	Q	TF	TCE	ANTS	SFLR	IK	TT	SP	LE	A	E	A	K	Y~	VIK	SE	FTGN	LQTN	MNR	GFYR	SWYV	DSS	GNKR	WM	ATT																																																	
	210	220	230	240	250	260	270	280	290	300																																																																													
<i>B. mori</i>	QFQP	G	HARQ	AFPC	YDEP	GFK	ATF	DIT	MNR~	EE	S	P	T	IS	N	M	P	I	R	T	~	N	T	L	A	N	G	R	V	S	E	T	F	W	T	P	V	T	S	T	Y	L	L	A	F	I	V	S	H	Y	T	V	V	S	T	N	N	A	L	R	P	F	D	I	Y	A	R	N	N	V	G															
<i>D. saccharalis</i>		QFQP	G	HARQ	AFPC	YDEP	GFK	ATF	DIT	INR~	EP	D	S	P	T	IS	N	M	P	I	K	D	T	S	N	E	L	V	P	G	R	V	S	E	T	F	H	T	P	R	T	S	T	Y	L	L	A	F	I	V	S	H	Y	E	V	V	A	S	K	N	D	E	E	R	P	F	R	I	Y	A	R	N	N	A	G												
<i>H. armigera</i> (R)		QFQP	G	HARQ	AFPC	YDEP	GFK	ATF	DIT	INR~	E	A	D	S	P	T	IS	N	M	P	I	R	T	~	T	N	L	A	T	G	R	V	A	E	T	F	H	T	P	E	T	S	T	Y	L	L	A	F	I	V	S	H	Y	S	Q	V	A	S	N	N	N	Q	R	P	F	H	I	Y	A	R	D	N	V	G													
<i>H. armigera</i> (S)		QFQP	G	HARQ	AFPC	YDEP	GFK	ATF	DIT	INR~	E	A	D	S	P	T	IS	N	M	P	I	R	T	~	T	N	L	A	T	G	R	V	A	E	T	F	H	T	P	E	T	S	T	Y	L	L	A	F	I	V	S	H	Y	S	Q	V	A	S	N	N	N	Q	R	P	F	H	I	Y	A	R	D	N	V	G													
<i>H. punctigera</i>		QFQP	G	HARQ	AFPC	YDEP	GFK	ATF	DIT	INR~	E	S	D	S	P	T	IS	N	M	P	I	R	T	Q	~	T	P	L	A	S	G	R	I	A	E	T	F	Y	T	T	P	V	T	S	T	Y	L	L	A	F	I	V	S	H	Y	K	S	V	A	T	N	N	N	Q	L	R	P	F	E	I	Y	A	R	D	N	V	G										
<i>O. nubilalis</i>		QFQP	G	YARQ	AFPC	YDEP	GFK	ATF	DIT	MNR~	EP	D	S	P	T	IS	N	M	P	I	K	T	~	E	N	T	D	G	R	I	S	E	T	F	Y	T	T	P	I	T	S	T	Y	L	L	A	F	I	V	S	H	Y	D	K	V	E	T	N	N	D	E	R	P	F	D	I	Y	A	R	D	N	A	N														
<i>S. exigua</i>		QFQP	G	HARQ	AFPC	YDEP	R	F	K	A	T	F	D	I	T	L	V	R	D	N	N	A	Q	S	K	P	S	I	S	N	M	P	I	K	D	~	D	S	T	V	T	G	K	I	A	E	T	F	Y	T	T	P	K	M	S	T	Y	L	L	A	F	I	V	S	D	Y	I	P	V	A	G	T	T	P	Q	R	P	F	T	I	Y	A	R	D	N	I	K
<i>T. ni</i>		QFQP	G	HARQ	AFPC	YDEP	S	F	K	A	L	F	D	I	T	I	K	R~	LP	D	F	S	E	T	L	S	N	M	P	I	K	T	R	~	G	P	L	T	D	G	R	I	A	E	T	F	H	T	T	P	K	T	S	T	Y	L	L	A	F	I	V	S	H	Y	K	E	V	A	T	G	T	D	L	N	R	P	F	K	I	Y	A	R	D	N	A	K	

710 720 730 740 750 760 770 780 790 800
B. mori GFNFLIRRLAHDSTNAALLQKLI~LELSPAVVAKLGYL~EPENGSYMTDLQRMVMEFLCNVGHHEECNNGFTQAFRRWSTGTF~IPANMRPWVYCAGLR
D. saccharalis GFNFLIRRLAHDTPNLKRLQEV~IAFSKITITARLGYG~EIENEPFMDGLLRMYVMQFLCNIGDQOCINVGKERFTMWRSGNV~HIPANMRPWVYCVGLR
H. armigera (R) GFNFALRRLAHDVTAHQKLRNEI~LDLSTAIVNRLGFS~EPAVSNFMDDLLRMNVMTFLCDIGHQGCITAARTSFATWKNNGV~VPPNMRPWVYCNVGR
H. armigera (S) GFNFALRRLAHDVTAHQKLRNEI~LDLSTAIVNRLGFS~EPAVSNFMDDLLRMNVMTFLCDIGHQGCITAARTSFATWKNNGV~VPPNMRPWVYCNVGR
H. punctigera GFNFALRRLAHDATALQKLKAEI~LDLSTAIVARLGYN~EPTVSNFMDDLLRMNVMTFLCDVGHQGCINAATTSFTTWKNGGV~VPPNMRQWVFCNGLR
O. nubilalis GFNFVLRRLAHDAPNLQKLRDIINKELSVAVTGRLGYV~EVENETFMGDILRMYLMNFLCDNGHEECIATGIEKFAEWKAGGF~IPANMRPWVYCTGLR
S. exigua GYNFALRRLAHDNIALQSLKDII~FASSTAVVQRIGFI~EGTNGNFMDDLLRMHVMTFLCNAGHEQCSNVATQRFQAWRQNGD~RIPPNMRPWVYCGGLR
T. ni GFNFVLRRLAHDAAALAKLQAH~HSTAAAVNRLGYEDKGGDDNFMDDLLRMNLMQFLCNVNHKCIIEGVKSFQSWKVNEAFHIPANHRPWVYCAGLR

810 820 830 840 850 860 870 880 890 900
B. mori HGTAEDEFNFFWNRYLQEDLSSEKVVMLNVAGCTTDQASLNRFDAIVS~~~~GNDDIRPQDYNAALTSAITSEINTLRAFQWLRNNVDQATRTLGSVS
D. saccharalis EGTAEDEFNFFWGKYLNEDLASEQVVMQAAGCTTDQNSLTVFLDAIVA~~~~EEEIVRPQDLTALNSAVTRNEVNTLRVFEWLKNNIDKTAAKFGSIT
H. armigera (R) YGDQSDFTHLWTSYKQSDVANDKLVMLSAAGCTLNQASLNIFLNDIVS~~~~GGDDIRPQDHSAAIVAAVRSNEVNTMRVFTWLQANVQOTISTLGSVS
H. armigera (S) YGDQSDFTHLWTSYKQSDVANDKLVMLSAAGCTLNQASLNIFLNDIVS~~~~GGDDIRPQDHSAAIVAAVRSNEVNTMRVFTWLQANVQOTISTLGSVS
H. punctigera YGDQSDFTYLWSRYITSDVANDKLVMLSAAGCTRNQASLNIFLNAIVS~~~~GSDDIRPQDHSAAIASAVRSNEENTMRVFTWLQANVQOTIATLGSVS
O. nubilalis FGDAEDFEFFWNRYLQEDLAGEQIVMLQAGCTRDEASLRKFLDAIVS~~~~QQNIVRDQDFTALNSAVSKNEYNTMRAFAWLKDQNVNQTALGGIA
S. exigua NGNEADDFEFWRRYLDENLSNEKVVMLGAAGCTGNTVALHKFLDVIVSTPSINEDEDIRPQDYSAAISAVTSNEANTMKVIEWLMNHPQHLDTANGIS~
T. ni AGDASDFDVFWSRYLKEDLASEKVVMTAAGCTGDEASLRKFLNAIVD~~~~DKEDIRPQDYSVALNSAIASNEVNTLRAFEWLKTNDQTVKTLGSIN

910 920 930 940 950 960 970 980 990 1000
B. mori TILNTIIGRLNNEEQINEVSNWLTANQNTLGAT~YSTALRAIETTRS NLVWSQQRISEFTNYFESG~YVEDVIEE~
D. saccharalis TPLSYIAPRLLTQSDIDRFESWLQENEDRIGPTAFATGSSGVNNVRNALIWSDLRIPEIVKFLENG~YVEDDIPNNTTTE~TTTTTTTTTETTTETT
H. armigera (R) PILNEITARLLNEAQITQVQVTWLDANQNAIGTAAHTSATNGIATSRSNIQWYTQRVPEFNVYFETG~YVEENFADPTTST~
H. armigera (S) PILNEITARLLNEAQITQVQVTWLDANQNVIGTAAHTSATNGIATSRSNIQWYTQRVPEFNVYFETG~YVEENFADTTTTTTTTTTTTTTAAPT~TT
H. punctigera PILNEITVRLNNEAQITQVQNWLD~SVIGNAAYSANGIATSRANIQWYTQRVPEFNAYFETG~YVEENFSDTTTTTT~TTTTTTTTTAPTTTTT
O. nubilalis TPLSYIVSRLLNEQDMAEVQVTWLDENQDSIGTA~YNTGVNGIASSRNNLAWSARRMPEVYEFYDNGVYVEYIEEDPT~
S. exigua ~LLSTATSRLLTQSDILRVETWLNATQLKAEA~IQAARAGIATSTANIQWYQRRQHEFKAYFDTG~YFEEGFVPPSSST~TTKATPSTPEDTPSTPE
T. ni SPLSTISSRLLNDAQINTVETWLNENAEIIGASAVAAGRSGIATSKSNIEWLTKRKVEFEDYFETG~FEDPL~

1010 1020 1030 1040 1050 1060 1070 1080 1090 1100
B. mori ~ITEAPPTAPP~~~~TAP~~~~~PTEAPA~VTPAPDSANVAALSFITLII~L*
D. saccharalis ~TTETTTTTTTTDTTTEA~~~~~PTEAPTEAPTEAPTEATTTEAPTEAPTEAPTEA
H. armigera (R) ~~~~~TTTTTPTTEAPTTT~~~~~TTEATT~TPVPGSANIATLSIVTMIV~TLVVNMA*
H. armigera (S) TTTEAPTTTTTTTTTEAPTTT~~~~~TTEATT~TPVPGSANIATLSIVTMIV~TLVVNMA*
H. punctigera TTTEASTTPSTT~PTTTT~~~~~TTEPTT~TPATDSANIATLSIVTLIV~TLVVNMA*
O. nubilalis VTTEESVTVTP~~~~~PEL~~~~~DIEVTEVDDES SANIAALSIFTLII~RVSINLIS*
S. exigua DTPSTPEDTPSTPGDTS DATITDEPGPSSTPTT~TAEPGSANIASLSFFTLII~TVIINMV*
T. ni ~APPVTEEAS~~~~~TSS~~~~~PTAAPS~TTEAPASASTAALSVMV~TLAVNMV*

```

                1110      1120      1130      1140
      ....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|.
B. mori
D. saccharalis PTEAPTEAPTEAPTEEPTTPGDNGAATIVLSFAALAVSFFITFFN*
H. armigera (R)
H. armigera (S)
H. punctigera
O. nubilalis
S. exigua
T. ni

```

Figure A.1: Protein sequence alignment of *aminopeptidase N1* (*APN1*) for several lepidopteran species. Conserved regions observed in this alignment are highlighted in black. Species and GenBank Gen-Info Identifier (GI) numbers include: *Bombyx mori* (112983237), *Diatraea saccharalis* (302403438), *Helicoverpa armigera* (R) (184161311), *Helicoverpa armigera* (S) (184161309), *Helicoverpa punctigera* (7158839), *Ostrinia nubilalis* (215261001), *Spodoptera exigua* (37788335) and *Trichoplusia ni* (61200970).

A.2. Aminopeptidase N2 (APN2)

	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	
<i>B. mori</i>	MYL	LF~ITALLGSA	YSFPTSTFNNVTRNTDLASQYVLP	GESFPTFYDVSLFIDPANTVS	FNGKVSIRI	IPRIATNVIVVQAMEMT					
<i>D. saccharalis</i>	MYL	VL~LGALLGSV	ASSTIPVVEPR~NEDLAAMYNLPR	ETTPFTFYDVTLYLDPDNEEY	FYGNVSIRI	VPNIATNVIVLHAMEMS					
<i>H. armigera</i>	MQF	ITIIILLASAAIISADFP	LPPEF~DEPEFFSTSDPDSYRL	EDLDPINYYVEVTPYFATDTKEAFT	DGLVTTILRLTKADLNALI	IQENVRT					
<i>H. punctigera</i>	MGTNMLLP	TVFSILLGSIAAIPQEDFR	SNLEWFDYSTNLDEPAYRL	RDRVVYPTDVLNLDLVYLNHLN	FSGLVQIDVQVRENNLRQ	IIVLHQKVVS					
<i>L. dispar</i>	MYL	L~PLLTLGSA	FCVPLNTEIQSTTRDDRAQ	QYVLPDPTIPTFYDVTFLDP	GPNPDY	FNGSVSIRI	LPISITNEIVLHAMEME				
<i>O. furnacalis (RR)</i>	M~L	L~LLVALIGSA	VASPVSQEESRSLTNEQLAA	QYNLPRETIPTFYDVTFLN	PSYPDN	FNGSVSIRI	VPNITTNVIVLHAMEME				
<i>O. nubilalis</i>	M~L	L~LLVALIGSA	VASPVSQEESRSLTNEQLAA	QYNLPRETIPTFYDVTFLN	PSYPDN	FNGSVSIRI	VPNITTNVIVLHAMEME				
<i>P. xylostella</i>	MALLKLA	ILPALLALAWADFPIDAD	FLSDIVDTRNDDVDK~YRL	PEGLDPVHCEIETPHF	DATADRPAFSFDGIVT	INVIKEDGINSILIQENVRE					
<i>S. exigua</i>	MYL	L~TLLSLIGAA	VCRSLDT~IVEESHADRYVLP	KNILPSFYDVILYLDPDNEAY	FEGSVDIRI	IPQDTNEIVLQAMEMQ					
	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200	
<i>B. mori</i>	IR	SISVF	TDRNSNENLFTSFTL~ATDD	THFLRISTR	QLLPDQPIYV~NIDY	ESKYAPNMF	GYYVSTYQQNG	RTVNLVTSQ	LQPTFARR		
<i>D. saccharalis</i>	IE	NIEVLT	TTNNIINTNNNIYLSHEL~ATDD	THLLRIHLAE	TLIESRIYIL~NINYV	GQYATNMF	GIYVSNVYENGIQ	QKLITSQ	LQPTFARR		
<i>H. armigera</i>	IN	SVALT	TEAGTSVPLHATTPFERITAY	HFLKVNLPAGATLENGAVYKL	TVDYVGNINETPLSRG	VFRGSHK	DANGNTRWYAATHL	QPTNSRQ			
<i>H. punctigera</i>	IV	GVNV	VGPNGPVLPQFPYPTDD	YIEILLINLDE	PINIGNYSI~TIRYNG	QINANPLDRGFYR	GYYYLNDELRIYATTO	FQPYHARK			
<i>L. dispar</i>	IEEDA	IQVF	TDREPNVNLFEFTL~ANND	THFLRIRLNT	QLTVMQPVTV~TISYTA	HFAENMF	GYYLSTYEELGSS	VSLITSQ	LQPTFARR		
<i>O. furnacalis (RR)</i>	IL	NIEVF	NVLNTTADIFQIHFL~ATDD	THFLRIFTTE	QMLPNQLYIV~NIEYR	GQYASNMF	GIYVSTYEQAGLGT	VNLVTSQ	LQPTFARR		
<i>O. nubilalis</i>	IL	NIEVF	NVLNTTADIFQTHFL~ATDD	THFLRIFTTE	LMLPNQLYIV~NIEYR	GQYASNMF	GIYVSTYEQAGLGT	VNLVTSQ	LQPTFARR		
<i>P. xylostella</i>	IG	AITVT	EENGRILDLNPSLPIERL	TEYQFLKINLRSGVTLTKN	GKYTI~RIEYVGHMNE	TPLSRGMFRG	SYVGKDGKTHWYAATHL	QPTHSRQ			
<i>S. exigua</i>	INAADI	IEVF	NEFQPTNNLYSSHLL~ASDD	THLLKIQLSE	TIPAAARVHTLRFKQ	FRGQYATNMF	GIYVSTYTNAAGQTE	KLITSQ	LQPTFARR		
	210	220	230	240	250	260	270	280	290	300	
<i>B. mori</i>	AFPCYDEP	AIKAI	FRTTIYAPAA	YTVVRHNTPER	AVPL~KEDVAGYVKHEF	EDTLVMSTYLLAYLVS	NFEHVSHEQNP	IYRVPFRVYSR	PGTQTNAAF		
<i>D. saccharalis</i>	AFPCYDEP	AIKAV	FKTTIVSPASYTVVR	TNMP EI	NN~STD	PDGWVRHEFQDTEIM	STYLLAYLVS	NFEHVSNEENP	IYRVPFKVSR	PGTKENAEF	
<i>H. armigera</i>	AFPSFDEP	GFKST	FDIINRPVTFAP	SFSNMGIK	SSDLVNNR	IREVFYTTPRMSAYLV	TFHI~SEDF	TVIANNNDARSYR	ILARP	PTAAGQGQY	
<i>H. punctigera</i>	AFPCFDEP	QFKSRYT	ISITRDTSLSP	SYSNMAIR	TSEYI	IDNSRTRETFYTTPI	ISAYLVAFHV	S~DFV	STEYTS	EAKPFSIISRQ	GATNQHQY
<i>L. dispar</i>	AFPCYDEP	ALKAIF	RTTIYAPPQYTV	VRSNMPLR	EDLL~KEP	VAGYTKHEFQD	TLVMSSYLLAYLVS	NLGHIEDMT	DDLRI	PFKVS	SRPGTQDTAAEF
<i>O. furnacalis (RR)</i>	AFPCYDEP	ALKAIF	RTTIYAPPGYPT	VRSNMPLR	NDTN~KEP	IAGWVKHEFQD	TLDMSTYLLAYLVS	SFEYISNEDDP	IYEV	FRVYSR	PGTQNNSEF
<i>O. nubilalis</i>	AFPCYDEP	ALKAIF	RTTIYAPPGYPT	VRSNMPLR	NDTN~KEP	IAGWVKHEFQD	TLDMSTYLLAYLVS	SFEYISNENDP	IYEV	FRVYSR	PGTQSNSEF
<i>P. xylostella</i>	LFPSFGEP	GFKST	FKIIVNRPANFAD	THSNMYAE	SR~SEP	INGLVKEVFYTTPRMSAYLV	TIHI~SDEF	KIADNGDAKRPYR	ILARP	DAANQGQY	
<i>S. exigua</i>	AFPCFDEP	FFKAR	FRTTIYARPTYN	VVESNMPLRPNDD	LK~KPD	VQGWVKHEFQD	TPLMSTYLLAYLVS	NFQSVSNEANP	IYSVP	FKVWSR	PGTQATAAF

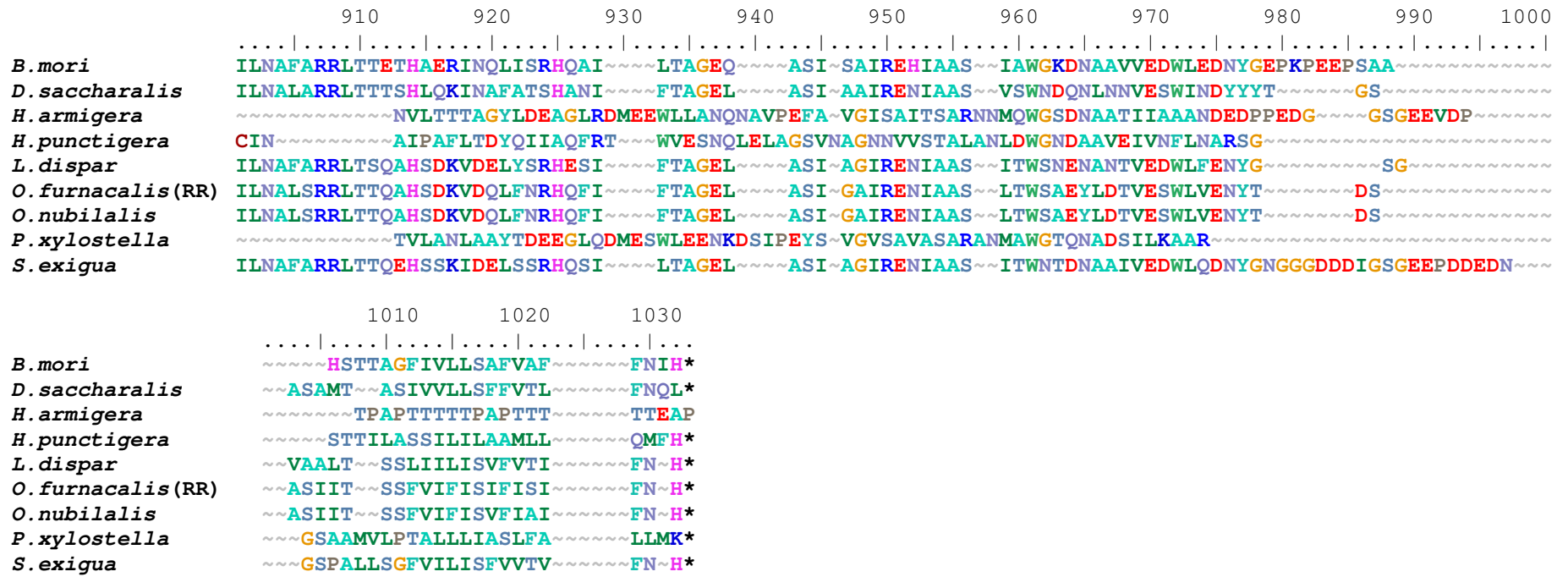


Figure A.2: Protein sequence alignment of *aminopeptidase N2* (*APN2*) for several lepidopteran species. Conserved regions observed in this alignment are highlighted in black. Species and GenBank Gen-Info Identifier (GI) numbers include: *Bombyx mori* (112983995), *Diatraea saccharalis* (302403440), *Helicoverpa armigera* (33641858), *Helicoverpa punctigera* (7158841), *Lymantria dispar* (4868146), *Ostrinia furnacalis* (RR) (194220239), *Ostrinia nubilalis* (215261003), *Plutella xylostella* (48526295) and *Spodoptera exigua* (37788337).

A.3. Aminopeptidase N3 (APN3)

```

      10      20      30      40      50      60      70      80      90     100
B.mori      MANYKV~~~IIFLAAC~VLAQAFPDEPIYRTNNTIFLDEKLEGEIFEDIEAFENID~RSIAASTYRLPTTTRPLHYNVLWLAIDIS~~~RLTFSGTVEIQ
D.saccharalis MMATLGL~~~IVLATSCFAVHA~FP~ESPRPYRNTIFLDEKLEGEVFEDVDSFKDITLYNTVINPFRLPPTTRPQHYNVEWIIDME~~~KLWFGSGVDIEL
H.armigera    MAAIKL~~~LVLSLACACVIAHSP~~~IPPV~SRTIFLDERLEGGAFENIDAFKNIELSNAASP YRLPNTTIPTHYKVLWVINL~SENVQSYSCTVDITL
H.punctigera MAAIKL~~~LVLSLACACVIAHSP~~~IPPV~SRTIFLDERLEGGAFENIDAFNNIELSNAASP YRLPNTTIPTHYKVLWVIDI~HQTQVQSYSGNVEITL
L.dispar      MMLPIVFCFLIGSA~~~~~LASPKLELRSNLEFLEYDSNLGQSD~~~~~YRLTDAVYPHVMNVDLDVYLS~~~EARFNGIVTMNIEVRESDLTQ
M.sexta       MLLPTILCVLIGSL~~~~~SAVPFDDLSSNFEFLEYGTNLDEPK~~~~~YRLRDTVYPHKVNVLDLDVYLD~~~DARFNGFVSMEEVREPOLTE
S.exigua      MVAIKL~~~IVLSLACLSAAVSP~~~IEPSKRNTIFADERFEGEVFENVDADFNDIELTNVGASPYRLPTTAPVKYDLSWTISFTPQ~~~RTYSGTVTITL

      110     120     130     140     150     160     170     180     190     200
B.mori      YATRANVSEIIVIHAD~~~~~DLEITSVILRQGTVT~~~TPSTYTLQKELQFLRLRLNTGTLVFNAAASPVIYTLTIDFAARLRDMDYGIYRTWFR
D.saccharalis YATQPNVNEIIVIHAD~~~~~DLNITSLSLRQGTTP~~~MYQEYFLQPYHFLYVALTNGSLDYNAINPIIYTLSEFNAPLRDMDYGIYRSWFR
H.armigera    QATQPNVNEIIVIHCD~~~~~HLT VTSVVL RQGTAT EGTLIPTTPIPQSQYHFLRVALNDGVLLYENVPVQYTLTSLIAFNADMRDDMDYGIYRSWYR
H.punctigera QATQPNVNEIIVIHCD~~~~~HLT VTSVVL RQGTAT OGTVIPTTATAQSEYHFLRVALNDGVLSYNADVPVQYTLTIEFNALMRDDMDYGIYRSWYR
L.dispar      IAFHQKVVSI LGVNLLDSTNNPVGLD~~~~~VSEPFSTDSYELLKINLSSAIPIGNYTLVRYTGVINENPIDR~~~GFYMGYY~~~FLNNQOR
M.sexta       IVFHQNVVSI EGVNVLNSAGNPVPLR~~~~~FPLPFTTDSYELLKINLSSAIPIGNYTLVRYTGVINENPIDR~~~GFYRGYY~~~YLNNQIR
S.exigua      EAKQPNVNQIIVIHSD~~~~~HTVNSNVQLRFQONI~~~IPTDVSIOKEYQFFIVTLRQDGLVSYNETHPIQYTLTSLIDFTGTFRTDMDYGIYESWFR

      210     220     230     240     250     260     270     280     290     300
B.mori      NSAND~VTRWMASTQFQATSARYAFPCYDEPSFKATFDITIRRP TTHRSWSC TNIKETR VST~~~VTGYODDIYNRTPLMSTYLLALIVA EYESLE~~~
D.saccharalis NTPTE~EPRWMASTQFQATAARFAFPCYDEPSFKATFDINIAHPQNYTISWSC TRLRSTP YVVDNETIYSLDQYRTPVMSTYLLALIVA EYDTKELFGP
H.armigera    NLPTDTNIKWMATTQFQATAARYAFPCYDEPGFKAKFDVTIRRP TGYKSWFCTRQRVSRVST~~~TPGYEED EYHTTPEMSTYLLALIVA EYDSIATL~~
H.punctigera NLPTDTNIRWMATTQFQATAARYAFPCYDEPGFKAKFDVTIRRP TGYKSWFCTRQRVSRVST~~~TPGYEED EYHTTPEMSTYLLALIVA EYDSIATL~~
L.dispar      FYATTQFQPYH~~~~~ARKAFPCFDEPFKSRFVISITRSSLSPSYSNMAIASREVI~~~SANRVRETF LPTPIISAYLVAFHVS~~~~~DFVE
M.sexta       YYATTQFQPYH~~~~~ARKAFPCFDEPFKSRFVISITRSSLSPSYSNMAIASREVI~~~SANRVRETF LPTPIISAYLVAFHVS~~~~~DFEE
S.exigua      NTPQE~PVQWMATTQFQATAARYAFPCYDEPSFKAKFNVNIRLPQNYNSWFC TKLIRSDTY~~~STTEKIDYEE TPKMSTYLLALIVADY GKID~~~

      310     320     330     340     350     360     370     380     390     400
B.mori      ~~~QRQNGVLRYEVIARPGALSAGQGQYAFDVGME LLATMSRHTAMDFYSIHPNLKMTQASIPDFSGA GEMENWGLLTYREAYLMYDENHTNGYFKQLIAYI
D.saccharalis HPQTNEEVLKYEVIGRSGAMERGGQNF SFDIGQELLSEMSSHINLDFFSVHQLKMTQAAIPDFGGA GEMENWGLLTYREAYLMYDENHTNSYFKQLIAYI
H.armigera    ~~~DANNRVLHEVIARPGAIINGQAAYAQRAGODLLAEMSDHTDFDFYKQDENLKMTQAAIPDFGGA GEMENWGLLTYREAYILYDEQHTSSNFKQIIAYI
H.punctigera ~~~DDNNDVLHEVIARPGAITNGQAIYAQRVGOELLGNMSEHTGYDFFSQDVNLKMTQAAIPDFGGA GEMENWGLLTYREAYLLYDEQHTSSNFKQIIAYI
L.dispar      TELTSTPAKPFKII SRPGVTDQHDYAADIGLKITNELDDYLSIQYHEMGGQVLMKNDHIALPDPFSGA GEMENWGMVNYREAYLLYDQNNNTNIINKIFIATI
M.sexta       TALTG TSSRPFGIISRQGVKYQHQA AEIGLKITDEFDDYFGIMYHEMGGQNLMRNDHIALPDPFSGA GEMENWGMVNYREAYLLYDPNHMLMKNKNTIATI
S.exigua      ~~~NRQVDKYHEVIARRGALADNQGDYALKTGEALLTRMSTITDYDFYSQDSNLKMTQAAIPDFGGA GEMENWGLLTYREAYLLSDPHTTSSHFQKQIIAYI

```

410 420 430 440 450 460 470 480 490 500
B.mori LSHEIAHMWYGNLVTCDWWDVLWLNEGFARYYQYELTDWVEDYMG LGTRFIVEQIHTSLLSDSANSPQPLTNPVGVGSPASVSAMFSTISYNKGAAVIRMT
D.saccharalis LSHEIAHMWFGNLVTCDWWDALWLNNEGFARYYQYLLTHWVAPEMGLATRFITEQIHTSLLSDSADFPHPPLTNPVGVGSPASVSAMFSTLSYNKGAAVIRMT
H.armigera LSHEIAHMWFGNLVTNAWWDVLWLNNEGFARYYQYELTAWVE~DMGLATRFINEQVHASLLSDSSIDAHPPLTNPVGVGSPAASVSAMFSTITYNKASVIRMT
H.punctigera LSHEIAHMWFGNLVTNAWWDVLWLNNEGFARYYQYELTAWVE~DMGLATRFINEQVHASLLSDSSISAHPPLTNPVGVGSPASVSAMFSTITYNKGAAVIRMT
L.dispar MAHELGHKWFGNLVTCFWWSNLWLNESFASYFEYFAAHWADPALELDDQFIVDYVHSALAADAVNGVTPMNVEDVEDNDSISAHFSTSSYAKGASVLRMM
M.sexta MAHEFAHKWFGNLVTCFWWSNLWLNESFASFFEYF GAHYADPSLELDDQFVTSYVHSALTWDAGAGATPMNWSEVATNPSISSHFSTTSYAKGASVLKMM
S.exigua LSHEIAHMWYGNLVTNDWWDVLWLNNEGFARIYQYELTYEVE~DLGFNIRFVPEQVHTALLSDSSNPHPLTNPVGVGSPRSVSAMFSTISYNKGAIIIRMT

510 520 530 540 550 560 570 580 590 600
B.mori EHFLGFVHRQGLNNYLIERSFD TALPIHLFQTLEVSARAAGALSAYGPDFSFDYDKSWTEQSGHPVLNVQVNHQTGDMTIYQRRFNINTGYSNVNTNY
D.saccharalis EHLMGFQNLHLGLRRYISTRQFQARPIDLFE DLQVSAVETGAIADYGPDFNIVDYKWTWEQGGHPVLNVAVDHDQGTGNTITQRRFNINTGYSTANSHW
H.armigera EHLLGFVHRAGLRKYLEDKKFKTVQPIDLFTALETAGNDAGALDAYGDHDFDFVKKYYSWTEQSGHPVLNVHINHQTGHMTIYQRRFDIDTGYSVQNRNY
H.punctigera EHLLGFVHRAGLRTYLQNMQFKTVQPIDLFTALQTAGHNAGALDAYGVEFNFKYYSWTEQSGHPVLNVYINHRTGQMTIYQRRFDIDTGYSVQNKNY
L.dispar EHFLVGARNFRLRYYLREHAYEIGTPADMYAAFRVAEEDFQFPRDYPNIDVGAFTDWTVENPGAPVLNVNLVDTGLISVSQER~YVLSG~TRPNLLW
M.sexta EHFLSFRNFRNGLRYYLRDNAYGIGTPEALYNALRQAASEDHVFTRSFDDVDVGKVLDNWVQNP GAPVNVNVNMETGVITLTQER~YLVSGNPAPQQLW
S.exigua EHLLGKNVHDIGLRKYLKDN EFGTTTPIDLFNALNEVGVANGAFNNYPS~FDFVAYYKSWTEQSGHPILNVHINHITSGQMTIHQRRFNINTGYSLQNTLY

610 620 630 640 650 660 670 680 690 700
B.mori IVPITFATARNPNFANTKPTHVLT KAVTVINRGSVGD EWFVFNKQOTGFYRVNYDDYTWNLIVIALRGPQRTQIHEYNRAQIVNDVQFARSGLMTYNRA
D.saccharalis IIPVTFATASNPDFENTKPTHIIIRD SLTLINRGTIGDEWVFNKQOTGYRVNYDDYTWDLIVMQLRGPNRTDIHEYNRAQIVNDVQFARSGLMTYTRA
H.armigera IVPITFTTTGADPDFDNTKPSHVISKAVTVIDRGGVGVWTFIFNIQOTGFYRVNYDDYTWDLIILALRGADREKVIHEYNRAQIVNDVQFARSGLMTYERA
H.punctigera IVPITFTTTGANPNFDNTKPTHIIISKAVTVIDRGGVGVWTFIFNIQOTGFYRVNYDDYTWDLIILALRGADREKVIHEYNRAQIVNDVQFARAGLMKYDRA
L.dispar QIPITWTDDEEELDF~NTPKPRILT~AASDTIQHTAGNKWVFNVAQSGLYRVKYDDNNWANLAQYLKSNRENHMKMRAQIVNDLLYFIRSGDINQTLA
M.sexta QIPITWTDASVRNF~STAPRFIMT~SRTHTIQSNPGHNWVILNTAQSGLYRVNYDDHNWQMLASALRR~NSQNFHKLNRQMVNDVLFIRSRSEIAGRA
S.exigua DIPITFTTTAYDANFVNTKPTHIIKEPITVIDRGYHGDHWTIFNIKQOTGFYRVNYDDYSWNLIALGLRGP SRVVIDELNKAQIVNDVFSFARAGIMRYDRA

710 720 730 740 750 760 770 780 790 800
B.mori FNILSFL ENET EYAPWVAAITGFNWIRNRLVGT AHLTLNLIARWSSNLNMQLTYSPIP~~~~NESFMRSYLRY~~~~QLAPLLCNINVAACRTAATTO
D.saccharalis FNILSFL EHE DAYAPWVAAITGFNW INNRVIGTPLEEP LNALFRSWAVNIMDSLTYEPI P~~~~GESFMRSYLRY~~~~QLAPVMCRIGH PQCLSAASSQ
H.armigera LNILSYLENETDYAPWVAAITGFNWLRNRLV GKPQLAE LNAKIVQWSSKVMSELTYMPIE~~~~GEPFMRSYLRY~~~~QLAPVMCNLNV PACRAGARVI
H.punctigera LNILSYLENETDYAPWVAAMTGFNWLRNRLV GKPQLAE LNAKIVQWASKVMSELTYAPIE~~~~GEDFMRSYLRY~~~~QLAPVMCNLNV PACRAGASAI
L.dispar YDVL DYLRAETDYYVWAGAITGQLDWRRRFE~~~HLPYANQVF TSYLLD TMETVIQHLGY~~~~EERATDSTSTILNRMQIMNLACNLNHTGCVADAVSK
M.sexta FDVLSFLRNETDYYVWAGALTQFDWLHRRME~~~HLPAAHVKFSNYLLRQIDV VVVKYLG F~~~~NERASDSTGTILNRMQIMNLACNLGHS GCISDSLQK
S.exigua LHILSFLAEEDQYAPWVAAVTGFNWLRNRLV GHPLLAVVDDLRITWSTKVMSELTYEPTILNNEDETFMRRYFRF~~~~QLAPLMCTWVYKNAETS KDLF

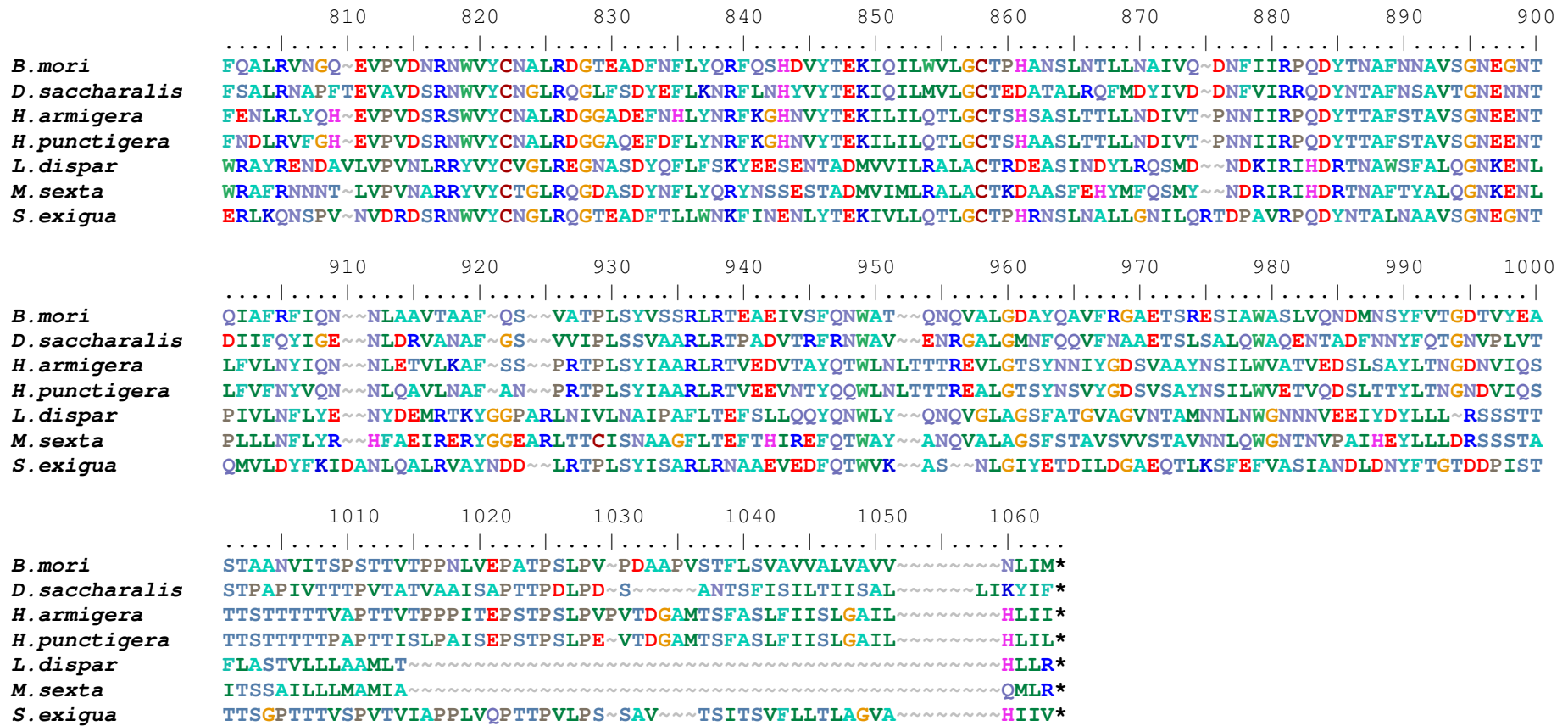


Figure A.3: Protein sequence alignment of *aminopeptidase N3 (APN3)* for several lepidopteran species. Conserved regions observed in this alignment are highlighted in black. Species and GenBank Gen-Info Identifier (GI) numbers include: *Bombyx mori* (19070648), *Diatraea saccharalis* (302403442), *Helicoverpa armigera* (30961824), *Helicoverpa punctigera* (7158843), *Lymantria dispar* (16588785), *Manduca sexta* (20279108) and *Spodoptera exigua* (60739178).

A.4. Aminopeptidase N4 (APN4)

	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100			
			
<i>H. armigera</i>	MGANMVLPTVFCILLGSI	~~~~~AAIPQEDFRSNLEWSDYSTNLD	~~~~~EPAYRLRDVVYP	TDVNLDL	~DVYL	~~~~~NHLNFSGLVQI							
<i>L. dispar</i>	MAIWYHLLIGALFIQGY	~~~~~LAYSPIPEENSAEEWIOYNELLR	~~~~~DPSYRLPTTTRPSHYTVTL	~APILD	TVPANLPNALP	FTFDGEVNIIRA							
<i>M. sexta</i>	MAGLRRQIFALACVLNSVASFDPPVMRTASTIFGDEKLGKEIFEDIDEQEAMSSAVTRNSAYRLPTTTRPSRYNVHW	~TIDM	~~~~~SRRTYTG										
<i>O. furnacalis</i> (R)	MGSIMLLPILFFLAGV	~~~~~AAYPNEDMRYDLEFFGYSTNLD	~~~~~DPKYRLTDSVQPRDVYVHL	~DVHV	~~~~~VEARFDG	FVQL							
<i>O. nubilalis</i>	MGSIMLLPILFFLAGV	~~~~~AAYPNEDMRSDLEFFGYSTNLD	~~~~~DPKYRLTDSVQPRDVYVHL	~DVHV	~~~~~VEARFDG	FIQL							
<i>P. xylostella</i>	MRLLI	CLPLLGLV	~~~~~CGNPVQLT	DNSIALQNTYENYVLP	GESFPTFYDVQL	~FFDP	~~~~~EYEASFNGTVAIRVVPR						
<i>S. exigua</i>	MGTKMLVPALFCVLMGFA	~~~~~VAIPPEDFRSNLEFFDYSSNVA	~~~~~EPAYRLVNNVYP	TDVKVNL	DNINL	~~~~~EEARFTGSVEM							
	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200			
			
<i>H. armigera</i>	DVQVRENNLRQIVLH	QKVVSITGVNVV	~~~~~GPNGPVLP	QFPRPYTTDDY	~ILLINLD	~~~~~QPINIGNYSIAIRYNGQINANPLDRGFYRG	~~~~~						
<i>L. dispar</i>	TEPNINEIVLHCNDLTINTLSVY	~~~~~ATTAPNTNIAATQTYACEMPHA	~FLRIPLTT	~~~~~TLDTNLQYTI	ASTFRGNLQTNM	~RGFYRSW	~~~~~						
<i>M. sexta</i>	NVAIQLFATQSGVNEI	IIVHSDHVTIQSVVLQO	GSASAI	~~~~~IPQTYRLDQOYQ	~FLRVRLTS	GTLNPNPSTPVIYTLTINFGAAMRTDM	~YGIYESW						
<i>O. furnacalis</i> (R)	DIEIEESG	MTQIVLH	QKVVSITQVNVL	~DSAGRPNLQFPNPFSTDDHFE	~ILLINLA	~~~~~DPISAGNYTITISYLGKIHENQYDRGFYQG	~~~~~						
<i>O. nubilalis</i>	DVEIEESG	MTQIVLH	QKVVSITQVNVL	~DSAGRPNLQFPNPFSTDDHFE	~ILLINLA	~~~~~DPISAGNYTITISYLGKIHENQYDRGFYQG	~~~~~						
<i>P. xylostella</i>	~IATQEI	IVLHAMEMEILSIRAYS	DLPSDDN	LNENLFP	SFTLATDDTHLLKIQFTR	~~~~~VLDALQPI	TVESISYAQYAPNM	~~~~~FGVY					
<i>S. exigua</i>	IVIVRENDLHQISMHQ	NNLIITRISVV	~NNTNGENVQMRSPSPFTQDSY	~LLHLHFA	~~~~~LPLVAGSYTINIDYTG	TINRNP	PLDRGFYRG	~~~~~					
	210	220	230	240	250	260	270	280	290	300			
			
<i>H. armigera</i>	~YYLNNELRVYATTQ	FQPYHVRKAF	PCFDEP	QFKSRYTISI	~~~~~TRDTSLS	PSY	~SNMAIRSAQDVSTSRIRENFY	TPPIISAYL					
<i>L. dispar</i>	~YIDSSGTRRWMGTTQ	FQPGHARQAF	PCYDEP	GFKAEDITI	~~~~~IREAGFSP	~TISNMAIRSTSILTGRIS	ETFY	TPVTFSTYL					
<i>M. sexta</i>	FRNPNSETVSWMATTQ	FQATSARYAF	PCYDEP	SFKANFDITI	~~~~~TRPNNFRSW	~CTRIKETRASSV	LNQD	~DIYHTTPCMSTYL					
<i>O. furnacalis</i> (R)	~YYFYNGEKRY	YATTQFPFYARTT	PCFDEP	QFKSRFVISL	~~~~~TRDSSLQ	PSY	~SNMPIGETVETSPGRIRET	FLPTIVSAYL					
<i>O. nubilalis</i>	~YYFYNGEKRY	YATTQFPFYARTT	PCFDEP	QFKSRFVISL	~~~~~TRDSSLQ	PSY	~SNMPIGETVETSPGRIRET	FLPTIVSVYL					
<i>P. xylostella</i>	VSRV	ENGATVSLVTS	QLQPTFARRAF	PCYDEP	ALKAVFR	TTIYAPPAYNV	ETNMLR	TDTLKSDRPGFAKHE	~~~~~FQD	TLVMSSYL			
<i>S. exigua</i>	~YYYYENTL	RYAYATTQFPYHARKAF	PCFDEP	QFKSRYTISI	~~~~~TRPRTL	GPSY	~SNMAISS	TEDLG	~NSIRETFY	TPPIISAYL			
	310	320	330	340	350	360	370	380	390	400			
			
<i>H. armigera</i>	VAFHV	~SDFVST	EYTTSTDAKPF	SIISRQ	~ATNQHQYAAEIGLKITNELDDY	FGIQHEMGGALMKN	DHIALP	DFPS	GAMENW	GMVNYREAYLLYDE			
<i>L. dispar</i>	LAFIVS	~HYATVASNES	VERPFYIYARDN	~AGTTGEFALD	IGERLLIAMEDFTGYP	YYSVAYNMIMQ	~QAAIP	DFSA	GAMENW	GLLTYREALMLYDP			
<i>M. sexta</i>	IALIVA	~EYDSLELRQNN	VVMEVIARPGALSAGQGQYAF	DVGOELLAEMSKHTAMDFY	MDPNL	KMT	~QASIP	DFSA	GAMENW	GLLTYREAYLMYDA			
<i>O. furnacalis</i> (R)	VAF	TVS	~DFVATNL	TTTSTRPFQIVSRPG	~VTSQH	VYAAGIGLDITNELDDY	LGIEYEMGGQVPMKN	DHIALP	DFPS	GAMENW	GMVNYREAYLLCDE		
<i>O. nubilalis</i>	VAF	TVS	~DFVATNL	TTTSTRPFQIVSRPG	~VTSQH	VYAAGIGLDITNELDDY	LGIEYEMGGQVPMKN	DHIALP	DFPS	GAMENW	GMVNYREAYLLYDE		
<i>P. xylostella</i>	LAYLVSKFDYIS	ENNP	TYDKSMKVF	SRPG	~TQNTAEFALDFGQKNM	VELEKYTEFPY	~~~~~AFP	KIDKVA	VPDFAA	GAMENW	GLVIYREIALLVQE		
<i>S. exigua</i>	VAFHVS	~DFVPTT	VTTTNR	RPF	SIISRQ	~VTEQHSYAAEIGVEIT	NQLDDY	LGIEYHEMGGQ	IMKN	DHIALP	DFPS	GAMENW	GMVNYREAYLLYDP

410 420 430 440 450 460 470 480 490 500
H. armigera NNTNLNNKIFIATIMAH~~ELG~~H~~KWF~~G~~NL~~V~~TC~~F~~W~~W~~SN~~L~~WL~~N~~ES~~F~~AS~~F~~F~~E~~Y~~F~~G~~A~~H~~W~~AD~~P~~A~~L~~E~~L~~D~~D~~Q~~F~~V~~V~~D~~Y~~V~~H~~S~~A~~L~~N~~S~~D~~AS~~Q~~Y~~A~~T~~P~~M~~N~~H~~T~~D~~V~~V~~D~~N~~D~~S~~I~~T~~S~~H~~F~~S~~
L. dispar LNSNHFYRQRVANIISHEITH~~M~~W~~F~~G~~N~~L~~V~~T~~C~~A~~W~~W~~D~~N~~L~~W~~L~~N~~E~~G~~F~~A~~R~~F~~Y~~Q~~Y~~L~~T~~H~~M~~V~~D~~A~~E~~M~~G~~F~~D~~T~~R~~F~~I~~V~~E~~Q~~V~~H~~T~~A~~L~~L~~S~~D~~S~~V~~D~~S~~A~~H~~A~~L~~T~~N~~P~~D~~V~~N~~D~~P~~T~~A~~V~~S~~N~~H~~F~~S
M. sexta NHTSSYYKQLIAYSLSPEIAH~~M~~W~~F~~G~~N~~L~~V~~T~~C~~E~~W~~W~~D~~V~~V~~W~~L~~N~~E~~G~~F~~A~~R~~Y~~Y~~Q~~F~~L~~T~~D~~W~~V~~E~~T~~D~~M~~G~~L~~G~~V~~R~~F~~I~~T~~E~~Q~~V~~H~~A~~S~~L~~L~~S~~D~~S~~A~~N~~N~~P~~H~~A~~L~~S~~T~~S~~G~~I~~N~~T~~P~~A~~Q~~V~~S~~G~~M~~F~~S
O. furnacalis (R) ENTNMINKIFIATIMAH~~ELG~~H~~KWF~~G~~NL~~V~~TC~~F~~W~~W~~SN~~L~~WL~~N~~ES~~F~~AS~~F~~F~~E~~Y~~F~~A~~A~~H~~Y~~AD~~P~~S~~L~~E~~L~~D~~D~~Q~~F~~V~~V~~D~~Y~~V~~H~~S~~A~~L~~S~~W~~D~~S~~G~~S~~G~~A~~T~~P~~M~~N~~W~~T~~G~~V~~A~~D~~N~~P~~S~~I~~W~~S~~H~~F~~S
O. nubilalis ENTNMINKIFIATIMAH~~ELG~~H~~KWF~~G~~NL~~V~~TC~~F~~W~~W~~SN~~L~~WL~~N~~ES~~F~~AS~~F~~F~~E~~Y~~F~~A~~A~~H~~Y~~AD~~P~~S~~L~~E~~L~~D~~D~~Q~~F~~V~~V~~D~~Y~~V~~H~~S~~A~~L~~S~~W~~D~~S~~G~~S~~G~~A~~T~~P~~M~~N~~W~~T~~G~~V~~V~~N~~N~~P~~S~~I~~W~~S~~H~~F~~S
P. xylostella GVT~~T~~T~~T~~S~~T~~L~~Q~~G~~I~~G~~R~~I~~I~~S~~H~~E~~N~~T~~H~~Q~~W~~F~~G~~N~~E~~V~~G~~P~~D~~S~~W~~T~~Y~~T~~W~~L~~N~~E~~G~~F~~A~~N~~F~~F~~E~~S~~F~~A~~T~~D~~L~~V~~L~~P~~E~~W~~R~~M~~M~~D~~Q~~F~~V~~I~N~~M~~Q~~N~~V~~F~~Q~~S~~D~~A~~V~~L~~S~~V~~N~~P~~M~~T~~~F~~E~~V~~R~~T~~P~~S~~Q~~I~~L~~G~~T~~F~~N~~
S. exigua ANTNLINKIFIATIMAH~~ELG~~H~~KWF~~G~~NL~~V~~TC~~F~~W~~W~~SN~~L~~WL~~N~~ES~~F~~AS~~Y~~F~~E~~Y~~F~~A~~A~~H~~W~~AD~~P~~H~~L~~E~~L~~A~~D~~Q~~F~~V~~V~~D~~Y~~V~~H~~S~~A~~L~~N~~A~~D~~AS~~P~~S~~A~~T~~P~~M~~N~~W~~T~~N~~V~~E~~D~~N~~P~~T~~I~~T~~A~~H~~F~~S~~

510 520 530 540 550 560 570 580 590 600
H. armigera VTSYAKGASVLMMEHFV~~G~~W~~R~~T~~F~~R~~N~~A~~L~~R~~Y~~L~~R~~N~~E~~Y~~D~~I~~G~~F~~P~~V~~D~~M~~Y~~T~~A~~F~~K~~Q~~A~~V~~A~~~E~~D~~F~~T~~F~~Q~~R~~D~~F~~Q~~N~~V~~D~~V~~G~~A~~V~~F~~D~~S~~W~~V~~Q~~N~~P~~G~~S~~P~~V~~I~~N~~V~~~A~~R~~N~~N~~N~~T~~G~~V~~I~~T~~V~~N~~Q
L. dispar TITYAKGAAVLRMTQHLLG~~V~~D~~T~~Y~~R~~R~~A~~L~~Q~~N~~Y~~L~~A~~S~~N~~A~~F~~S~~V~~A~~E~~P~~E~~N~~L~~F~~S~~A~~L~~D~~A~~A~~A~~A~A~~D~~S~~A~~L~~T~~A~~Y~~~D~~G~~I~~T~~V~~E~~E~~Y~~M~~K~~T~~W~~T~~L~~Q~~A~~G~~H~~P~~M~~L~~T~~V~V~~I~~D~~H~~A~~T~~G~~S~~M~~T~~V~~T~~Q
M. sexta TISYNKGAAVIRMTEHLLG~~F~~N~~V~~H~~R~~Q~~L~~R~~N~~Y~~L~~V~~E~~R~~A~~F~~N~~M~~A~~S~~P~~I~~D~~L~~F~~Q~~S~~L~~E~~R~~A~~A~~N~~~A~~T~~G~~A~~I~~S~~E~~Y~~G~~R~~D~~F~~D~~F~~I~~E~~Y~~R~~S~~W~~T~~E~~Q~~S~~G~~H~~P~~V~~L~~N~~V~D~~V~~N~~H~~R~~T~~G~~Q~~M~~T~~V~~Y~~Q
O. furnacalis (R) TTSYAKGASVLRMMEHFMGAR~~P~~F~~R~~Q~~L~~R~~Y~~L~~R~~E~~N~~A~~Y~~G~~L~~G~~T~~P~~E~~D~~L~~Y~~R~~L~~R~~R~~A~~A~~Y~~~E~~D~~M~~A~~F~~Q~~R~~D~~F~~P~~D~~A~~D~~V~~G~~Q~~I~~L~~D~~N~~W~~V~~Q~~N~~P~~G~~S~~P~~V~~V~~N~~V~~~D~~V~~N~~M~~D~~T~~G~~L~~I~~T~~L~~T~~Q
O. nubilalis TTSYAKGASVLRMMEHFMGAR~~P~~F~~R~~Q~~L~~R~~Y~~L~~R~~E~~N~~A~~Y~~G~~L~~G~~T~~P~~E~~D~~L~~Y~~R~~A~~L~~R~~R~~A~~A~~Y~E~~D~~M~~A~~F~~R~~R~~D~~F~~P~~D~~A~~D~~V~~G~~Q~~I~~L~~D~~N~~W~~V~~Q~~N~~P~~W~~F~~P~~S~~C~~E~~R~~~G~~C~~L~~T~~D~~T~~G~~L~~I~~T~~L~~T~~Q
P. xylostella SVAYQKSGSVIRMMQH~~F~~L~~T~~P~~E~~I~~F~~R~~K~~S~~L~~A~~L~~Y~~I~~S~~R~~M~~S~~R~~K~~A~~A~~K~~P~~T~~D~~L~~F~~E~~A~~I~~Q~~E~~V~~V~~D~~A~~S~~D~~H~~S~~I~~R~~W~~R~~L~~S~~I~~I~M~~N~~R~~W~~T~~Q~~Q~~G~~G~~F~~P~~V~~V~~T~~V~~R~~R~~S~~A~~P~~S~~A~~Q~~S~~F~~V~~I~~T~~Q
S. exigua TTSYAKGASVLRMLEHLV~~G~~A~~R~~N~~F~~R~~N~~A~~L~~R~~H~~Y~~L~~K~~D~~N~~A~~Y~~G~~I~~G~~T~~P~~V~~L~~M~~Y~~R~~A~~F~~E~~K~~A~~I~~A~~~E~~D~~Y~~A~~F~~Q~~R~~D~~F~~P~~E~~A~~D~~I~~G~~A~~V~~F~~D~~S~~W~~V~~Q~T~~W~~F~~S~~V~~V~~M~~V~~~N~~R~~T~~A~~S~~T~~G~~G~~I~~V~~V~~T~~Q

610 620 630 640 650 660 670 680 690 700
H. armigera QRYVLSG~~AV~A~~P~~T~~T~~W~~H~~I~~P~~P~~T~~W~~T~~Q~~H~~S~~L~~N~~F~~N~~S~~T~~R~~P~~S~~T~~V~~L~~S~~~D~~E~~I~~G~~T~~I~~N~~A~~A~~S~~G~D~~H~~F~~V~~I~~F~~N~~I~~A~~Q~~S~~G~~L~~Y~~R~~V~~N~~Y~~D~~T~~N~~W~~Q~~L~~L~~A~~S~~Y~~L~~K~~S~N~~N~~R~~Q~~N~~I~~H~~K~~L
L. dispar ERWNVNSGVSS~IQSSWYIPITWTRAGAV~~D~~F~~E~~N~~L~~K~~P~~T~~Q~~I~~I~~T~~G~~T~~T~~T~~V~~I~~N~~R~~G~~T~~T~~G~R~~E~~W~~V~~I~~F~~N~~K~~Q~~Q~~S~~G~~F~~Y~~R~~V~~N~~Y~~D~~S~~V~~T~~W~~S~~L~~I~~T~~Q~~A~~L~~R~~D~~S~~T~~T~~R~~T~~Q~~I~~H~~E~~Y~~
M. sexta RRFNINTGYSN~VNTNYIVPISFATASN~~P~~D~~F~~A~~N~~T~~K~~P~~T~~H~~I~~L~~S~~K~~A~~V~~Q~~I~~I~~N~~R~~G~~S~~V~~G~~~D~~E~~R~~V~~I~~F~~N~~K~~Q~~Q~~T~~G~~F~~Y~~R~~V~~N~~Y~~D~~D~~Y~~T~~W~~D~~L~~N~~I~~M~~A~~L~~R~~G~~A~~Q~~~R~~T~~Q~~I~~H~~E~~Y
O. furnacalis (R) ERFLLSG~~TP~A~~A~~Q~~L~~W~~D~~I~~P~~I~~T~~W~~T~~H~~R~~G~~E~~L~~N~~F~~E~~S~~T~~R~~P~~S~~F~~I~~L~~S~T~~A~~S~~T~~T~~I~~Q~~N~~T~~P~~G~H~~F~~W~~V~~I~~L~~N~~I~~A~~Q~~S~~G~~L~~Y~~R~~V~~N~~Y~~D~~D~~H~~N~~W~~E~~M~~L~~A~~S~~Y~~L~~R~~N~~A~~N~~T~~R~~T~~N~~V~~H~~K~~L~~
O. nubilalis ERFLLSG~~TP~V~~A~~Q~~L~~W~~D~~I~~P~~I~~T~~W~~T~~H~~R~~E~~E~~L~~N~~F~~E~~S~~T~~R~~P~~S~~F~~I~~L~~S~T~~A~~S~~T~~T~~I~~Q~~N~~T~~P~~G~H~~F~~W~~V~~I~~L~~N~~I~~A~~Q~~S~~G~~L~~Y~~R~~V~~N~~Y~~D~~D~~H~~N~~W~~E~~M~~L~~A~~S~~Y~~L~~R~~N~~A~~N~~T~~R~~T~~N~~V~~H~~K~~L~~
P. xylostella RRF~~L~~T~~D~~S~T~~Q~~E~~S~~N~~T~~V~~W~~N~~V~~P~~L~~N~~W~~V~~L~~S~~T~~D~~V~~N~~F~~N~~D~~T~~R~~P~~I~~A~~W~~L~P~~P~~Q~~L~~A~~A~~E~~A~~V~~Q~~V~~P~~G~~L~~Q~~N~~A~~E~~W~~F~~I~~V~~N~~K~~Q~~Q~~T~~G~~Y~~Y~~R~~V~~N~~Y~~D~~P~~E~~N~~W~~R~~A~~L~~A~~K~~V~~L~~N~~D~~T~~H~~E~~I~~~I~~H~~L~~L~~
S. exigua RRYQLSG~~TI~P~~D~~Q~~M~~W~~Q~~I~~P~~L~~S~~W~~T~~E~~Q~~R~~H~~L~~D~~F~~S~~S~~T~~K~~P~~K~~A~~I~~L~~S~T~~P~~S~~A~~P~~Y~~P~~S~~E~~A~~G~D~~N~~F~~V~~I~~F~~N~~I~~Q~~Q~~S~~G~~L~~Y~~R~~V~~N~~Y~~D~~D~~D~~N~~W~~K~~A~~I~~A~~S~~Y~~L~~N~~S~~~N~~N~~R~~E~~R~~I~~H~~K~~L

710 720 730 740 750 760 770 780 790 800
H. armigera NRAQIVNDILYFVRSNSINRTLAF~~D~~V~~L~~D~~F~~L~~R~~D~~E~~T~~D~~Y~~V~~W~~N~~G~~A~~L~~T~~Q~~I~~D~~W~~I~~L~~R~~R~~P~~E~~H~~L~~P~~T~~A~~H~~A~~A~~F~~S~~E~~Y~~I~~L~~E~~L~~M~~N~~T~~V~~I~~N~~H~~L~~G~~Y~~N~~E~~H~~S~~T~~D~~S~~T~~S~~T~~I~~L~~N~~R~~M~~Q~~I~~M~~N~~Y~~
L. dispar NRAQIIDDVFIMARSSVMPYSTALN~~I~~L~~S~~F~~L~~E~~F~~E~~D~~Q~~Y~~A~~P~~W~~I~~A~~A~~I~~T~~G~~F~~T~~Y~~A~~R~~R~~R~~L~~V~~H~~D~~T~~E~~S~~L~~T~~A~~L~~N~~A~~L~~I~~I~~S~~L~~S~~D~~A~~I~~T~~R~~R~~L~~G~~F~~A~~E~~V~~S~~G~~E~~S~~Y~~M~~D~~G~~L~~L~~R~~M~~N~~V~~N~~T~~F~~
M. sexta NRAQIVNDV~~F~~Q~~F~~A~~R~~S~~G~~L~~M~~T~~Y~~N~~R~~A~~F~~N~~I~~L~~S~~F~~L~~E~~N~~E~~T~~A~~Y~~T~~P~~W~~V~~A~~A~~V~~T~~G~~F~~N~~W~~I~~R~~N~~R~~L~~A~~G~~T~~P~~E~~L~~A~~R~~L~~H~~T~~T~~I~~A~~Q~~W~~A~~S~~R~~~V~~M~~S~~E~~L~~T~~Y~~P~~V~~A~~N~~E~~S~~F~~M~~R~~S~~Y~~L~~R~~Y~~Q~~L~~A~~P~~L~~
O. furnacalis (R) NRAQIVNDV~~L~~F~~F~~I~~R~~A~~G~~K~~I~~S~~L~~E~~R~~A~~F~~D~~V~~L~~S~~F~~L~~K~~I~~E~~T~~D~~Y~~Y~~W~~N~~G~~A~~I~~T~~Q~~L~~E~~W~~I~~R~~K~~R~~M~~E~~H~~I~~P~~L~~A~~H~~Q~~K~~F~~T~~E~~Y~~M~~L~~D~~I~~L~~D~~A~~A~~I~~Q~~H~~L~~G~~Y~~E~~E~~L~~A~~T~~D~~S~~T~~S~~T~~I~~L~~N~~R~~M~~Q~~L~~M~~N~~L
O. nubilalis NRAQIVNDV~~L~~F~~F~~I~~R~~A~~G~~K~~I~~S~~L~~E~~R~~A~~F~~D~~V~~L~~S~~F~~L~~K~~I~~E~~T~~D~~Y~~Y~~W~~N~~G~~A~~I~~T~~Q~~L~~E~~W~~I~~R~~K~~R~~M~~E~~H~~I~~P~~L~~A~~H~~Q~~K~~F~~T~~E~~Y~~M~~L~~D~~I~~L~~D~~A~~A~~I~~Q~~H~~L~~G~~Y~~E~~E~~L~~A~~T~~D~~S~~T~~S~~T~~I~~L~~N~~R~~M~~Q~~L~~M~~N~~L
P. xylostella NRAQLIDDSFN~~L~~A~~R~~N~~G~~R~~I~~D~~Y~~S~~L~~A~~F~~D~~L~~S~~Q~~Y~~L~~V~~Q~~E~~R~~D~~Y~~I~~P~~W~~A~~A~~A~~N~~A~~A~~F~~N~~Y~~L~~N~~S~~V~~L~~S~~G~~S~~S~~V~~~H~~P~~L~~F~~Q~~E~~Y~~L~~L~~F~~L~~T~~A~~P~~L~~Y~~Q~~R~~L~~G~~F~~N~~A~~A~~T~~G~~E~~E~~H~~V~~T~~P~~F~~H~~R~~N~~I~~I~~L~~N~~I
S. exigua NRAQIVNDV~~L~~H~~F~~I~~R~~S~~E~~D~~I~~D~~K~~T~~L~~G~~F~~E~~V~~L~~D~~F~~L~~R~~S~~E~~T~~D~~Y~~Y~~W~~N~~G~~A~~L~~T~~Q~~L~~D~~W~~I~~R~~R~~R~~F~~E~~H~~S~~P~~R~~A~~H~~A~~A~~F~~T~~S~~Y~~L~~L~~G~~L~~M~~N~~N~~V~~I~~N~~H~~L~~G~~Y~~D~~E~~R~~P~~N~~D~~S~~T~~S~~T~~I~~L~~N~~R~~I~~Q~~I~~L~~N~~F

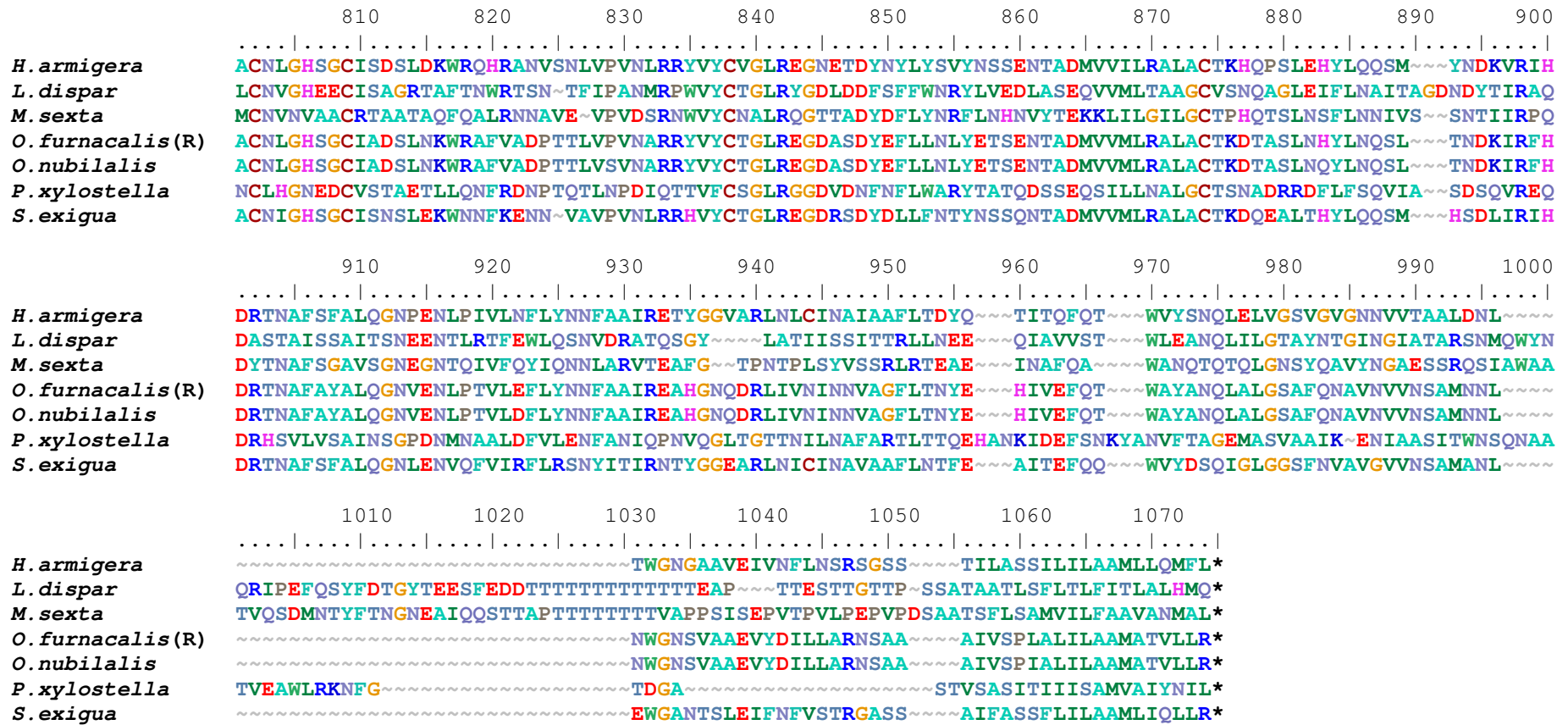


Figure A.4: Protein sequence alignment of *aminopeptidase N4* (*APN4*) for several lepidopteran species. Conserved regions observed in this alignment are highlighted in black. Species and GenBank Gen-Info Identifier (GI) numbers include: *Helicoverpa armigera* (27818924), *Lymantria dispar* (16588788), *Manduca sexta* (20260703) *Ostrinia furnacalis* (R) (207091423), *Ostrinia nubilalis* (258547213), *Plutella xylostella* (45685594) and *Spodoptera exigua* (37788343).

A.5. Aminopeptidase N5 (APN5)

```

      10      20      30      40      50      60      70      80      90     100
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|
H. armigera      MAMNVNADTIRVYSDRVPNSNIYASSTLATDDTHLLRINLNQTMILQ~PHAIEIEYVGHYAE~~~~~NMF~GIYLSKYENNGQEORLITSQLOPTFAR
P. xylostella (S) MALLLKLAILPALLALAWADFPIDADFLSDIVDTRNDDDDVKYRLPESLDPVHCEIEITPHFDATADRPAFSFDGIVTINVIKEDGINSLLIQENVREIG
P. xylostella (R) MALLLKLAILPALLALAWADFPIDADFLSDIVDTRNDDDDVKYRLPESLDPVHCEIEITPHFDATADRPAFSFDGIVTINVIKEDGINSLLIQENVREIG

      110     120     130     140     150     160     170     180     190     200
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|
H. armigera      RAFPCYDEPALKAVFRTTIFAPASYTVVRSNMPLRTDLLKEDVAGYVKHEFQDTLIMSTYLIA~YLVSNFVAIENNVNP~~LYRVPPFRVYSRPGTQNTAE
P. xylostella (S) AITVTEENGR~IDLNPSSPFERLLEYQFLKINLRSGVTLKNGKYTIRIEYVGHMNETPLSRGMFRGYSYVVKDG~~~KTHWYAATHLQPTHSRQLFPPSF
P. xylostella (R) AITVTEENGR~IDLNPSSPFERLLEYQFLKINLRSGVTLKNGKYTIRIEYVGHMNETPLSRGMFRGYSYVVKDG~~~KTHWYAATHLQPTHSRQLFPPSF

      210     220     230     240     250     260     270     280     290     300
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|
H. armigera      FALTFGQONMAALERY~TEFNY~
P. xylostella (S) DEPGFKSTFKIIVNRPANFADTHSNM~~YAESRSEPIINGLVKEVFYTTPRMSAYLVTIHISDEFTIADNGDAKRPYRIL~~~~ARPDAANQGQYALEVG
P. xylostella (R) DEPGFKSTFKIIVNRPANFADTHSNM~~YAESRSEPIINGLVKEVFYTTPRMSAYLVTIHISDEFTIADNGDAKRPYRIL~~~~ARPDAANQGQYALEVG

      310     320     330     340     350     360     370     380     390     400
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|
H. armigera      ~~~~~~EFPKMDKVAVPDFAAGAMENWGLVIYREVALLVTDGVTTTAVRQNVGRICHENVHQWFFGNEVGPLSWTYTWLNEGFANFF
P. xylostella (S) PPLTKWLEEYLGKPYEYMAENMKNDQIASPFWASGATENWGLVTYRELRLLYEEGETNVVDKMSIGTITAHELGHKWFGNLVTARWWDNVWINEGYASYF
P. xylostella (R) PPLTKWLEEYLGKPYEYMAESMKNDQIASPFWASGATENWGLVTYRELRLLYEEGETNVVDKMSIGTITAHELGHKWFGNLVTARWWDNVWINEGYASYF

      410     420     430     440     450     460     470     480     490     500
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|
H. armigera      ENFATDLVRPEWRMMQFVLALQNVFQSDAVASVNPMT~HEVYTPSQILGTFNAVAYQKSGSVIRMMQHFL~~~TEVFRQGLVIYIRNNTDRDAASPLNL
P. xylostella (S) EYFAMDAVDKSMDLADQFNIMYTQSALATDSSASTRALQHTVNTPTQVSGHFGISYSYKGAALLNMLKHFLGENTFKK~SLNYLDEMKEYE~~~~~ANP
P. xylostella (R) EYFAMDAVDKSMDLADQFNIMYTQSALATDSSASTRALQHTVNTPTQVSGHFGISYSYKGAALLNMLKHFLGENTFKK~SLNYLDEMKEYE~~~~~ANP

      510     520     530     540     550     560     570     580     590     600
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|
H. armigera      YAALQQALDQSSHSIGFPVNT~~~~~IMQRWVNQGGFPVLTVTRSAPTAQSIVVEQERFLTDRSQRLTDRWHV~~~~~PINWVLSTNPDFSDTSPQDW
P. xylostella (S) DDVFRGFARAVQEDGALTQFTNVNITDFLSDWVYEPGYPVINVDINMNT~GNIYIEQERFFT~~~~~TTGSSNQVWPLPLTYTSASSPDWSNTRASHV
P. xylostella (R) DDVFRGFARAVQEDGALTQFTNVNITDFLSDWVYEPGYPVINVDINMNT~GNIYIGQERFFT~~~~~TTGSSNQVWPLPLTYTSASSPDWSNTRASHV

```

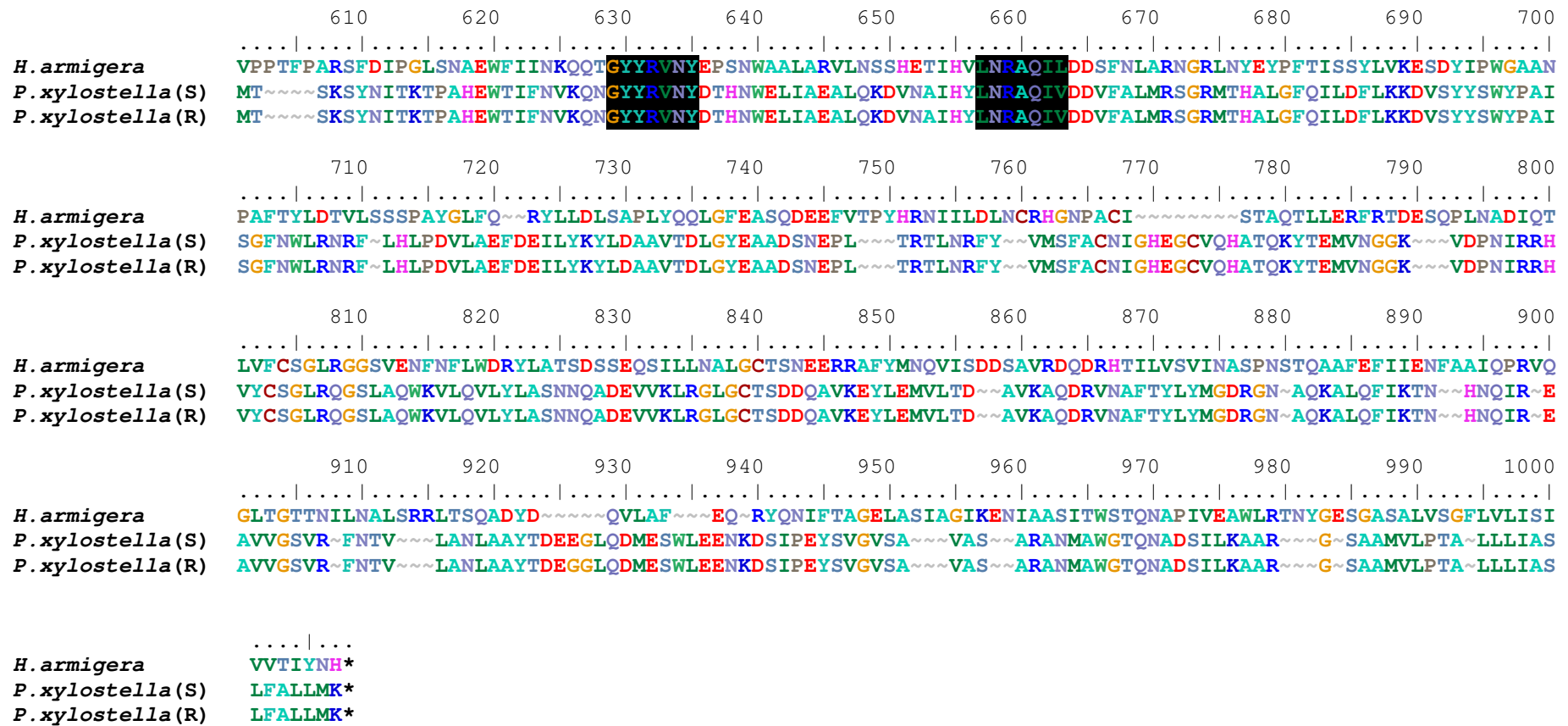


Figure A.5: Protein sequence alignment of *aminopeptidase N5 (APN5)* for several lepidopteran species. Conserved regions observed in this alignment are highlighted in black. Species and GenBank Gen-Info Identifier (GI) numbers include: *Helicoverpa armigera* (126009702), *Plutella xylostella* (S) (281313031) and *Plutella xylostella* (R) (281313029).

A.6. Aminopeptidase N6 (APN6)

```

      10      20      30      40      50      60      70      80      90     100
H. armigera MSKILLVALSFTLLAVAKGDHPVSWYRDFEDFPL~~~PDVPVARNAERAYRLPKTVVPLEYDIYIDLYFDEATDKKDYSFDGRESILIKATEADVKEIVL
T. ni       MSQTLWLWALGLALLAVAKADNPISYYIESQDFPFDEIPEdTISRNDQRVYRLPTSVPVPEYDIHINLFFAERT~EKPFSEYEGFETIIVEA~KEEVNEIVL

      110     120     130     140     150     160     170     180     190     200
H. armigera HANVDKVESVTIAEHVGTGPGTAKSVQFETEELYHFLKIKLDEALKLDVNYTLNIEYTNTMNEGPMKRGIWRYGYTDANGQERiyATTHFQPYNARQAF
T. ni       HANVDRIQISIVFDSTGRP~LRLQRFNPFHTEKvyHFLKINLAETLAVGAKYTLHINYEgTMNVGPMKRGIWRYGWYVDSNNVERIYATTHFQPYNARQAF

      210     220     230     240     250     260     270     280     290     300
H. armigera PCWDEEFLKAVFKLHLTRPAAYVGTFSNTIIVSNTTLANGRVRSDFAPTPVMSSYLVTFLVSETFQVLAEDTSEFKPAIRIIIGRSNTVGLADHALDLAVKM
T. ni       PCWDEEYFKAIFKLRLLSSPSGYTGTFSNTAIEQTVPLNNRVRVDFAPTPKMSSYLVTFLVSESFQVIAQDTSFDPPIRIIIGRSNTNGLADHALDLAVKM

      310     320     330     340     350     360     370     380     390     400
H. armigera TEFNNYFEIPYETLHPYLLNDHISSPDWASAGTENWGMVSYRELYMIINKSETIMSNEHYAATLVSHELAHKWFGNLITCYWWSNTWINEGYASYFGYI
T. ni       TKHFDSYFEIPYSSLSPNLLNDHISSPDWASAGTENWGMVSYRELYLILSEEETLMSVEHYAATLVSHELAHKWFGNLITCHWWSNTWINEGYASYFGYI

      410     420     430     440     450     460     470     480     490     500
H. armigera ATNVMFPEYEFPDHFNsRYLQNSLSFDSGSGTVPLNHEVNTPLQVTGHFGTISYSKAAAFLRQTANIISPDTFQKSCKYFLMANAYNATDQYDLQDAMLK
T. ni       ATHEMFPKYEFPDHFNTRYLQTSLSFDSGISTVPLNHDVNTPAQVTGHFGTISYSKAAAFLRMTANIMSPETFRRKSCKLFLOSNAYSPTDPPDLLKSMLE

      510     520     530     540     550     560     570     580     590     600
H. armigera AIEEDGSLADYPNFSFTEYYRIWNEPGYPILQVNVNhatGVITLTQERFFISGTANSAGTVYPIPIITYSSKSNRNFNLKPEKMMSLPSDTITKNAEE
T. ni       AIEEDNSLADYGFSFADYYNIWNEPGYPILNVTNVNHTTGVISLSQERFFLSSSAAPTGOIYPIPIITFSTKTNPSFSILKPSHIMTGATLTINKAAVEE

      610     620     630     640     650     660     670     680     690     700
H. armigera WVIFNNKQHGHYRVNYDEKTWGLIAEALLNEPDTIHYLNRAQVVDDVFALMRSQRMTLNFQFDILRFLANETNFHVWEPAISGYTWYRNRLRHIPDKQAQ
T. ni       WVIFNNMQHGHYRVNYDSKTWSLIAEALLEEPSPIHILNRAQIVDDVFALMRSNRMTHNEGFKILKFLAKETSIIHWSPAISGFTWLRNRLRHLPKQAE

      710     720     730     740     750     760     770     780     790     800
H. armigera FDTYILGLMEHAITTLGFEPAAKETPTVTMARQNILHFACMLGHVRCNQESWDRFVNLRDNGVPINSRVRRNVVVTAMREGDENDDFLLKRFRESNYAN
T. ni       FDAFLLSQMEHAINELGYEKPNETPTITMARQDILQFACTLGHEKCNQDSWERFVNLRDNGVPINARIRRVYMTAMRKGNDQDFEYLLNRFSSNYAN

```

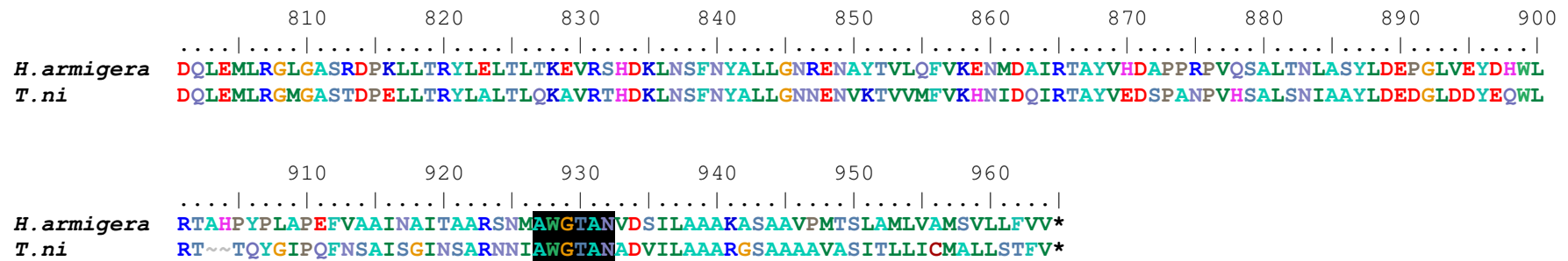


Figure A.6: Protein sequence alignment of *aminopeptidase N6* (*APN6*) for several lepidopteran species. Conserved regions observed in this alignment are highlighted in black. Species and GenBank Gen-Info Identifier (GI) numbers include: *Helicoverpa armigera* (170791084) and *Trichoplusia ni* (327082324).

A.7. Cadherin (CAD)

```

          10      20      30      40      50      60      70      80      90      100
...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|
B.mori
H.armigera   MAVDVRIFTAAVFILAAHFTFAQD~~~CSYMVAIPRPERPDFPSQNFDPGIPWSQYPLIPVEGREDVCMNEFQFGNQNPVT~VIFMEEEEIEGDVVAIARLN
L.dispar     MATDVCLVTIGLIILAANTAFQE~~~RCGYMEQIPRPSTPEFDDQNFDPGLTWRRERPLLPAAEREDLCMDDFHIIITNSGTQLIYMEEEIEGDVVI AKLN
O.nubilalis  MGV E~RFFAAVLLVSLASAALANQ~~~RCSYIIAIPRPETPELPPIDYEGKSWSEQPLIPGPTREEVCMENFLP~~~DQMIQVIYMEEEIEGDVVI AKLN
T.ni         MEADVRIITTAALLLFAASFVNAQN DGLRC TYMKEI PRGETPVFEIKDFDGV PWNQQPLIPLPQREELRIEDPAF~AGNSIVMTIFMEEEEIEGEIAIAKLN

          110     120     130     140     150     160     170     180     190     200
...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|
B.mori
H.armigera   YRGTNTP TIVSPFSFGTFNMLGPVIRRIPE NGGDWHLVITQ RQDYETPGMQQYIFDVRVDDEPLVATVMLLIVNIDDNDPIIQMFEPCDIPERGETGITS
L.dispar     YHGLTPYIIVSPFFEGSFNMLMPVIRRIPEVVDGWHLVITQ RQDYETPGMQLYMFNVRVDETMVAGVLLRIVNIDDNAPIVQVFEPCSIPE TAETDLVQ
O.nubilalis  YQGSTTP~VLSIMSGQPRAQLGPEFRQDEADGQW SLVITQ RQDYETATMQSYVFSIQVEGESQSVLVALEIVNIDDNPPILQVVSA CVIPEHG EARLTD
T.ni         YKGTETPSIRQPFASGSFHM LGPVIRRIPE DGGDWHLVITKNQDY EAPDMQRY SFDISVPSES AVLIVMLD IINIDDNAPIIH MIDRCEIPEPELG RT S

          210     220     230     240     250     260     270     280     290     300
...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|
B.mori
H.armigera   CKYTVSDADGEISTRFMRF EISSDRDDDE~YFELVRENIQG~QWYVHMRVHVKKPLDYEENPLHLFRVTAYDSL PNTHTVTMMVQOVENENRPPRWVEI
L.dispar     CRYNVSDIDGEISTRFMDF TLDSDRNDDE~IFLLOGENVP G~QWYWMYVTVSLKAGLNF EENALHIFSVTASDSYPNEHTVTMMVQOVENIELRAPRWVEI
O.nubilalis  CVYQVSDRDGEISTRFMTFRVDSSRAADESIF YMVGEYDPS~DWFNMKMTVGINSPLNFETTQLHIFSVTASDSL PNNHTVTMMVQOVENVESRPPRWVEI
T.ni         CVYTVTADGRLSTEFMTY EIESDRDDAD~YFELVNDHTID PDDKTHMVLVLYLHKALDFELNPLHIFRVTALD SKPNTHTVTMMVQOV LNVDRRNRPWLDI

          310     320     330     340     350     360     370     380     390     400
...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|
B.mori
H.armigera   FAVQOFDEKTER SFRVRAIDGDTGIDKPIFYMIETEKG EEDLFSIQTI EGGREGAWFN VAPIDRDTLEKEVFYVSI IAYKYGDNDVEGSSSFQSKTDVVI
L.dispar     FAVQOFDEKTHQ QFNRAVDGDTGINRPIIYRLENDES~DTFFHIETIEGGRDGAIFYVDPIDRDTLEREVFQ LAIIAYKNDEYDREINS~~TTANVVI
O.nubilalis  FSVQOFDEKTNQ SFSLRAIDGDTGINRAINYTLIRDDA~DFFSLEVIE~~DGAILHVTEIDRDTLEREFLNLTIVAYKSTDANFA~~~~TEAHIFI
T.ni         FAVQOFDEKTVQRFHIRAIDGDTGLDREIYYKLEADEE~DTFFSLEPIAGDRSGATLVVDKIDRDTLQREVFQLSIVAYKYGIDDKEGKNPFETRANIVI

          410     420     430     440     450     460     470     480     490     500
...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|
B.mori
H.armigera   IVNDVNDQAPLPFREEYS IEIMEETAMTLNL~EDFGFHDRDLG PHAQYSVHLESIYPPRAHEAFHIAPEVGYQRQSFIMGTQNHMLDFEVPEFQNIQLR
L.dispar     IVNDINDQRPEPFHKEYTINIMEETAMTLNL~EEFGFHDRDLG ENAQYMVHLEAVFPNAAEEAFYIAPVGYQRQSFIMGTNLNHRLLDFEVPEYQSI MLR
O.nubilalis  IVNDVNDQRPEPLHKEYSIDIMEETPMTLNFNEEFGFHDRDLG ENAQYVTELEDVFP GAASAFYIAPGSGYQRQTFIMGTINHTMLDYEDVVFQNI IIK
T.ni         IVNDVNDQRPLPFKN TYTIEIDEETPMTLNL~EDFGFHDI DLGENAQYEVFLESVYPEGAEAFMISPTRGYQE QSFIVSTRNHLLDYEVEKYQNIQLK

```

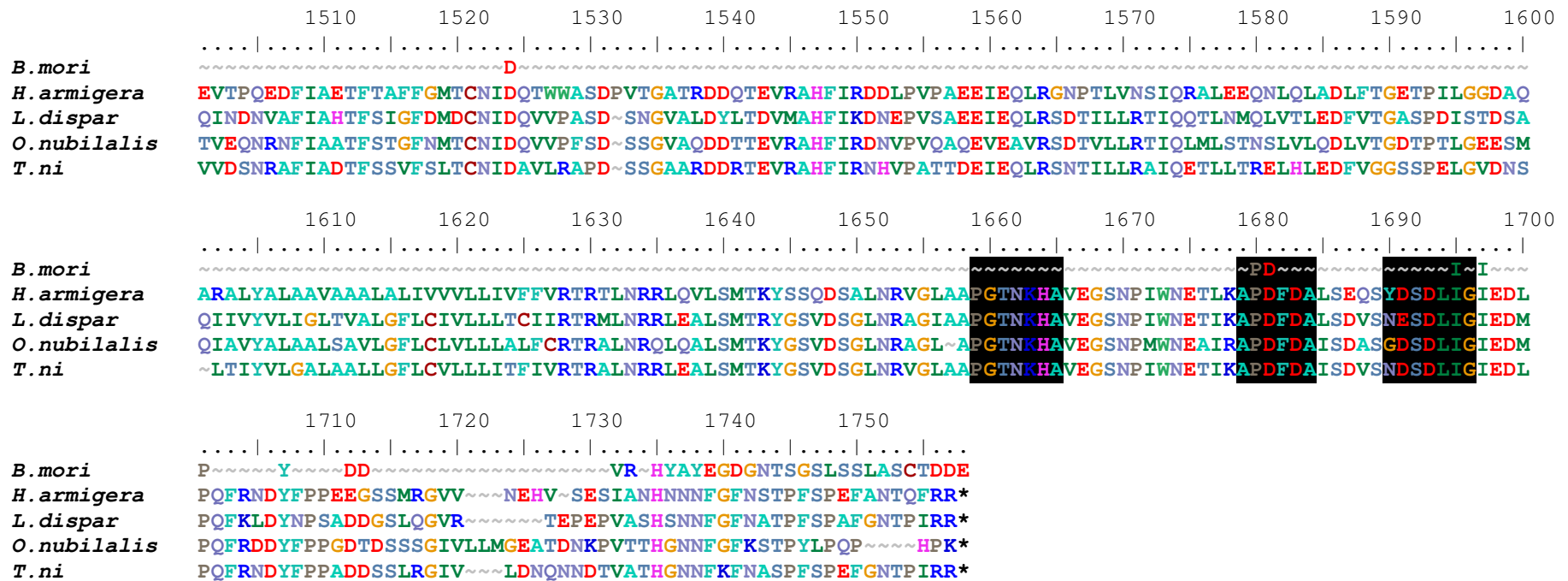



Figure A.7: Protein sequence alignment of *cadherin* for several lepidopteran species. Conserved regions observed in this alignment are highlighted in black. Species and GenBank Gen-Info Identifier (GI) numbers include: *Bombyx mori* (2381487), *Helicoverpa armigera* (40548429), *Lymantria dispar* (16588791), *Ostrinia nubilalis* (217315829) and *Trichoplusia ni* (327082289).

A.8. Alkaline phosphatase (ALP)

```

      10      20      30      40      50      60      70      80      90     100
B.mori      MSTWVLVVVAAAAAAGLVRAEDRYHPERLAAGEASAATRSAAESEAASFVWREAQEAIERREREGAGAKQAGHAKNVV~MFLGDGMSVPTLAAARTLLGQR
H.armigera (ALP1) MVTLFPPYVVAVLCGA~~~TSARAHWLHPAA~~~PAAASRAETSANYWAQDAQAAINARLERVESVKKA~~~RNVIMFLGDGMSVPTLAAARTLLGQR
H.armigera (ALP2) MVTLFPPYVVAVLCGA~~~TSARAHWLHPAA~~~PAAASRAETSANYWAQDAQAAINARLERVESVKKA~~~HNVIMFLGDGMSVPTLAAARTLLGQR
M.configurata (1A) MLLPLVVCVAL~~GAACA~~~RADRYHPADPAGRAAAAASRAETESAFWTREAQAAIDERLSRVDRVKKA~~~RNVVMFLGDGMSVPTLAAARTLLGQR
M.configurata (1B) ~~~~~~
T.ni        MRSIVTLLVLVAACGA~~~LADRYHPAEPERAGPAGRASPAELLGSHWRAQAQDALKERLARPANRNKA~~~RNVIMFLGDGMSVPTLAAARALLGQR

      110     120     130     140     150     160     170     180     190     200
B.mori      RGQTGEEASLHF EQFPTLGLAKTYCVNAQVPDSSCTATAAYLCGVKANQGTGVTAAVPRHDCEASTDVTKRVSIAEAWALADGRDVGIVTTTRITHASPA
H.armigera (ALP1) QGKTGEETKLFHFEFPTIGLVKTYCVDAQIADSACTATAAYLCGVKNNYGAIGVDGTVRRGDCQASNTATHVESIAEAWALADGRDVGIVTTTRITHASPA
H.armigera (ALP2) QGKTGEETKLFHFEFPTIGLVKTYCVDAQIADSACTATAAYLCGVKNNYGAIGVDGTVRRGDCQASNTATHVESIAEAWALADGRDVGIVTTTRITHASPA
M.configurata (1A) RGATGEEAKMHFEFPTVGMKTYCVNAQIADSACTATAAYLCGVKTNSGVIGVNAKVRNDCNASTD TDTHLRSIAEWALEDGRDAGIVTTTRITHASPA
M.configurata (1B) ~~~~~~
T.ni        QGATGEEAQMTFESFPTSGLSKTYCVNSQVADSACSATAAYLCGVKTNQGLLGVDASVQRHNCESSIDTARHVESIAEAWALADGRDAGIVTTTRITHASPA

      210     220     230     240     250     260     270     280     290     300
B.mori      GTFAKVANRNWENDNDVKQEGHDVNRCPDIAHQLIKMAPGNKFKVIFGGGRREFLPTTQVDEEGTRGLR TDGRNLI EEWQNDKESQKVSYKYLWNRQELL
H.armigera (ALP1) GTFAKTANRTWENDGGEVSQMGLDAKDCPDIAHQLVHHPGNKFKVIFGGGKRAFLPNT EQDEKGSYGRRIDNRNLIK EWEDDKVSRNVSHQYVWHREQLM
H.armigera (ALP2) GTFAKTANRTWENDGGEVSQMGLDAKDCPDIAHQLVHHPGNKFKVIFGGGRR AFLPNTVQDEEGSYGRRIDNRDLIQEWKNDKDSRNVSHQYLWQREQLM
M.configurata (1A) GVF AKVANRTWEHNAQVEE~~~~~
M.configurata (1B) ~~~~~~
T.ni        GVFAKTANRNWENDA EVK AANQDINACPDIA YQLIHKHPGNKFKVILGGRRNFLPTT V TDEESQAGRR TDGRNLI EEWQDKAARGVSFKYVWNVSELL

      310     320     330     340     350     360     370     380     390     400
B.mori      KLGSSPPDYLLGLFEGSHLQYHLEGDEST EPTLAELTDVAIRVLSRNERGFFLFVEGGRIDHAHHDNYAHLALDETIEMDRAVKVATDALKEDESLVVVT
H.armigera (ALP1) RLKEDLPEYMLGLFESSHMTYHLKSDPQSEPTLAELTEVAIRSLRNEKGFLLFVEGGRIDHAHHDNLVELALDETIEMDKAVATATKMLSEDDSLIVVT
H.armigera (ALP2) NLNDDLPEYMLGLFESSHMEYHLKSDPQTEPTLAELTEVAIRSLRNEKGFLLFVEGGRIDHAHHDNLVELALDETIEMDKAVATATKMLSEDDSLIVVT
M.configurata (1A) ~~~~~~
M.configurata (1B) ~~~~~~
T.ni        QLNDNLPEYLLGLFESNHLQYHMQANLNTEPTLEQLTETAIRMLNRNEKGFLLFVEGGRIDHAHHDNLVLAHLALDETIEMDKAIKRAVELLSEEDTLIVVT

```

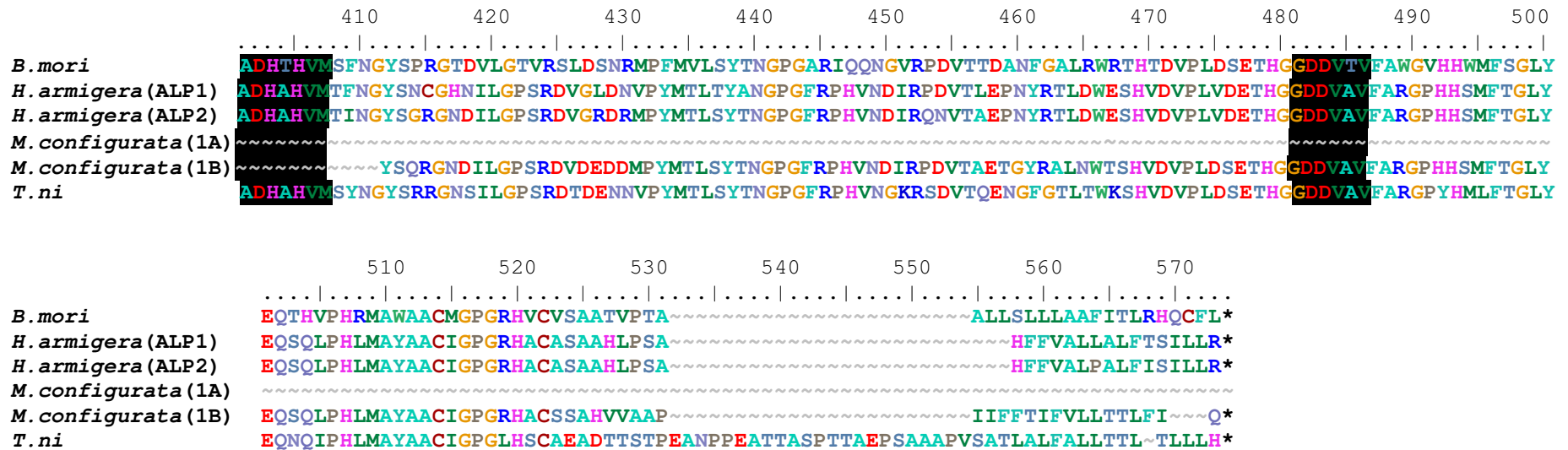


Figure A.8: Protein sequence alignment of *alkaline phosphatase (ALP)* for several lepidopteran species. Conserved regions observed in this alignment are highlighted in black. Species and GenBank Gen-Info Identifier (GI) numbers include: *Bombyx mori* (113208403), *Helicoverpa armigera* (ALP1) (194295555), *Helicoverpa armigera* (ALP2) (194295557), *Mamestra configurata* (ALP1A) (327420509), *Mamestra configurata* (ALP1B) (327420467) and *Trichoplusia ni* (334562422).

APPENDIX B

B.1. Aminopeptidase N1 (APN1)

```

      10      20      30      40      50      60      70      80      90     100
B. mori      ATGGCATCTCGCTGGTTTTACTTCCTCGTGGGCGTAGCCTTCTTACAAACTTCACTAACGTTAAGc
D. saccharalis ATGGCGTACCGATGGCTATCGTTGTCAGTGGTAGTCACTTTACTCCAGGGCGCATTATTTCTAAGCCCTTTACCAGTACCTGATAAACAATGGGATGATT
H. armigera (R) ATGGCGAACCGCTGGTACACCCCTCCTTTTGGGGGCGAGCTCTTCTGCAGAGCGTCCCTCCTTCGGT
H. armigera (S) ATGGCGAACCGCTGGTACACCCCTCCTTTTGGGGGCGAGCTCTTCTGCAGAGCGTCCCTCCTTCGGT
H. punctigera ATGGCCAATCGCTGGTACACCCCTCCTTTTGGGGGCGAGCTCTTCTACAGAGCGCCCTGTCCCTTCGGT
O. nubilalis  ATGGCACGCTCCTGGGTACTTTTGTGGCGGGGTGGCCCTCCTCCAGGGCGTATGCACCTTCAATCCGTTa
S. exigua     ATGGCGAATCGCTGGTTTTAGCCTCATCTTAGGGGTCAATTGACTCCAGTCTGTACTGGCGTTTGGc
T. ni         ATGGCAAATCGCTTTCACATTGCTCCTTTTGGGGGTGGCCCTGGCCCAGGGCATCCTTGCCTATAGt

      110     120     130     140     150     160     170     180     190     200
B. mori      ~~~~~~CCCATACCAGTACCAGAAGATGAGTGGGTTGAATTTGCGAGGATGCTTCGGGATCCGGCGTTTCGTCCTTCCAACGACCACACGCCCGAG
D. saccharalis TTGATGTACACCCCTTACAAACAGCAGAAGAAGAAATGGGAACAATATAACGAATTGTTAAGAAACTCCGATTATAGACTACCAGAAACAACGGTACCAGA
H. armigera (R) ~~~~~~CCTATTGAAGTGACAGACGACGAATGGGCTGAATACAGAAACCTGATGCGGGACCCGTGCTTACCCTGCCACGACTACGAAGCCTAG
H. armigera (S) ~~~~~~CCTATTAAAGTGACAGACGACGAATGGGCTGAATACAGAAACCTGATGCGGGACCCGTGCTTACCCTGCCACGACTACGAAGCCTAG
H. punctigera  ~~~~~~CCTATTGAAGTGACAGATGACGAATGGGCTGAATACAGAAACCTGTTGAGGGACCCAGCTTACCCTGCCACGACTACTAGGCCTAG
O. nubilalis   ~~~~~~CCGCTTCTAGAGGAAGAAGAGGCATGGGAAAAATTGAGCAGGGAACTGAACGATGCCCTTTCCGACTGCCGACGACGACGATGCCGAT
S. exigua     ~~~~~~CCAATCGATGTAACGGACGCCGAATGGATTGAATACATGAATCTGATGAGCAACTCTAATTATCGGTTAGGAACAGAAACTGAACCAAT
T. ni         ~~~~~~CCCATCGAGATGCCAGAGGACGAATGGCAGGAATACAGGAATTAATGAGGGATCCTACGTATAGACTAGTACGAACAACCGAACCTGA

      210     220     230     240     250     260     270     280     290     300
B. mori      ACATTATCAAGTAACACTGACTCCATATTTGATGTTGTACCAGCCAACGTGAACCCCTTCACTTTTGAACGGCGAAGTTACTATTTACACTTCT~~~cCC
D. saccharalis TCATTATGTTCTTTCCTTGACTCCATATTTGAACAT~~~aCGGATGTAAACCAGCATTACATTCGATGGAAAGTTAAAATTAACATTAGA~~~gCA
H. armigera (R) CAACTACGCCGTCAACCTTACCCATACCTTCACTGGC~~~aCCTTAGCTTTCACCTTTGAGGGTTCAGTACGCATCACCATTACG~~~gCC
H. armigera (S) CAACTACGCCGTCAACCTTACCCATACCTTCACTGGC~~~aCCTTAGCTTTCACCTTTGAGGGTTCAGTACGCATCACCATTACG~~~gCC
H. punctigera  CAACTATGTCGTTAATCTTACCCATACCTTCACTGCC~~~aCTGCCACAGCTGCAGCTTTCACCTTCGATGGTACAGTACGCATCACCATTACG~~~gCA
O. nubilalis   GCACTATGAACTGTCCCTGACACCGTACTTTGAA~~~gACGAAGAAAGACCATTCACTTTTCGATGGAAACAGTCGCGATCTACACGAGC~~~gCT
S. exigua     TAAATTAACAAGTAAAACATAACCCGAATTTAGTTAGT~~~TTTACGTTTGAAGGTGAGGTTACAATACAGGTTAGAGTTACC
T. ni         AACTTATAAAGTGACTCTGACGCCATACCTTGTACT~~~aATGACGCCAAAGCTTTCACCTTTCGATGGAGAAGTGGAGATTCTCATAAAG~~~gCC
```

310 320 330 340 350 360 370 380 390 400
B. mori ACAGTAGCAAACGTTAACGAAGTTGTTATCCACTGCAACGACTTGACCATTCAAAGCCTCTCAATTGGCTACCAa~~~AGTGGAACGAATGTGGTAGATA
D. saccharalis ACTACAGAAGGTGTAATGAAATTCATGCACTGCAATGATCTCACC GTGAAAAGTGTCACTGTTCAAACACGGACAGTAATAACGAAACTAAGAATA
H. armigera (R) ACGCAGGCTAATGTCAACGAAATTTGTCCTCCATTGCAATGACTTGACCATCGAATCAGTCATGGTGGcc~~~TAC~~~GAAGCTAGCCCCGAATGTTAATC
H. armigera (S) ACGCAGGCTAATGTCAACGAAATTTGTCCTCCATTGCAATGACTTGACCATCGAATCAGTCATGGTGGct~~~ACc~~~GAAGCTAGCCCCGAATGTTAATC
H. punctigera ACGCAGGCTAATGTGACGAAATTTGTCCTCCATTGTAATGATTTGACCATCTCATCTCTCACGGTGGct~~~ACa~~~GCAGCTAACCCAACGGTTAATA
O. nubilalis ACGGAAGAGAATGTCTCTGAAATTTGATACACTGCAATGATCTCACTATTACAGTCGACTGTAGAGCACaCa~~~GACGCTGAGGGTGTGGTTCAGC
S. exigua AGTCAGAAATCCAGTCAACGAAATCATACCTTCACTGCAATAGTTTGACGATCAGTTCGGTGTAGTTAca~~~~~CTGCCATCCCAAACGCAAA
T. ni AATCAAGCT~~~GTTTCAGAGATCGTGTACACTGCAACGATTTGACTATTTCAAATTTGACTGTTAct~~~~~ACGGAGACCTCCTCAACTGATTT

410 420 430 440 450 460 470 480 490 500
B. mori TAAACAGCGACCGGCCAGACTTTTCGCCGTGAGATGCCTTTCAGTTTCCTTAGAATCGAACCCTGAAGCTTTAGTACTCAATAGAGAATAc~~~ATAAT
D. saccharalis TTGCCTCATCTGAACAGAACTTTCAGTGTCAAATGCCTTATAGCTTCTTAAGGATATCTACAACAGAATAATTTGCAACAAGTTGTGACGTat~~~GAAGT
H. armigera (R) TTATTGCAAGCGTACAGACTTTTGTCTGCGATCCTGTCTACAGTTTCCTAAGAATAAGGACCGCAACAGTCTTGAGTGTAACACGAATTAat~~~ATAAT
H. armigera (S) TTATTGCAAGCGTACAGACTTTTGTCTGCGATCCTGTCTACAGTTTCCTAAGAATAAGGACCGCAACAGTCTTGAGTGTAACACGAATTAat~~~ATAAT
H. punctigera TTGCGACACCCCTCACAGACTTTTGTCTGCGATCCACCTACAGCTTCTTAAGAATAAGGACCACAGCAGCCTTGGCCCTTAACACGAATTAac~~~ATTAT
O. nubilalis AAATAGCTGCTCCTCAGACCTACGAGTGTGAAGCTCCTCAAAGCTTCTTGAAGAATTGCGACCATAGAGCCATTGCAAGTTGGACAAGAGTAc~~~ATCAT
S. exigua ATCTCGCTACGGGTAATACTTTTCAATGCGAAGATGGTACTGACTTTTTAAGGATTCCAACTTTAAATCAACTAACCTTCTAACATTGAGTACGTCGTCGT
T. ni TGGCCGAAGCCGGTCAAACCTTCACTTTCGGAAGCAAAATACCTAGCTTTTTAAGAATAAAAACCTACGTCACCTTTTGGAGGCTGAAGCTAAATAc~~~GTCAAT

510 520 530 540 550 560 570 580 590 600
B. mori TAAAAGCACTTTTAGAGGAAATCTGCAAACTAACATGAGAGGCTTTTACAGAAGTTGGTACGTTGAT~~~AGCACCGGTAGGAGATGGATGGGTACTACC
D. saccharalis AGAAAATGGAATTTACTGGTCACTTCAATCCAAATATGAGAGGTTTTTATCGGAGTTGGTACTCTGACCATAATACCCTAGGAGATGGATGGCTACTACT
H. armigera (R) CACGAGTAACTTTTAGAGGCAACCTTCAAACGAACATGAGAGGTTTTTACAGGAGTTGGTATTACGACTCTAGTCGTGAAAAGAGATGGATGGCAACGACC
H. armigera (S) CACGAGTAACTTTTAGAGGCAACCTTCAAACGAACATGAGAGGTTTTTACAGGAGTTGGTATTACGACTCTAGTCGTGAAAAGAGATGGATGGCAACGACC
H. punctigera CACGAGTTCTTTCAGAGGCAACCTTCAAACAAACATGAGAGGTTTTTACAGGAGCTGGTATGTCGACTCTAGTGGTAAACAAGAGATGGATGGCAACCACC
O. nubilalis CAGATCGAGCTTCACTGGCAATCTTCAATCCAAATATGAATGGGTTCTACAGGAGTTGGTACAGAGAC~~~AGCACCCACCACAAGATGGATGGCCACCACCT
S. exigua CACAATGTCGTTTACTGGGGTCTGACAAATACCATGAGAGGTTTCTACAGAAGTTGGTACTATGACAGCACAATGCAAAAAGAGATGGATGGCAACGACA
T. ni AAAGAGCGAATTCACGGGTAATCTCAAACCTAACATGAGAGGTTTTTACAGAAGTTGGTATGTCGACAGCAGTGGTAAATAAGAGATGGATGGCTACAACCT

	910	920	930	940	950	960	970	980	990	1000	
										
<i>B. mori</i>	CGCACTGGT	GATTGGT	CTTTGGAGAT	CGGAGAGAAAC	TTTTGGAGG	CTATGGAGG	CATACACT	CAAAATCCAT	ATTATACAAT	GGCCGAAAAT	ATTAACA
<i>D. saccharalis</i>	ACGACTGGAGACT	GGTCTCTA	AAAAATGGTAT	AGACTTACT	AAGAGCGAT	GGAAAGAAT	CACACAAAT	ACCCTTACT	TACACAAT	GGCTGATAAC	ATGGATA
<i>H. armigera (R)</i>	GTCCATGGAAACT	TCGCCTT	GGAAATGGAGT	GCCTCTTTT	GGAAATCAT	GGAGCGCT	TATACAGAAAT	ACCCTTACT	TATGGCAT	GGCTCAAAAC	ATGAACA
<i>H. armigera (S)</i>	GTCCATGGAAACT	TCGCCTT	GGAAATGGAGT	GCCTCTTTT	GGAAATCAT	GGAGCGCT	TATACAGAAAT	ACCCTTACT	TATGGCAT	GGCTCAAAAC	ATGAACA
<i>H. punctigera</i>	GTCTCTGGAAACT	TCGCCTT	GGAAATGGAA	TGCCTCTCT	TGGAAATCAT	GGAGCGCT	TACACTGAAA	TACCCTTACT	TATAAT	TATGGCTT	CAAAACATGAACA
<i>O. nubilalis</i>	GGAAACGGTGCAT	GGTCCCTT	TAGAAATAGGA	TGAAGCTTCT	TAGAAGCCAT	GGAGAATTAC	ACTGATTACC	CTTACTACAC	GATGGC	GAGAAAAAT	TAAACA
<i>S. exigua</i>	GATACTGGCAAAT	ATTTCTTT	TGGAAATGGAG	AAAAACTTCT	TGAATTTGAT	GGAAAGAAT	TATACCTGCT	TTCCCTTAT	TATGGAAT	GGGTGATCAT	ATGGAAA
<i>T. ni</i>	CTCACC	GGAGATTGGT	CTTTGGAT	ATTGGTGA	ACGCTTCT	CGAAGAGAT	GGAGAAGAT	CACAGATGTT	CCATACTAC	GGAATGGCT	TAAACATGGATA

	1010	1020	1030	1040	1050	1060	1070	1080	1090	1100
									
<i>B. mori</i>	TGAAACAAG	CGGCAAT	CCTGATTTCT	TGCTGGTGCT	TATGGAAAAC	TGGGGTCT	GTTGACTTAC	AGGGAAGCTTT	GATACTTTAT	GATCCGTTGAAATC
<i>D. saccharalis</i>	TGAAACAAG	CGGCTATAC	CCTGATTTTT	CAGCTGGT	GCTATGGAAAAT	TGGGGACT	CTTAACCTAC	AGAGAGGCTTT	GATACTTTAC	GATCCCTCAAACTC
<i>H. armigera (R)</i>	TGAAGCAAG	CTGCTATCC	CCTGACTTCT	CAGCTGGT	GCCATGGAGA	ACTGGGGACT	TTTTGACTTAC	AGGGAAGCTTT	GATTCTGTTT	GATCCCGTGAATAC
<i>H. armigera (S)</i>	TGAAGCAAG	CTGCTATCC	CCTGACTTCT	CAGCTGGT	GCCATGGAGA	ACTGGGGACT	TTTTGACTTAC	AGGGAAGCTTT	GATTCCGTTT	GATCCAGTGAATAC
<i>H. punctigera</i>	TGAAGCAAG	CTGCTATCC	CCGATTTCT	CAGCTGGT	GCTATGGAGA	ACTGGGGACT	TTTTGACTTAT	AGGGAAGCTTT	GATTCTGTTT	GATCCCGTAAATAC
<i>O. nubilalis</i>	TGAAACAAG	CTGCTATTC	CCTGATTTCA	ATGCGGGT	GCTATGGAAAAC	TGGGGTCT	TTTTGACTTAC	AGAGAAGCC	TTAATCCT	TATACGACCCACTGAATC
<i>S. exigua</i>	TGAAACAAG	CTGCTATCC	CAGACTTTAG	CGCTGGT	GCTATGGAAAAC	TGGGGCTG	TAAACCTAC	AGGGAAGCT	CTCATTTT	TATACGATCCCTCAAAACAC
<i>T. ni</i>	TGAAACAAG	CCGCCATCC	CCTGACTTTTT	CTGCAGGAG	CTATGGAAAAT	TGGGGTCT	TTTTGACATAC	AGAGAAGCC	CTCATTTCTTT	TACGATCCCTAAACATTC

	1110	1120	1130	1140	1150	1160	1170	1180	1190	1200
									
<i>B. mori</i>	AAACCATTTT	CTACAACAG	CGCGTGGC	TAAACATCGT	AGCCACGAAAT	AGCTCATATG	TGGTTTGGAAA	TTTGGTCACT	TGCGCCTGGT	GGGACAACTTG
<i>D. saccharalis</i>	GAACCACTTTT	TATAAGCA	ACGTGTTGC	TAAATTTGT	TCCCATGAA	TGCGCCATATG	TGGTTTGGAAA	CCTAGTCACG	TGCGCCTGGT	GGGATAACTTG
<i>H. armigera (R)</i>	CAACAAC	TTTCTACAG	ACAGCGTAT	CGCCAACAT	CATTTCTCAC	GAAATCGCTCAC	ATGTTGGTTT	GGAAACCTCGT	CACATGCG	CTTGGTGGGACAACCTT
<i>H. armigera (S)</i>	CAACAAC	TTTCTACAG	ACAGCGTAT	CGCCAACAT	CATTTCTCAC	GAAATCGCTCAC	ATGTTGGTTT	GGAAACCTCGT	CACATGCG	CTTGGTGGGACAACCTT
<i>H. punctigera</i>	CAACAAC	TTTCTACA	AACAGCGTAT	CGCCAACAT	TATTTCTCAC	GAAATCGCCAC	ATGTTGGTTT	GGAAACCTCGT	CACATGCG	CTTGGTGGGACAACCTT
<i>O. nubilalis</i>	CAACCACTTTT	TACAAGCAG	CGTGAGG	CCAAATCCT	TGTCACGAG	ATTGCCACAT	GTTGGTTT	GGAAACCTCGT	CACCTGCG	CTGGTGGGGGAACCTG
<i>S. exigua</i>	CAACAAC	TTTTACA	AACAACGTAT	AGCTAA	CAATTAATTT	CTCATGAA	ATTGCAC	ATGTTGGTTTCG	GTGCGCCTGGT	GGGACACTCTT
<i>T. ni</i>	CAACCA	TTTTCTACA	AGCAACGT	GAGCCA	CAATTTG	TCTCATGAG	ATTGCTCAC	ATGTTGGTTTCG	GAAATTA	CGTCACTTTGTGCTGGTGGGACAACCTG

```
1210 1220 1230 1240 1250 1260 1270 1280 1290 1300
B. mori TGGCTAAACGAAGGCTTTGCTAGATTCTATCAATATTTGACTGCGGTTGCACCTGAGCTGGGCTATGAGACGCGTTTTATCGTTGAGCAAGTCC
D. saccharalis TGGCTAAATGAAGGCTTTGCTAGATTCTACCAATATTTGACTGCGGTTGCACCTGAAATGGGTTATGAAACTCGATTATAGTTGAGCAGTTTG
H. armigera (R) TGGCTGAACGAAGGTTTTGCACGATTTACCAGTACTACTTGAAGTTGGCGTGGTTCGCTCCGAAATGGGCTTCGAAACTCGTTTCATAGTGAACAGCTGC
H. armigera (S) TGGCTGAACGAAGGTTTTGCACGATTTACCAGTACTACTTGAAGTTGGCGTGGTTCGCTCCGAAATGGGCTTCGAAACTCGTTTCATAGTGAACAGCTGC
H. punctigera TGGCTGAACGAAGGTTTTGCACGATTTACCAGTACTACTTAACTGGCGTGGTTCGCTCCGAAATGGGCTTCGAAACTCGTTTCATAGTGAACAGCTGC
O. nubilalis TGGCTCAACGAAGGTTTCGCCGTTTCTATCAATACTTTGACCGGTTCTGTTGCACAGAGCTGGGATATGAGAGGAGATTCATGGTGGAGCAGTACA
S. exigua TGGCTAAACGAAGGTTTTGCTAGATTCTACCAGTACTACTTGAAGCAAGGCTGAACCAGAAATGGGATTCCTCCACACGTTTCATAGTTCGAGCAGTTGC
T. ni TGGCTAAACGAAGGATTCGCGAGATTCTACCAATACTACTTGAAGCAGAGGTTGATAAAAAATTTAGGCCTTGATCTCGTTTCATCGTGGAGCAACTGC
```

```
1310 1320 1330 1340 1350 1360 1370 1380 1390 1400
B. mori AAAATGGCCATGTTCTCGGATTCCGTTGACACCGCTCATGCACTGACAGATCTCAATGTAAATGATCCGACCAACAGTCAGCGCGCACTTTTTCTACAATAAC
D. saccharalis AGCAAGCCATGAGTGCAGATTCCGTAGACACTGCGCACGCCCTCACAAATCAGGCCGTTAGTGATCCAATAACAGTCAGTGCCCACTTTTTCTATCTATCAC
H. armigera (R) ACGTGTCGATGTTGCTGACTCCCTTGACTCTGCTCAGCGCCCTCACCAACCCCAATGTGAACGACCCCTACTACTGTCAGCGCACATTTCTCCACCATCAC
H. armigera (S) ACGTGTCGATGTTGCTGACTCCCTTGACTCTGCTCAGCGCCCTCACCAACCCCAATGTGAACGACCCCTACTACTGTCAGCGCACATTTCTCCACCATCAC
H. punctigera ACGTGTCATGTTGTCGACTCCATTTGACTCTGCTCAGCGCCCTCACCAACCCCAATGTGAACGACCCCTACTACTGTCAGCGCACATTTCTCCACTATCAC
O. nubilalis TATCTGCCCTTGCTAGTGGATTCTAGTTCGCTCAGCGCCCTCACCAACCCCAATGTTTACAACCCGACAACTGTTTGAACCAATTTCTCTACCATCAC
S. exigua AAGTTTCCTTGCTATCCGACTCCTTCGCATCTGCCACCCCTCACCAACCCCTGACGTTGTCAGACAAGGATTCAGTACGAGCACACTTTTTCTACCATCAC
T. ni ACACGTCACTGCTTTCCGACTCTGGTTAAGCCTCATCCCTTGACAGACGAGAATGTGAGCAGCCCAACAACCTGTCAGCGCTCATTCTCAACCATCAC
```

```
1410 1420 1430 1440 1450 1460 1470 1480 1490 1500
B. mori CTACGCGAGAGGTGCTGCCATTTCTAGGATGACTCAACACTTACTTGGAGTCGAAACCTTCGTTAAAGGCCTCCGCAACTATCTCCGTGAAAGACAATTC
D. saccharalis TTACGCGAGAGGAGCATGCATATTGAGAATGACAGAGCATTTCTATCTCACACAACTTTTGTTAAAGGCCTCCGAAAAATTTTACAAGACAGGAGCTAC
H. armigera (R) TTATGCCAAAGGGCGCCAGCATCATCAGAATGACACAACAATTACTGGGCAACAACACTTTTTGTTAAAGGCCTTAGGACTTACTTTGAAAGACAATGCTTAC
H. armigera (S) TTATGCCAAAGGGCGCCAGCATCATCAGAATGACACAACAATTACTGGGCAACAACACTTTTTGTTAAAGGCCTTAGGACTTACTTTGAAAGACAATGCTTAC
H. punctigera TTATGCTAAAGGGCGCCAGCATCATCAGAATGACACAACAATTACTGGGCAACGACACTTTTTGTTAAAGGTCTTAGGACTTACTTTAAAGACAATGCCTAC
O. nubilalis CTACGCAAGAGGAGCGTGCATCTTGAATGACCCAGTACCTTCTTGGTCAAGAGACTTACGTTAAGGACTTCGCGAGCTATCTGAAGGAAAGGGCATTTC
S. exigua TTATGCTAAAGGTGCCTCTATACTCAGAATGACAGCACCCTCCTTGGTGAAGAACTTACCAGAAAGGCTTTCAGGCCCTACCTTAAGGACCAGAAAATAT
T. ni CTACGCCAAAGGAGCCTCTGTACTCAGAATGACGCGAGCATTTGCTCGGTAACCTCAACTTTTTGAGAAAGGTCTTAGGAGCTATCTGAAAGCAAGGAGATAT
```

1510 1520 1530 1540 1550 1560 1570 1580 1590 1600
B. mori AATGTTGCTGAGCCTCATCACCTTTTTACGGCTTTGGACGGCTGCTGTGGAAGATGGCGCTTTGAACGGCTATGGCGGTATTACAATTGATACCTACT
D. saccharalis GATGTAGCCGAACCTCATGATTTATTCAAAGCACTTGATGACGCTGCTCTAGAAGACGGTGTCTGAATGATTATGATGGCATTACCATTGATCAATACT
H. armigera (R) GGTGTCGCTGAGCCCCGTCACTTGTTCACCTGCTTAGACGCTGCTGCAACCGCAGACAATGCTCTCGCCAACCTATGGTGGTATGACCATCGATCGCTACT
H. armigera (S) GGTGTCGCTGAGCCCCGTCACTTGTTCACCTGCTTAGACGCTGCTGCAACCGCAGACAATGCTCTCGCCAACCTATGGTGGTATGACCATCGATCGCTACT
H. punctigera GGTGTAGCTGAGCCCCGTAACCTTGTTCACCTGCTTAGATGCTGCTGCAACCGCAGACAATTCCTCACCAACCTATGGTGGTATGACTATCGATAGGTACT
O. nubilalis GACGTAGCCGAGCCTCACCACCTCTTCAACGCTCTTGACGCTGCAGCCAGAGAAGACGGTGTCTTAGCCCTTATGGTGGCATCACCATCGACCGCTACT
S. exigua AATACTGCTGAACCAGAAGACTTATTTAGAAACTTGACGCTAATGCa~~~~~GGCAATTCCTGGCTAGTTACGAGGGTATGACTATCAGTCGCTACT
T. ni GATGTCGCCACACCTGATGACTTGTTCGACGCCTTCAAGAAGCTGCAACATTGGATGGAGCCCTGACCCAGTATCCTGGTGCCACTGTCAAGGCCATTT

1610 1620 1630 1640 1650 1660 1670 1680 1690 1700
B. mori TCAGAACTTGGTCCGAGAAGGCCGGACATCCACTTCTGACTGTTACTATTAACCAGAGAATGGGGAAATGATTGTTACACAGGAAAGATGGGAACGCAA
D. saccharalis TTAGAAGCTGGTCAGAGAAAGCAGGACATCCATTGCTCACAGTTAACATTGATCAAGCTACAGGGGAAATGACAAATAAAACAGGCTCGTTGGGAACGTTT
H. armigera (R) TCAGAACTGGTCAGAGAAAGCTGGTCATCCATTGTTGACTGTGTCCATTGACCCTCCTCTGGACGTATGACCATTATTCAAACCCGATTTGAGCGCAA
H. armigera (S) TCAGAACTGGTCAGAGAAAGCAGGTCATCCATTGTTGACTGTGTCCATTGACCCTCCTCTGGACGTATGACCATTATTCAAACCCGATTTGAGCGCAA
H. punctigera TCAGAACTGGTCAGAGAAAGCAGGTCATCCATTGTTGACTGTGTCCATTGACCCTCCTCTGGACGTATGACCATTATTCAAACCCGATTTGAGCGCAA
O. nubilalis TCAGGACTTGGTCTGAGAAGGCAGGACATCCAAATGCTTTCTGTTACTATTGATCAACGCACATGGGACTATGCAAGTAACCCAGGCTCGTTGGGAAGGAC
S. exigua TCAAATCATGGTTCAGAAAAAGCAGGACATCCCTCTGTTGACAGTTAACATTGACCACGCTAGCCGACGAATGACTGTAGGACAACATCAATTCGATATCAA
T. ni TTGAAACTTGGACATCAAAGCTGGTCACCCGCTACTGACAGTTACTGTTGGTAAC~~~gATGGAACTATGAAAGTAACCTCAGGAACGCTTTGGACTCAC

1710 1720 1730 1740 1750 1760 1770 1780 1790 1800
B. mori TACTGGCGTT~~~tCACAAATCCCGAGCCTATGGCACATACCGATCACCTGGACTAGGGCTGGAGCTCCCGAATTCGAAGACTTGAAACCATCGCAATTC
D. saccharalis GTCGGGTGAG~~~tCAATTCATTTTAGTTTGTGGGATATTCCTATAACATGGACTCGAGCCGATGATCCCGATTTCTTAAATCTGAAGCCTTCCCAATTC
H. armigera (R) TACTGGTGTATCAACAGCGACCGACAGTCTTTGGGACATCCCCATTACTTGGACTAGGGCAGGATCTATTGACTTTGACAACCTGAAACCTACGCAATTC
H. armigera (S) CAGTGGTGTATCAACAGCGACCGACAGTCTTTGGGACATCCCCATTACTTGGACTAGGGCAGGATCTATTGACTTTGACAACCTGAAACCTACGCAATTC
H. punctigera TACTGGAGTATCAACAGCAACCAACAGTCTTTGGGACATCCCCATTACTTGGACTAGGGCAGGAGCTATTGACTTTTAAACAACCTGAAACCTACGCAATTC
O. nubilalis TACTGGTTCA~~~tCTGCCTTCCCTGGTATTTGGGATATTCGATTAACCTTGGACCAGAGAGGGCGCTGCCGATTTTATGATGATCTCAAACCGTCGCAGTTC
S. exigua CAATGGCGTG~~~tCTTCGAATAATGGTTTATGGGACATTCCTCTAACATGGACTAGGGCTGGAGCTCCCGATTTTAAACAACCTCAAGCCTTCTGAATTC
T. ni TCCGTGTC~~~~~aCTACTTTTGAAGGAACTTGGCAAATTCCAATAAATTGGACTAGCCAAGGAAATGTAGACTTTTATGATCTTAAGCCATCCCGTATTC

2410 2420 2430 2440 2450 2460 2470 2480 2490 2500
B. mori CACGGCACGGCGGAAGACTTCAACTTCCTTCTGGAATCGCTACCTTCAGGAAGATCTGTCCAGTGAGAAGGTGGTAATGCTCAACGTTGCTGGCTGTACTA
D. saccharalis GAAGGAACAGCTGAAGATTTCAACTTTTTCTGGGGAAAAATATTTGAATGAAGACCTTGCTAGTGAACAAGTCGTTATGCTTCAAGCAGCTGGATGCAC TA
H. armigera (R) TACGGAGATCAATCTGACTTCACCTCACCTTGTGGACTAGTTACAAA CAATCTGACGTTGCTAACGACAAGTTGGTCATGCTGTCGGCCGCTGGTTGCAC TC
H. armigera (S) TACGGAGATCAATCTGACTTCACCTCACCTTGTGGACTAGTTACAAA CAATCTGACGTTGCTAACGACAAGTTGGTCATGCTGTCGGCCGCTGGTTGCAC TC
H. punctigera TACGGAGATCAATCTGACTTCACCTCACCTTGTGGTCGCGTTACATAACATCTGACGTTGCTAACGACAAGTCGTTATGTTGTCGGCCGCTGGTTGCAC TC
O. nubilalis TTCGGTGACGCAGAAGATTTCGAATTCCTTCTGGAACCGCTATCTGCAGGAAGACTTAGCCGGCGAACAAATTTGTCATGCTTCAAACCGCTGGTTGCACCA
S. exigua AATGGAATGAAGCGGACTTTGACTTTTTCTGGCGACGTTACTTGGACGAAAAC TTATCTAACGAGAAAGTCGTGATGCTTGGTGCAGCAGGTTGTACAG
T. ni GCTGGTGACGCTAGCGATTTTCGATGCTTCTGGTCACGTTACCTCAAAGAAGATCTGGCTAGTGAGAAGGTAGTCATGGTTACTGCAGCCGGTTGTACTG

2510 2520 2530 2540 2550 2560 2570 2580 2590 2600
B. mori CTGACCAGGCCAGTCTGAATCGATTCC TGGATGCGATTGTCTCa ~~~~~ GGAAACGACGATATTAGACCACAAGACTACAATGCTGCTCT
D. saccharalis CTGACCAAAACAGTCTTACAGTGTTC TTGGACGCTATTGTTGcg ~~~~~ GAAGAGGAAA TTGTTAGACCACAAGATCTCACTACTGCTCT
H. armigera (R) TTAACCAGGCCAGCTTGAACATATTCCTCAATGACATCGTGTct ~~~~~ GGTTGGCGATGACATCAGGCCTCAAGACCACAGCGCAGCTAT
H. armigera (S) TTAACCAGGCCAGCTTGAACATATTCCTCAATGACATCGTGTct ~~~~~ GGTTGGCGATGACATCAGGCCTCAAGACCACAGCGCAGCTAT
H. punctigera GTAACCAAGCCAGCTTGAACATTTTCC TCAATGCCATCGTTTct ~~~~~ GGAAGCGATGACATCAGACCTCAAGACCACAGCGCTGCTAT
O. nubilalis GGGACGAGGCCAGCCTACGGAAATTC TGGATGCAATCGTATct ~~~~~ CAACAGAACATTGTAAGAGACCAAGATTTTACGACCCGCACT
S. exigua GAAATACAGTTGCCTTGCACAAATTC TGGACGTAATCGTATCCACACCTTCTATCAACGAAGACGAAGACATCAGACCTCAAGACTACAGTGTGCTAT
T. ni GAGACGAGGCCAGCTTACGCAAGTTCC TGAATGCCATTGTGGat ~~~~~ GACAAGGAAGACATTAGACCTCAAGACTATTCTGTTGCCCT

2610 2620 2630 2640 2650 2660 2670 2680 2690 2700
B. mori AACCTCCGCTATTACATCCAATGAGATAAACACTCTGAGAGCTTTCCAATGGCTCAGGAACAACGTTGACCAGGCGACCAGAACCCTAGGCAGCGTTTCC
D. saccharalis CAACTCAGCAGTGACCAGAAACGAAGTTAATACGCTCAGAGTTTTTGAATGGCTGAAAAATAATATTGATAAAACTGCAGCCAAATTTGGAAGTATCAC T
H. armigera (R) CGTAGCGGCTGTCCGCAGTAATGAAGTGAACACTATGAGAGTGTTCACATGGCTGCAGGCTAATGTGCAACAGACTATAAGCACTCTGGGAAGCGTCAGT
H. armigera (S) CGTAGCGGCTGTCCGCAGTAATGAAGTGAACACTATGAGAGTGTTCACATGGCTGCAGGCTAATGTGCAACAGACTATAAGCACTCTGGGAAGCGTCAGT
H. punctigera CGCCTCAGCTGTCCGCAGCAATGAAGAGAACACTATGAGAGTGTTCACATGGCTGCAGGCTAATGTGCAACAGACTATAAGCCACCCTGGGAAGCGTCAGT
O. nubilalis TAACTCCGCTGTATCCAAAAACGAATACAACACGATGAGAGCTTTGCGATGGCTCAAGGATAATGTGAACCAGACTACAGAAGCTTTTAGCCGGCATTGCT
S. exigua AAGCTCTGCTGTCACTAGCAACGAAGCCAATACAATGAAAGTGATCGAATGGCTTATGAATCACCC TCAACATCTTGACACAGCAAACGGCATCAgt ~~~~
T. ni CAACTCTGCCATTGCTTCAAACGAAGTTAATACACTGAGAGCCTTCGAATGGTTGAAAAC TAACGTTGGACCAAACTGTGAAGACGCTTGGCAGTATCAAC

2710 2720 2730 2740 2750 2760 2770 2780 2790 2800

.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|

B. mori ACGATCTTGAACACAATAATTGGACGTCCTCCACAGGGAACAGATAAATGAGGTTTCGAACTGGTTGACGGCCAACCAAAAACACCTGGGAGCCACA~

D. saccharalis ACACCTCTCAGCTATATTGCACCACGACTTTTGACTCAAAGTGACATAGACCGGTTTGAAGTTGGTTGCAAGAAAAATGAAGATAGAATTGGTCCAACGG

H. armigera (R) CCTATTTTGAACGAAATCACAGCGCGCCTATTGAATGAAGCCCAAATCACTCAGGTTCAAACTTGGTTGGATGCAAAACCAGAACGCAATTGGTACTGCAG

H. armigera (S) CCTATTTTGAACGAAATCACAGCGCGCCTATTGAATGAAGCCCAAATCACTCAGGTTCAAACATTGGTTGGATGCAAAACCAGAACGTAATTGGTACTGCAG

H. punctigera CCTATTTTGAACGAAATCACAGTTCTATTGAATGAAGCCCAAATCACTCAGGTCCAAAATTTGGTTGGATGCA~~~~~AGCGTAATTGGTAATGCAG

O. nubilalis ACTCCATTGAGCTACATTTGTTTACGGCTGTTGAATGAACAGGACATGGCAGAGGTTCAAACTTGGCTCGACGAGAACCAAGACTCGATTGGAACAGCG~

S. exigua ~~~CTTTTGTGACTGCTACAAGCCGATTGTTGACCCAGAGTGATATTTCTAAGGGTCGAAACCTGGTTGAATACTGCTACCCAACCTCAAAGCGGAGGCC~

T. ni TCTCCTCTCAGCACAAATTAGCAGTCGACTGTTGAATGACGCTCAGATTAATACTGTGCAAACTGGTTGAATGAAAACGCTGAAATTTATCGGTGCATCAG

2810 2820 2830 2840 2850 2860 2870 2880 2890 2900

.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|

B. mori ~~TACAGCACGGCGCTACGAGCTATCGAGACCACGCGGTCGAACCTCGTCTGGTCACAGCAGAGAAATTCAGAAATTCACGAACTACTTCGAGTCAGGC~~

D. saccharalis CTTTCGCAACGGGCGAGCAGTGGTGTAAATAACGTCAGAAAACGCTCTCATTGGTTCAGATCTACGAAATTCAGAAAATTTAAATTCCTTGAATTTGGT~~

H. armigera (R) CTCACACTAGTGCCACAAATGGCATCGCCACGCTTAGGTCCAACATTCAGTGGTACACACAGAGGGTTCCCGAAATTCACGTATACTTTGAACTGGA~~

H. armigera (S) CTCACACTAGCGCCACAAATGGCATCGCCACGCTTAGGTCCAACATTCAGTGGTACACACAGAGGGTTCCCGAAATTCACGTATACTTTGAACTGGA~~

H. punctigera CTTATACTAGCGCCATAAATGGCATCGCAACGCTTAGGGCCAACATTCAGTGGTACACACAGAGGGTTCCCGAAATTCACGCATACTTTGAACTGGA~~

O. nubilalis ~~TACAATACCGGTGTTAACGGGATCGCCTCATCCAGAAACAATCTGGCGTGGTCGGCCAGACGCATGCCGTGAAGTCTACGAGTATTTGACAACGGAGT

S. exigua ~~ATTCAAGCGGCTAGAGCCGGTATTGCTACATCAACGGCAAACATTCATGGTATCAAAGAAGGCACATGAGTTCAAAGCTTACTTCGACACAGGA~~

T. ni CTGTAGCCGCTGGCAGATCTGGTATTGCGACTTCTAAGAGCAATATCGAGTGGTTGACTAAGAGGAAGGTTGAATTCGAAGATTACTTCGAAACCGGg~~

2910 2920 2930 2940 2950 2960 2970 2980 2990 3000

.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|

B. mori ~TACGTGGAGGATGTCATTGAGGAg~~~~~

D. saccharalis ~TATGTAGAAGATGATATTTCCCAATAACTACAACACTACTGAA~~~~~aCTACTACCCTGAAACTACTACCCTGAAACTACT

H. armigera (R) ~TATGTTGAAGAGAACTTCGCTGATCCACAACACTACCAGTACG~~~~~

H. armigera (S) ~TATGTTGAAGAGAACTTCGCTGACACTACAACACTACCAGTACGACTACGACTACGACAACACTACTACGACCCTACAGCAGCTCCTACG~~~~~ACTACG

H. punctigera ~TACGTCGAAGAGAACTTCTCTGACACTACGACTACGACAACACT~~~~~aCTACGACGACTACTACGACAACCTACACCAGCTCCTACGACAACAACCTACG

O. nubilalis ATATGTTGGAATACGAAATCGAAGACCCACA~~~~~cAAGAAGAG

S. exigua ~TACTTTGAAGAAGTTTTTGAAGTTCCCTCCTCCAGTACT~~~~~aCAACTAAAGCTACCCCTTCCACACCTGAAGATACCCCTTCCACACCTGAA

T. ni ~~~TTCGAAGATCCCTTg~~~~~

```

          3010      3020      3030      3040      3050      3060      3070      3080      3090      3100
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|
B. mori      ~~~ATCACCGAGGCACCGCCTACTGCTCCCCCG~~~~~ACCGCCCCA~~~~~cCAACCGAAGCTC
D. saccharalis ~~~ACCACGTGAAACTACTACTACTGAAACTACCACTACTGATACTACTACTACAGAAGCA~~~~~cccacagaagcac
H. armigera (R) ~~~~~aCTACGACAACAACACTACGCCACTACGGAAGCGCCTACGACCACA~~~~~aCTACAGAAGCTA
H. armigera (S) ACTACTACAGAGGCGCCTACGACAACAACACTACGACCACTACGGAAGCGCCTACGACCACA~~~~~aCTACAGAAGCTA
H. punctigera ACTACTACAGAAGCATCTACGACACCCCTCTACAACt~~~~~CCGACTACGACTACA~~~~~aCTACAGAACCtA
O. nubilalis  GTGACCACAGAAGAATCTGTAACGGTCACtCCC~~~~~CCAGAACtT~~~~~gATATTGAAGtAA
S. exigua     GATACCCCTTCCACACCTGAAGATACCCCTTCCACACCTGGTGATACCACATCAGACGCTACTATTACTGACGAACCAGGACCGAGCTCTACTGAACCAA
T. ni         ~~~GCCCCACCAGTAACCGAAACTGAAGCCtCG~~~~~ACCAGCAGC~~~~~cCGACAGCTGCTC

```

```

          3110      3120      3130      3140      3150      3160      3170      3180      3190      3200
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|
B. mori      CAGCT~~~~GTCACCCCTGCACCCGATTCAGCGAACGTCGCAGCCCTAAGCTTTATCACACTGATCAtc~~~~~CTTTAG
D. saccharalis CCACAGAAGCACCCACAGAAGCACCCACAGAAGCCACTGAAACTACTACCCTGAAACTACTACCCTGAAACTACTACCCTGA
H. armigera (R) CAACA~~~~~ACACCTGTACCTGGCTCAGCAAACATCGCCACTCTTAGCATCGTCACAATGATCGTg~~~~~ACTCTCGTTGTTAATATGGCTTAA
H. armigera (S) CAACA~~~~~ACACCTGTACCTGGCTCAGCAAACATCGCCACTCTTAGCATCGTCACAATGATCGTg~~~~~ACTCTCGTTGTTAATATGGCTTAA
H. punctigera CAACA~~~~~ACACCTGCAACTGACTCAGCAAACATCGCCACTCTTAGCATCGTCACATTTGATCGTg~~~~~ACCCTTGTGTTAATATGGCTTAA
O. nubilalis  CAACTGAAGTTGATGATGAATCAGATTcAGCTAACATCGCAGCGTTGAGCATTTTcACTCTTTATTAta~~~~~AGGGTCTCTATTAATCTAATTAGTTAA
S. exigua     CCACG~~~~~ACCGCGGAGCCCGGCTCTGCGAACATTGCTTCTCTTAGCTTCTTcACTTTTGATAATc~~~~~ACAGTTATCATCAACATGGTTTAA
T. ni         CGTCC~~~~~ACCACCGAGGCTCCTGCCCTCAGCAAGCACTGCCGCACTTAGTGTCGTCGCCATGTTGGTc~~~~~ACCCTTGCTGTCAACATGGTCTAA

```

```

          3210      3220      3230      3240      3250      3260      3270      3280      3290      3300
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|
B. mori
D. saccharalis AACTACTACCCTGAAACTACTACTACTGAAACTACCACTACTGATACTACTACTACAGAAGCACCCACAGAAGCACCCACAGAAGCACCCACAGAAGCA
H. armigera (R)
H. armigera (S)
H. punctigera
O. nubilalis
S. exigua
T. ni

```

```

          3310      3320      3330      3340      3350      3360      3370      3380      3390      3400
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|
B. mori
D. saccharalis CCCACAGAAGCACCCACAGAAGCACCCACAGAAGCACCTACAGAAGAACCTACTACGCCCTGGCGACAATGGTGCGGCCACTATTGTATTAAGTTTTGCAG
H. armigera (R)
H. armigera (S)
H. punctigera
O. nubilalis
S. exigua
T. ni

          3410      3420      3430
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|
B. mori
D. saccharalis CCCTTGCAGTATCATT TTTTATAACATTCTTTAATTAGA
H. armigera (R)
H. armigera (S)
H. punctigera
O. nubilalis
S. exigua
T. ni

```

Figure B.1: DNA sequence alignment of *aminopeptidase N1 (APN1)* for several lepidopteran species. Conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment are highlighted in grey in the corresponding DNA sequence alignment. Species and GenBank Gen-Info Identifier (GI) numbers include: *Bombyx mori* (112983237), *Diatraea saccharalis* (302403438), *Helicoverpa armigera* (R) (184161311), *Helicoverpa armigera* (S) (184161309), *Helicoverpa punctigera* (7158839), *Ostrinia nubilalis* (215261001), *Spodoptera exigua* (37788335) and *Trichoplusia ni* (61200970).

610 620 630 640 650 660 670 680 690 700
B.mori GCAATTCCTTGCTACGATGAGCCGGCTATCAAAGCTATTTTCAGAACTACCATATACGCACCAGCAGCCTACACGGTTGTTAGGCACAATACATCCCGAAA
D.saccharalis GCGTTTCCCTGTTACGACGAGCCAGCAATCAAAGCAGTATTCAGACCACCATCGTTTCCTCCAGCAAGTTATACTGTTGTCAGAACTAACATGCCGAAA
H.armigera GCAATTCAGCTTCGATGAGCCTGGTTTCAAGTCTACCTTCGACATCATCAACAGACCAGTAACTTTGCTCCGTCCTTCTCCAATATGGGAATCA
H.punctigera GCAATTCCTTGCTTCGATGAGCCCAATTCAAATCCCGCTACACTATCTCCATTACTCGTGACACCAGTCTGTCTCCATCGTACTCCAACATGGCTATTA
L.dispar GCCTTCCCGTGCTATGATGAGCCCGCCTAAAAGCTATTTTCAGAACAACAATTTATGCACCCGCTCAATACACTGTGGTCAGAAGCAATATGCCCTCA
O.furnacalis (RR) GCGTTCCCTGTTACGATGAGCCTGCCCTCAAAGCTATTTTCGAACTACCATCTACGCTCCTCCTGGCTACCCGACCGTCAGAAGCAACATGCCTTTGA
O.nubilalis GCGTTCCCTGTTACGATGAGCCTGCCCTCAAAGCTATTTTCGAACTACCATCTACGCTCCTCCTGGCTACCCGACCGTCAGAAGCAACATGCCTTTGA
P.xylostella TTATTCCTCAAGCTTTGGCGAACCTGGTTTCAAATCCACCTTCAAATATATCGTTAACCGACCAGCAAACCTTTGCCGACACTCATTCCAATATGTACGCCG
S.exigua GCGTTCCCGTGCTTCGATGAACCTTCTTCAAGGCTAGATTTCAGGACTACCATTTACGCTCGACCCACTTATAACGTAGTTGAGAGCAACATGCCTTTGA

710 720 730 740 750 760 770 780 790 800
B.mori GA~~~~~GCTGTCCATTg~~~AAGGAGGACGTGGCGGGTTACGTGAAGCACGAGTTTGAAGACACCCTCGTAATGTCGACGTACCTGCTCGCCTATCT
D.saccharalis TC~~~~~AACAAAC~~~~~AGCACTGACCCCTGATGGATGGGTGAGGCATGAATTTCAAGACACGGAGATTATGTCGACGTATTTACTAGCTTACTT
H.armigera AA~~~~~TCAAGCGATTTGGTCAATAAACCATTAGGGAGGTGTTCTATACTACCCCGCGGATGTCAGCCTACTTGGTAACCTTCCA
H.punctigera GA~~~~~ACATCCGAATACATTTATTGATAACAGCCGTACTCGCGAAACTTTCTACACTACTCCCATCATCTCCGCTATTTGGTTGCTTTCCA
L.dispar GA~~~~~GAAGATTTACTa~~~AAAGAACCCGTTGCCGGCTACACTAAACATGAGTTCCAAGACACTTTGGTTATGTCAGCTACCTTTTAGCCTACCT
O.furnacalis (RR) GA~~~~~AATGATACCAAt~~~AAGCCTGAAATCGCTGGATGGGTAAAACATGAGTTCCAAGACACTCTCGACATGTCAACTTATCTCCTGGCCTACCT
O.nubilalis GA~~~~~AATGATACCAAt~~~AAGCCTGAAATCGCTGGATGGGTAAAACATGAGTTCCAAGACACTCTCGACATGTCAACTTATCTCCTGGCCTACCT
P.xylostella AG~~~~~TCTCGa~~~AGTGAACCGATCAACGGCTTAGATTAAAGAAGTTTTTTACACTACACCTCGAATGTCAGCATACTTGGTTACAATTCA
S.exigua GGCTTAACGATGACTTGAa~~~AAACCAGACGTTTCAGGGATGGGTGAAACACGAGTTCCAAGATACCCCGTTGATGTCCACATACCTACTGGCGTACCT

810 820 830 840 850 860 870 880 890 900
B.mori CGTGTGCAACTTCGAGCACGTGTCAGCCACGAGCAAAACCCCATCTACAGAGTCCCTTCAGGGTATAATCTAGGCCAGGAACCCAGACCAACGCAGCCTTC
D.saccharalis GGTTTCAAACCTTCGAGCACGTGTCCAATGAAGAGAATCCTATCTATCGCGTCCCTTCAAGGTATTCCTTAGACCAGGAACGAAAGAAAACGCTGAATTC
H.armigera CATC~~~AGTGAAGACTTCACCGTCAATCGCCAACAACAATAACGACGCGAGATCTTACAGAATCTTAGCCCCAGCCACCGCTGCTGGCCAAGGACAATAC
H.punctigera CGTC~~~AGT~~~GACTTCGTCTCCACTGAATACACCAGCACCGAGGCCAAACCCCTCAGTATTATCTCCCAGCAAGGTGCCACGAACAGCACCATAT
L.dispar CGTCTCTAACTTGGGGCATATTGAAGACATGACCGATGACCTGTATCGCATACCTTTTAAAGTATTCCTCCAGACCCGGAACCTCAAGATACTGCTGCTTTT
O.furnacalis (RR) CGTCTCTAGCTTCGAGTACATCAGTAACGAAGATGACCCCATCTACGAAGTCCCTTCAGGGTCTACTCCAGGCCCTGGCACCCAAAACAATTCGAATTC
O.nubilalis CGTCTCTAGCTTCGAGTACATCAGTAACGAAAATGACCCCATCTACGAAGTCCCTTCAGAGTTTACTCCAGGCCCTGGCACCCAAAAGCAATTCGAATTC
P.xylostella CATA~~~AGTGATGAATTCAAAATTAAGCTGATAACGGAGATGCTAAAAGACCCCTACCGTATCTTAGCTCGTCCCTGATGCTGCGAACCAAGGTCAATAT
S.exigua TGTGTCAAACCTTCCAATCAGTTAGCAACGAGGCCAACCCATCTACTCCGTGCCATTCAAAGTTTGGTCCAGACCTGGTACCCAGGCTACTGCAGCCTTT

910 920 930 940 950 960 970 980 990 1000
B.mori GCAATGGACTTCGGACAAAAGAACAATGGTCGCTTTGGAAAGCGTACAACGAATTCCTTAc ~~~~~GCTTTCCCTAAATTAGATAAAAG
D.saccharalis GCTATGGATTTTGGTCAAAAAGAAATATGGTCAAAATTGGAAAGAAATACCGGAATTCGATTAt ~~~~~GTCTTCCCGAAACTAGACAAAG
H.armigera GCTCTAGAAGTCGGACCTCCAGTGACTAATTGGCTCGGCGAGTATTTAGGTATTGACTACTACAGCATGGATGAGAACACTAATATGAAGAACGATCAA
H.punctigera GCTGCTGAAATTGGTCTTAAGATCAC TAACGAACTCGATGACTACTTTGGCATCCAGTACCATGAGATGGGACAAGGTGCCTTGATGAAGAATGACCACA
L.dispar GCTCTAGATTTTGGTCAAAAAAATATGCAAGCACTAGAAGACTATACTGAATTTCCATAt ~~~~~TTGCTACCAAAAATGGATAAAAG
O.furnacalis (RR) GCTTTGGACTTTGGACAGAAGAACAATGATCGCTTTGGAGAAATTACATTGAAC TGCCCTAt ~~~~~GCGTTCCCTAAGCTGGACAAAG
O.nubilalis GCTTTGGACTTTGGACAGAAGAACAATGATCGCTTTGGAAAAATTACATTGAAC TGCCCTAt ~~~~~GCGTTCCCTAAGCTGGATAAAAG
P.xylostella GCTTTGGAGTTGGCCCTCCACTGACGAAATGGCTGGAGGAATATTTGGGTAAGCCATAC TACGAAATGGCTGAGAAC ~~~~~ATGAAGAATGATCAA
S.exigua GCTCTGGAGTTTGGTCAACAGAACAATGGTAGAACTAGAAAAATACACTGAGTTTAAATAc ~~~~~GATGTTCCAAAAC TTGACAAAG

1010 1020 1030 1040 1050 1060 1070 1080 1090 1100
B.mori CAGCCGTTCCCGATTTTGTGCGGGTGCCATGGAGAACTGGGGTCTTGTCAATTTACAGGGAAGTGGCGTTGCTGGTGACGGAAGGTGTAACGACCACAGC
D.saccharalis TAGCAGTTCCCTGATTTTGTGCGGGTGCTATGGAAAACTGGGGATTGGTTGTTTATAGAGAAGTAGCCCTGCTGGTTACTGAAGGGGTTACAACAACAGC
H.armigera TAGCTTCTCCTTATTGGGCTTCAGGAGCCACTGAAAACTGGGGATTGGTAACTATAGAGAGGCC TACCTGTTGTACGACGCAAACAACCAACTTGAA
H.punctigera TCGCACTTCCCTGACTTTCCCTCCGGTGCTATGGAAAACTGGGGAAATGGTAACTATAGAGAGGCC TACCTGTTGTACGACGCAAACAACCAACTTGAA
L.dispar CTGCTGTACCTGATTTTGTGCGGGTGCTATGGAAAACTGGGGATTGGTTATCTATAGAGAAGTAGCACTTCTGGTTACTGAAGGTGTAACCACAACGCA
O.furnacalis (RR) CTGCAGTTCCCTGATTTTGTGCGGGTGCTATGGAGAACTGGGGACTGGTGATTTACAGAGAAGTTGCCCTCCTTGTCACTGAAGGTGTCACGACCACCCA
O.nubilalis CTGCAGTTCCCTGATTTTGTGCGGGTGCTATGGAGAACTGGGGACTGGTGATTTACAGAGAAGTTGCCCTCCTTGTCACTGAAGGTGTCACGACCACCCA
P.xylostella TTGCTTCACCGTTTTGGGCGTCTGGTGCTACGGAGAACTGGGGATTGGTGACGTACAGAGAGCCCCGCTCCTCTACGAAGAGGGGGAGACGAATGCCGT
S.exigua CTGCTGTTCCCTGACTTTGCTGCTGGTGCTATGGAGAACTGGGGATTGGTCAATTTACAGAGAAGTAGCTCTTCTGGTCACTGATGGAGTGACGACCCTGC

1110 1120 1130 1140 1150 1160 1170 1180 1190 1200
B.mori GACCAGGCAGAACATTGCCAGGATTATCTGCCACGAGAATGTGCACATGTGGTACGGCAATGAAGTGGGTCCGCTGTCTTGGACTTACACTTGGCTCAAC
D.saccharalis AACGAGACAAAACATCGGCAGAATAATATGCCACGAAAAATATGCACATGTGGTTTGGTAATGAAGTAAGCCCCTACTCTTGGACTTATACATGGCTCAAC
H.armigera GGACAAGATGTACATCGGTACTATTACTGCTCACCAGACTCGCTCACAAGTGGTTCGGTAACCTCATCACCTGCAGATGGTGGGATAACGCTTGGATCAAT
H.punctigera CAAACAAGATTTTCATCGCTACAATCATGGCTCACGAAATGGGACACAAATGGTTCGGTAACCTCGTCACCTGCTTTTGGTGGAGCAACCTTTGGCTAAAC
L.dispar GACTAAGCAGAATATAGGCAGAATTATCTGCCATGAAAACTGCATCAATGGTTCGGTAATGAGGTTGGACCCCAATCTTGGACTTTACCTGGCTGAAC
O.furnacalis (RR) AACCCCTTCAGAACATTGGTTCGCATCATCTGCCACGAGAATGCACATGTGGTTCGGAAACGAGGTCGGGCTTACTCTTGGACTTATACCTGGCTCAAC
O.nubilalis AACCCCTTCAGAACATTGGTTCGCATCATCTGCCACGAGAATGCACATGTGGTTCGGAAACGAGGTCGGGCTTACTCTTGGACTTATACCTGGCTCAAC
P.xylostella GGACAAGATGAGCATCGGCACCATCATGGCCACGAGCTCGGACACAAGTGGTTCGGCAACCTGGTGACGGCGCTGGTGGGACAACGTTGGATCAAC
S.exigua TACAAGACAGAATGTTGGTAGAATCAATTTGCCACGAAAAATGTTACCAATGGTTCGGAAATGAAGTCAGCCCTGCTCTCTTGGACTTACACTTGGCTCAAC

1210 1220 1230 1240 1250 1260 1270 1280 1290 300
B.mori GAAAGGTTTCGCAACGTTCTTCGAGAGTTTCGCCACTGATTTGGTACTTCCAGAATGGCGTATGATGGAGCAGTTTGTTGGTGACC~~~ATGCAGAATGTGT
D.saccharalis GAAAGGTTTTGCAAATTTCTTTGAGAAATTCGCTACAGACTTGGTACTTCCAGAATGGCGAATGATGGATCAGTTTGTTGATAAAAT~~~ATGCAGAATGTGT
H.armigera GAAAGGCTTCGCTAGCTACTTTCGAATATTTGCCATGGATGGAGTAGACAAAACAATGGAATTAGAAGATCAGTTCAACATTATGTACGTTCAAAGCGCTC
H.punctigera GAGTCTTTCGCCAGCTTCTTCGAATACTTTGGTGCTCACTGGGCTGATCCCAGTCTAGAGTTAGATGACCAGTTTGTCGTTGACTACGTGCACAGTGCTC
L.dispar GAAAGGTTTCGCAAACCTTCTTTGAGAAATACGCCACAGATTTGGTGTTCCTGAATGGCGTATGATGGATCAATTCGTTGGTTGCT~~~CTACAAAATGTAT
O.furnacalis (RR) GAGGGTTTCGCAAACCTTCTTCGAGAATTCGCTACCGATCTGGTAAACCCCCACTGGCGCATGATGGACCAGTACGTGATTGCTc~~~GTACAAAACGTAT
O.nubilalis GAGGGTTTCGCAAACCTTCTTCGAGAATTCGCTACCGATCTGGTAAACCCCCACTGGCGCATGATGGACCAGTACGTGATTGCTc~~~GTACAAAACGTAT
P.xylostella GAGGGCTACGCCAGCTACTTTCGAGTACTTCGCTATGGATGCGGTCGACAAATCAATGGACTTGGCAGACCAGTTCAACATCATGTACACCCAGAGTGCCC
S.exigua GAGGGCTTTCGCAAACCTTCTTTGAAAACCTTCGCTACCGATTTGGTGAAGCCAGATTGGCGTATGATGGATCAGTTTCGTTACTAGCT~~~CTTCAGAACGTGT

1310 1320 1330 1340 1350 1360 1370 1380 1390 1400
B.mori TCCAATCGGATGCTGTTCTCACTATCAACCCCATGACGCACGCGGTCTACACTCCTTCTCag~~~ATCATGGGACAATTTAACGCCATTGCCTATCAAAA
D.saccharalis TCCAATCTGATGCGGTGATAAGCATTAACCCCATGACGCATCCCGTGTTCACCCCTTCCCag~~~ATCTTAGGCACATTTAACGCTGTGCTTACCAAAA
H.armigera TCTCTGCTGATGCCACGTTTTCGACAAGGGCCCTTCAACACACAGTGAACAGCCCAACCGAa~~~GTCAACAGGACACTTCAGTGGTATCAGCTACTCTAA
H.punctigera TCAATTCTGATGCCAGCCAGTTCGCCACTCCCATGAACCACACCGACGTCGTGGACAACGACTCTATCACCTCCCCTTCAGTGTCACTAGCTACGCTAA
L.dispar TCCAATCTGATGCCGTGCTCAGCATCAATCCCATGACTCATCCTGTGTACACACCCCGCTGAa~~~ATCTTGAGCACTTTCAACGCCGTAGCTTACCAAAA
O.furnacalis (RR) TCCAGTCTGATGCCGTACTCAGTGTGAACCCCATGACATACCCCTGTCTTCACGCCCTTCCCag~~~ATCATCAGTACCTTCAATGCTGTGGCTTATCAGAA
O.nubilalis TCCAGTCTGATGCCGTACTCAGTGTGAACCCCATGACATACCCCTGTCTTCACGCCCTTCCCag~~~ATCATCAGTACTTTCAATGCTGTGGCTTACCAGAA
P.xylostella TGGCCACCGACTCGTTCGGCTTCCACCAGAGCCCTCCAGCACACCGTCAACACCCCCACCCAg~~~GTCTCAGGACACTTCAGCGGCATCAGCTACTCGAA
S.exigua TACAGTCTGACGCTGTTCTTAGTGTGAACCCATATGACCCACCCCTGTATACTCGCCCTCCGAa~~~ATTATTGGAACTTTCAATGCTGTTGCCATCAGAA

1410 1420 1430 1440 1450 1460 1470 1480 1490 500
B.mori ATCCGGCTCGGTGATCAGAATGTTGCATCATTTCCTGACACCCGAAATATTTCAGACGAGGTCTCGTTATTTACATCATTAACAACCTCCCGTCGTGCTGCC
D.saccharalis ATCTGGCTCAGTGATCCGCATGATCCAACACTTCATGACTCCTGAACTGTTCCGACAAGGACTTGTTCATTATATTAATAAATATGATAGAAAAGCAGCT
H.armigera GGGAGCTTCTTTGCTCCTCATGTTGAAGCATTTCTTACGGAAAAACTTTTCAAAAAGGCCTTGAACATATTCTTGGAAAGCCAGGAAATTCGAACACGCA
H.punctigera GGGAGCTTCCGTCCCTAAAGATGATGGAAACACTTCGTTGGATGGAGGACCTTCAGAAATGCCCTCAGATACTACTTGAGAAAACAACGAGTACGACATCCGT
L.dispar ATCCGGCTCCGTGATTGCTATGATGCAGCATTTCTTAAACGCTGAAGTATTCCGACAAGGCTTGGTCTACTACATTCAAACATATGTCACGTGATGCAGCA
O.furnacalis (RR) ATCTGGTTCGGTTATTTCGAATGATGCAACACTATCTCACCCCAAGAAATCTTCAGGCAAGGTCTCGTGCAGTACGTTAGCAATATGTCTCGTAGAGCAGCT
O.nubilalis ATCTGGTTCGGTTATTTCGAATGATGCAACACTATCTCACCCCAAGAAATCTTCAGGCAAGGTCTCGTGCAGTACGTTAGCAATATGTCTCGCAAAGCAGCT
P.xylostella GGGAGCAGCTCTACTGAACATGCTCAAACATTTCTTGGGAGAAAAACACCTTCAAGAAATCGCTCAATTAATATCTGGATGAAATGAAATACGGGTACGG
S.exigua ATCTGGTTCGGTGAATTCGATGATGCAGCATTTCTTAAACACAGAAATATTCCGCAAGGATTAGCAATCTACATAAAAAACAACCTCCCGTAGGCAGTG

1510 1520 1530 1540 1550 1560 1570 1580 1590 1600
B.mori GGGCCGTCAGATCTCTACTGCGCTCCAAACAGCCCTGGATGCGTCC~gACCACAGCATCCCCTACTCG~ATCTCCAATGTGATGAACA
D.saccharalis CAACCGGCAGACTTGTACAGAAGCCTGCAGCATGTTTTACAGAACTCC~aATCACTCAATTCCCTTCTCT~ATTGAATCTATCCTGACAC
H.armigera TTCCAGCAGACCTCTTCAGTGTCTTTGCTACAGCAGTTGAGCAAGAT~gGTGTACCATCAAAACACCTTCGATATTGCATCATTGAAAT
H.punctigera TTCCCGTTGATATGTACACGGCATTCAAGCAAGCAGTTGCTGAAGATGTTAACTACCAACGTGATTTCCCAATGTTGACGTTGGCGAGTATTCGACA
L.dispar GCACCTATTACCTGTATGCTGCATTACAGCGAGCATTAACTGAGTCT~aACCATTCCATCCCCTACGCC~TTGAACACAGTCATGGATC
O.furnacalis (RR) CAGCCCTCCGACCTCTTCGCTAACCTCCAGGAAGTGTAGACGCCTCC~aACCACAGCATTCGGTGGCCG~ATAGCCACCATCATGGACC
O.nubilalis CAGCCCTCCGACCTCTTCGCTAACCTCCAGGAAGTGTAGACGCCTCC~aACCACAGCATTCGGTGGCCG~ATAGCCACCATCATGGACC
P.xylostella AATCCGGACGATGTGTTCCGTGGTTTCGCAAGGGCCGTGCAAGAAGAT~gGCGCTCTCACTCAGTTCACGAATGTGAACATAACTGACTTCCGTCCG
S.exigua GTTCCCTCTCAACTATACAGCGCTCTCCAAACAGCACTGGATGAGTCT~gATCATACTATTCCCTTCCAA~ATTATCGATGTGATGTCCC

1610 1620 1630 1640 1650 1660 1670 1680 1690 1700
B.mori GATGGGTCAACCAGGGAGGGTCCAGTGTGAACGTGAGAAAGAGCGCCCCGAACGCTAATTCCGTCCTTATTTCTCAGGAGCGATATCTCACAGACCG
D.saccharalis GCTGGACTACTCAAGGTGGTTTCCAGTCCCTTAATGTTACAAGATCTTCTGCTGCTGCCAATCCTTAGTATTCCAGCAGGAACGATATTTGACCGACCG
H.armigera ACTGGGTAGAGGAACCAGGATATCCAGTCCCTGAAGTTCTGTCAATTCAGCAGCTGGTCGC~ATTGAGCTATCTCAGAAACGTTTCTTAGTCAGCGC
H.punctigera CCTGGGTCCAGAACCCTGGATCTCCCGTCATCAACGTTTCTCGTAACAACAGCACCGGTGTC~ATCACTGTCAGACAGCAACGTTACGTGCTCTCTGG
L.dispar GATGGGTCAATCAGGGTGGCTTCCAGTATTGACAGTCAACCAGAAGCGCTGCAACTGCTGAATCTCTTGTGTCGAACAGGTTTCGATTCTTGACTGATAA
O.furnacalis (RR) GCTGGACAAACCAGGGAGGATTCCTCCGTCCTCACTGTGTTCCAGGCTGACCTACTGCCAATCTTTGACCATCGCTCAGGAACGTTTCTCACCACCG
O.nubilalis GCTGGACCAACCAGGGAGGATTCCTCCGTCCTCACTGTGTTCCGGTCCGCACCTACTGCCAATCTTTGACCATCGCTCAGGAACGTTTCTCACCACCG
P.xylostella ACTGGGTCTACGAGCCAGGGTACCCGTCATCAACGTCGACATCAATATGAACACGGGGAAT~ATTTACATAGAACAGGAGCGTTTCTCAGCAAC
S.exigua GTTGGCGTACCAGGGTGGTTTCCAGTTTTACAGTCAACACGAAGCGCTGCCGCTGCCAATCAATTAACCGTTGACAGGAACGTTACCTCACCACAA

1710 1720 1730 1740 1750 1760 1770 1780 1790 1800
B.mori CTCTCTGACGTCAACGGACCGt~~TGGCATGTGCCAGTCAACTGGGTGCTGTCTTCCAACATTGATTTCTCTGACACAAAACCCCAAGGATGGATCCCA
D.saccharalis TTCACTTTCATCTCCTGATCGt~~TGGCAGTACCCATCAACGTGGTCTTGAATGACAAATCCCGATTTCTCAGATACTAAGCCTGATGGCTGGGTATCA
H.armigera CACTGCCACGCCACCGACCAAGTTTGGCCGCTGCCCTTACTTACACAACCTGAGAGCAACCCGACTGGCAGAACTTGTGCTTAGTAAA~
H.punctigera CGCTGTAGCCCCAGCg~CTTTGGCACATTCTCTACCTGGACTCAACATGGCTCCCTCAACTTTAAACAGCACCCAGGCCTAGCACC~
L.dispar CACTTTAGTATCATCTGATCGc~~TGGCATGTACCTATCAACTGGGTCTATCTACAGACCCGACTTCTCCGACACTCAACCAATGGAATGGATACCG
O.furnacalis (RR) CAGTCTGACCTCCACTGACCGt~~TGGCAGTACCAGTCAACTGGGTGCTGTCAACCGACCCCAACTTCAACGACACCAGCCACAAGGATGGATTTCCA
O.nubilalis CAGTCTGACCTCCACTGACCGt~~TGGCAGTACCAGTCAACTGGGTGCTGTCAACCGACCCCAACTTCAACGACACCAGCCACAAGGATGGATTTCCA
P.xylostella CGGT~TCGTCCAATCAGCTGTGGCCGCTGCCCTGACGTATACTTCGGCCAGCAGCCCGACTGGAGCAGCACCCAGGGCTAGCCAC~
S.exigua TAAACTAACATCTCCAGACCGc~~TGGCAGTACCCATCAACTGGGTCTTGTCTACAAACCCGACTTTTCTGACACCAAAACCAAGCCTGGGTACGA

2410 2420 2430 2440 2450 2460 2470 2480 2490 2500
B. mori CGTGGCGGTTGATAGAGATAAATTTCAATTTCTTTGGGAGCAATACTTGGCTACCTCTGATTCAAGCGGGCAAAAATCCTCCGCAATGCTCTGGGTTGTT
D. saccharalis CGTGGTGGCAATGCTGCCAATTTTCGATTTCTTTGGGGATTATATACCGAAAACAACCGATTCTAGCGCACAAAGCGATTTTATTGAATGCACCTGGATGCA
H. armigera CGTGGCGGCGGTTCTCGATGAGTGGCAGTACCTCTACAACCGTCGCCAAGCCTCCAACAACAGGGAGACGAAGTCGCTATGCTCAGATCTTTAGGATGCA
H. punctigera CGTGAAGGTAACGAACTGACTACAAC TACCTGTACAGCGTGTACAATTTTACAAAACACTGCTGATATGGTCGTCATCCTCCGCGCTCTGGCTTGTCA
L. dispar CGCGGCGGTTGATGCTGATAACTTTTAATTTCTTTGGGACATGTATCGTTCAACTAGTGTCCAAGTGAAACAGTCTATTCTTCTTAATGCATTAGGATGTA
O. furnacalis (RR) CGCGGCGGTTGACGCCGACAAC TTCGACTTCTTGTGGGACGAGTACCTTAAATCCACCGACTCTAGTGAGCAGTCCATTCTGCTGAACGCCCTCGGTTGCA
O. nubilalis CGTGGCGGTTGACGCCGACAAC TTCGACTTCTTGTGGGACGAGTACCTTAAATCCACCGACTCTAGTGAGCAGTCCATTCTGCTGAACGCCCTCGGTTGCA
P. xylostella CGGCAGGGGAGCCTGGCGCAGTGGAAAGTGTCTCCAAGTCTGTACCTGGCCAGCAACAACCAAGCCGACGAGGTTGGTGAAGCTGAGAGGACTCGGGTTGCA
S. exigua CGTGGTGGTAGTGTGGAGAAC TTTGACTTCTTGTGGGAAAATACCTTGAGCAGCCAAGATCACAGCGAGCAGTCCATCCTTCTGAATGCTCTTGGATGCA

2510 2520 2530 2540 2550 2560 2570 2580 2590 2600
B. mori CTTGAAACCCTGAACTGCGTCCCTTCTACATGAACCAAGTTTTCGATGCCACTCCCCAGTGGGGGGACAAGACC GGACACAATTCGTCCTCTGTCAT
D. saccharalis CTTCAAATGAAGAAAAGCGTACATTCATTTACGACAAAATGATCGACGAAAAC TCACTCGTGGCAGAGCAAGACAGGCATACCATTGCTGTTGCTACTAT
H. armigera CCAGCAAACACTGCGGCTGGACAGGCGTACTTGAAAAATGATTTTGGATGACGAT ~~~GTCGTCAAAGCCCAGGACCAGTGAACGCATTCTCGTTCTCTA
H. punctigera CCAAGCACCAGCCTTCTCTTGAGCACTACTTGCAACAGTCCATGTACAACGAC ~~~AAAGTTCGTATCCACGACCACCAATGCATTCTCCTTCGCTCT
L. dispar CTTCAAATGAAGAATTCGTTCTTTCTATCTAAACAGGT CATCGCAGAGGATTCACAGGTCCGTGAACAGGACAGGCACACCATCGTAGTTTCTGTGAC
O. furnacalis (RR) CTTCCAACGCTGATCGCCGTCAGTTC TACATGAACCAAGTGATCAACGAGACGTCCCAAGTGAGAGAGCAGGACAGACACACTATTCTCGTGTCCACCAT
O. nubilalis CTTCCAACGCTGATCGCCGTCAGTTC TACATGAACCAAGTGATCAACGAGACGTCCCAAGTGAGAGAGCAGGACAGACACACTATTCTCGTTTCTACCAT
P. xylostella CCTCGGACGATCAGGCTGTTAAAGAGTACTTGAAAATGGTACTGACTGACGCa ~~~~~GTTGAAGGCCTCAAGACC CGTGAACGCTTTACCTACTTGT
S. exigua CCTCCAATGCTGAACGTCGTTCTGTTCTACATGCAACAAGTTATCAGCGACAGTCTCTGTAAAGAGAACAAGACAGACACACCATCCTGGTCTCTGTAC

2610 2620 2630 2640 2650 2660 2670 2680 2690 2700
B. mori CAACTCTAGTCCAGAGAACATGGACGCTGCCTTAGAATTCGTCATTGAAAAC TTTCCACAGGATCCAAACCGAGGGTGC AAGGCCCTCACC GGGACCCTAAC
D. saccharalis TAAATCCGGGCCAGAAAATATGGAATATGCTCTTGATTTTCATCATTGAAAAC TTTCCCTCGATACAACCAAATGTTCAAGGTTTGACTGGCACCACAAAC
H. armigera CATGGGACATCGTGACAACGCCAAGGCAGGTC TGC AATTCCTCAAGGACAACGTTGATGCTATCAGAAAAGCTGTCGTCCTTCCAGCGTGGTTCAAC ~~~
H. punctigera GCAAGGCAACCCCTGAGAAC TTTCCATCGTTTTGAACTTCTCTACAACAAC TTTGCCGCCATCAGGGAAAACGTACGGAGGTGTTGCCCGTCTCAATCTT
L. dispar GAAATGCTAGCCCAGAAAATATGAATGTGGCTCTTGA CTTCGTCATCGAAAATTTCCATCTTATCCAACCGAGAGTCCAAGGTCTAACTGGTACTACAAAT
O. furnacalis (RR) CAACGCTAGTCTCTGAGAACATGGAGGAAGCTTTGACTTTCGTCGTCGAGAAC TTTCCACCTCATCCAGCCAAGAGTACAAGGTCTAAGTGAAC TACAAAT
O. nubilalis CAACGCTAGTCTCTGAGAACATGGAGGAAGCGTTGACTTTCGTCGTCGAGAAC TTTCCACCTCATCCAGCCAAGAGTACAAGGTCTTAGTGGAACTACAAAT
P. xylostella CATGGGAGACCCGGCAACGCACAGAAGGCTTACAGTTCATTAAGACCAACCACAACCAGATTCGCGAAGCTGTCGTTGGTTTCAGTTTCGTTCAAC ~~~
S. exigua CAAATGCCAGCCCTGAGAGCACAGAGGCTGCTCTTGATTTTCGTCATTGAGAAC TTTCCGGCTATCCAGCCAAGAGTACAAGGTTTGACTGGAACCACCAAC

2710 2720 2730 2740 2750 2760 2770 2780 2790 800
B.mori ATATTTAAATGCCTTCGCAAGAAGACTGACCCACAGAAACGCATGCTGAAAGGATAAACCCAGCTGATCAGTCGTCACCAAGCCATc~~~~~tTAA
D.saccharalis ATTTTGAATGCTCTGGCCCGTAGATTGACAACTACATCTCATTTACAAAAGATTAATGCGTTTGTACAAGTCATGCAAACATc~~~~~tTCA
H.armigera ~~~~~aaCGTTCTCACAACCACCGCCGGCTATTTGGACGAAGCTGGTCTGAGGGATATGGAAGAATGGC
H.punctigera TGCATTAAT~~~~~gcTATTCGGCGTTCCTGACTGACTACCAGATCATCGCTCAGTTCCGAACT~~~~~TGGG
L.dispar ATCCTTAACGCCTTTGCAAGGAGGTTAACGTCCCAAGCTCATTCTGATAAAGTGGACGAGCTTTACAGCCGTCATGAGTCAATa~~~~~tTCA
O.furnacalis (RR) ATTCTGAATGCTCTCTCCAGAAGACTCACAAACGCAAGCTCATTCTGACAAGGTTGACCAGCTGTTCAACCGACACCAGTTCATc~~~~~tTCA
O.nubilalis ATTCTGAATGCTCTCTCCAGAAGGCTCACAAACGCAAGCTCATTCTGACAAGGTTGACCAGCTGTTCAACCGACACCAGTTCATc~~~~~tTCA
P.xylostella ~~~~~acCGTGTGGCGAACTTGGCCGTTACACTGATGAAGAGGGACTACAGGATATGGAATCATGGC
S.exigua ATCCTGAACGCATTTCGCCAGAAGACTAACAACTCAAGAACAATTCAGCAAGATTGATGAGCTTAGCAGTCGCCACCAATCTATT~~~~~tTAA

2810 2820 2830 2840 2850 2860 2870 2880 2890 2900
B.mori CAGCTGGAGAACAA~~~~~gCATCCATc~~~~TCAGCTATCAGAGAGCACATCGCAGCTTCG~~~~~aTAGCTTGGGGTAAAGACAATGCTGC
D.saccharalis CTGCAGGCGAGCTA~~~~~gCTTCAATa~~~~GCAGCTATAAGGGAGAACATCGCAGCTTCA~~~~~gTATCATGGAATGATCAAACTTAAA
H.armigera TGTGGCTAACCAAAACGCTGTCCCCGAATTCGct~~~~GTGGGCATCAGCGCCATAACCTCAGCTAGAAAATAACATGCAAGTGGGGTTCAGACAATGCTGC
H.punctigera TGGAAATCCAATCAATTGGAGCTGGCTGGTTCGTCAACCGCTGGAATAATGTCGTGAGCAGCCGCTTGGCTAATCTCGATTGGGGCAACGACGCTGT
L.dispar CAGCAGGTGAATTG~~~~~gCTTCAATt~~~~GCCGCATCAGAGAAAATATCGCAGCTTCA~~~~~aTTACGTGGAGCAATGAAAACGCAAA
O.furnacalis (RR) CCGCCGGAGAACTG~~~~~gCTTCAATt~~~~GGGGCCATCAGGGAGAACATCGCAGCTTCT~~~~~cTCACGTGGAGTGCAGAACTTGGGA
O.nubilalis CCGCCGGAGAACTG~~~~~gCTTCAATt~~~~GGGGCCATCAGGGAAAACATCGCAGCTTCT~~~~~cTCACGTGGAGTGCAGAACTTGGGA
P.xylostella TAGAGGAGAACAAGATTTCGATTCCTCCGAGTATTct~~~~GTGCGCGTGAGCGCGGTGGCATCAGCTCGGGCCAACATGGCGTGGGGCACCAGAACGCTGA
S.exigua CCGCTGGAGAGCTA~~~~~gCATCCATc~~~~GCTGGAATCAGAGAAAATATTGCTGCCCA~~~~~aTTACATGGAATACTGATAACGCTGC

2910 2920 2930 2940 2950 2960 2970 2980 2990 3000
B.mori TGTGTAGAGGACTGGCTTGAAGCAACTACGGAGAACCAGCCGGAGGAACCATCCGCAGCA~~~~~
D.saccharalis TAAATTTGAATCTTGGATCAATGATTATTACTACAGc~~~~~GGCAGT~~~~~
H.armigera TACCATTATAGCTGCAGCCAATGATGAAGATCCCCAGAAAGATGGT~~~~~GGTTCAGGAGAAGAAGTAGACCCG~~~~~
H.punctigera TGAATTTGTCAACTTCCTCAACGCTAGAAGCGGa~~~~~AGCGGT~~~~~
L.dispar TACGGTAGAAGACTGGCTGTTTGAAGTACCGGa~~~~~AGCGGT~~~~~
O.furnacalis (RR) CACTGTGGAATCCTGGCTTGTGAGAACTATACT~~~~~GACAGT~~~~~
O.nubilalis CACTGTGGAATCCTGGCTTGTGAGAACTATACT~~~~~GACAGT~~~~~
P.xylostella CTCCATATTGAAAGCTGCCCGA~~~~~
S.exigua CATTGTTGAGGACTGGCTTCAGGACAATTACGGtAATGGTGGTGGTGTGATGATGATATTGGCAGTGGTGAAGAGCCTGATGATGAGGATAAc~~~~~

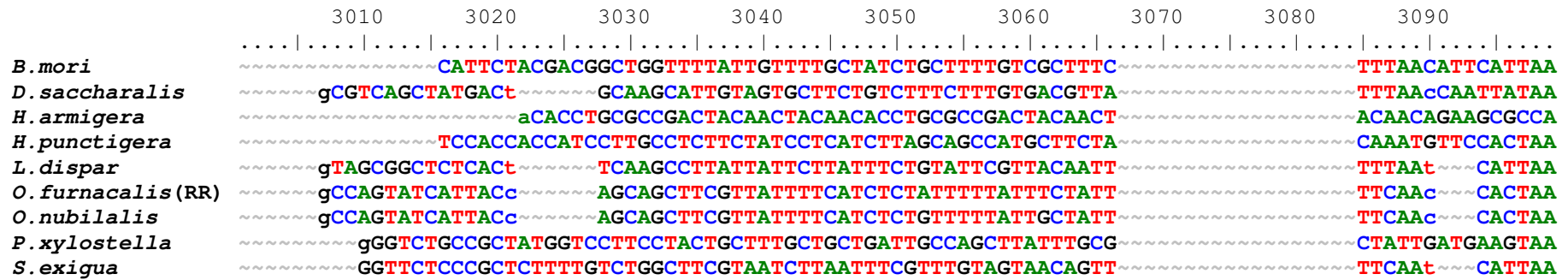


Figure B.2: DNA sequence alignment of *aminopeptidase N2* (*APN2*) for several lepidopteran species. Conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment are highlighted in grey in the corresponding DNA sequence alignment. Species and GenBank Gen-Info Identifier (GI) numbers include: *Bombyx mori* (112983995), *Diatraea saccharalis* (302403440), *Helicoverpa armigera* (33641858), *Helicoverpa punctigera* (7158841), *Lymantria dispar* (4868146), *Ostrinia furnacalis* (RR) (194220239), *Ostrinia nubilalis* (215261003), *Plutella xylostella* (48526295) and *Spodoptera exigua* (37788337).

B.3. Aminopeptidase N3 (APN3)

	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
<i>B. mori</i>	ATGGCGAATTACAAGG	Tc	ATTATCTTCTTGGCGGCGTGC	GTGTTAGCACAGGC	TTTCCCCGATGAACCAATTTACAGGACAAACAACA					
<i>D. saccharalis</i>	ATGATGGCGACTTTAGGTCT	t	ATAGTATTAGCTACATCATGTTTTGCAGTTCACGCA	TTTCCA	GAGAGTCCTCGTCCATATAGAAATA					
<i>H. armigera</i>	ATGGCGGCGATAAAA	CTc	TTAGTTTTATCCTTGGCTTGGCGATGTGTGATTGGCGACTCGCCC	ATCCCTCCAGTC	AGCAGGA					
<i>H. punctigera</i>	ATGGCGGCGATAAAG	CTc	CTCGTTTTATCCTTGGCTTGGCGATGTGTGATTGGCGATTCTCC	ATCCCTCCAGTC	AGCAGGA					
<i>L. dispar</i>	ATGATGCTCCCGATAGTTTTCTGTTTTCTCATCGGGTCTGCC		CTGGCCTCACCAAAATTTGAACTCAGATCGAATT							
<i>M. sexta</i>	ATGTTGCTCCCCACTATACTATGTGTCCATAGGATCGCTC		AGCGCGTTCCTTTCGACGACCTGAGCTCCAATT							
<i>S. exigua</i>	ATGGTAGCGATAAAA	CTt	ATAGTTTTATCCTTGGCTTGCCTCAGCGCAGCTGCCGTATCTCCT	ATTGAACCAAGCAAGAGGAATA						
	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200
<i>B. mori</i>	CAATATTTCTTGACGAGAAACTAGAAAGGGGAAATC	TTTGAGGATATTGAGGCTTTTGA	AAATATTGA	TAGAAGTATTG	CCGCTAGTACATACAGACT					
<i>D. saccharalis</i>	CTATATTTTTAGATGAAAAATTAGAAGGAGAAGT	ATTTGAAGATGTAGACTCTTTTAAAGATATTACACTATA	CAATACTGT	CATCAATCCATTT	CGTCT					
<i>H. armigera</i>	CCATCTTCTTAGACGAGCGTCTTGAAGGAGGTGCC	TTCGAGAATATCGACGCTTCAAGAACATCGA	ACTGAGCAACGCCGCCGCTTCTCCCTACCGTCT							
<i>H. punctigera</i>	CCATCTTCTTAGACGAGCGTCTCGAAGGAGGAGCCT	TCGAGAATATCGACGCTTCAACAACATCGA	ACTGAGCAATGCCGCCGCTTCTCCCTACCGTCT							
<i>L. dispar</i>	TGGAGTTCTCGAATATGATTCAAATCTGGG	TCAATCAGAc	TACCGTCTGACAGATGCTGTATACCCTCATGT	CAT						
<i>M. sexta</i>	TTGAATTCCTGGAATATGGCACCAACCTGGAT	GAGCCGAa	TACAGACTCCGGGATACAGTATACCCTCACAAGGT							
<i>S. exigua</i>	CGATATTTGCAGATGAACGTTTTGAAGTGAAGT	CTTCGAGAATGTTGATGCTTTGACAACATTTGA	ACTAATGT	CGGTGCTT	CACCATATAGACT					
	210	220	230	240	250	260	270	280	290	300
<i>B. mori</i>	GCCCAACACCACCAGACCTCTTCATTACAACG	TGCTTTGGGCTATTGATATCTcc	agGCTAACCTTCTCTGGCACC	GTTGAAATCCAGCTG						
<i>D. saccharalis</i>	ACCTACAACAACAAGACCCGAGCATTATAACG	TAGAATGGATAATTGATATGGaa	aaATTATGGTTCTCCGGTCTGTAGATATAGA	ATTA						
<i>H. armigera</i>	ACCCAACACTACCATCCCTACCCACTACAAAG	TATTATGGGTTATCAACCTT	agTGAGAACGTACAATCTTACAGCGGTACC	GTCGATATCAC	TCTT					
<i>H. punctigera</i>	GCCCAACACTACCATCCCTACCCACTACAAAG	TATTATGGGTCATCGACATT	cATCAGACCGTACAATCCTACAGCGGTAA	CGTGA	AAATCAC	TCTT				
<i>L. dispar</i>	GAAATGTAGACCTAGATGTGTACTTTGag	gaAGCCCGTTTCAACGGTATCGTTACC	TGAATATCGAAGTAAGAGAATCAGATTT	GACACAG						
<i>M. sexta</i>	CAATGTTGACCTGGATGTCTACTTTGgat	gaCGCCAGGTTTAAATGGATTCTGTTCC	TGGAAGTAGAGGTCCGTGAACCTCAATTA	ACCGAG						
<i>S. exigua</i>	GCCCACTACCACGGCACCCGTAAGTATGATTTA	TCTTTGGACGATCTCTTTCACACCTCAa	AGGACATATTTCTGGTACAGTTACC	TAACTT						
	310	320	330	340	350	360	370	380	390	400
<i>B. mori</i>	TACGCCACTCGGGCTAACGTAAGCGAGATAG	TATTATTCATGCCGAC	gACCTGGAAATCACATCCGTGATTC							
<i>D. saccharalis</i>	TACGCCACTCAACCAAAATGTAAATGAAAT	TGTGATTCATGCTCAC	gACTTGAATATAACCTCCTTGAGTT							
<i>H. armigera</i>	CAAGCTACACAGCCAAATGTCAATGAAAT	TGTCAATCCACTGCGAC	cACTTGACGGTCACTCTGTGGTCT							
<i>H. punctigera</i>	CAAGCTACACAGCCCAACGTCAATGAAAT	TGTCAATCCACTGCGAC	cACTTGACAGTCACTCTGTGGTCT							
<i>L. dispar</i>	ATCGCTTTTACCAGAAAGTAGTGTGATTTT	GGGTGTAACCTTGCTCGATTCCGCAAC	AACCCAGTTGGTCTTGat							
<i>M. sexta</i>	ATTGTCTTCCATCAAAACGTGGTATCCAT	CGAAGGAGTAAACGTA	CTGCAACTCTGCAGGCAACCC	TGTTCCCTTCGg						
<i>S. exigua</i>	GAAGCAAAACAACCAAAATGTTAACCAGAT	CGTTATTACAGTGAT	cACACTGTCAATAGTAATGTACAAC							

410 420 430 440 450 460 470 480 490 500
B.mori TCAGACAAGGAACCGTCACg~~~~~ACACCCCTCCACTTACACCCTCCAGAAAGAGTTACAGTTCCTGAGACTGCGCCTTAATACGGGCACCTCT
D.saccharalis TACGACAAGGCACGACACCA~~~~~ATGTATCAAGAATACTTTTTACAGCCACAATACCATTTCTTTACGTTGCTCTAACTAATGGTTCCCT
H.armigera TGAGGCAAGGAACGGCAACGGGAAGGAACATTGATCCCCACCAACCCTATACCTCAATCTCAATACCACCTTCTTGAGGGTCGCACCTAATGATGGCGTTCCT
H.punctigera TAAGGCAAGGGACGGCAACACAAGGAACAGTGAATCCCCACCAACCGCTACAGCTCAATCTGAATACCACCTTCTTGAGGGTCGCACCTAATGATGGCGTTCCT
L.dispar ~~~~GTCTCTGAACCCCTTCCAGTACCGATAGTTACTATGAACTCCTCAAAATCAACCTTTCCCTCGCCATCCCTATCGGTAACCTAATCTCACGGTCCG
M.sexata ~~~~TTTCCCTTGCCCTTACCACCGACAGCTACTACGAGCTTCTGAGCATCCACTTTGCTAATCCCATTCAGTTGGCAACTACACCATTTCCAGTGAC
S.exigua TTAGGTTTGGACAAAATATt~~~~~ATCCCTACGGATGTTTCAATTCAGAAGGAATACCAATTCCTCATAGTAACACTTAGAGACGGAGTTCT

510 520 530 540 550 560 570 580 590 600
B.mori CGTCTTCAATGCTGCTTCTCCTGTGATTTACACACTGACCATTGATTTTCGCTGCTCGCTTACGTACCAGCATGTATGGTATTTACCGGACCTGGTTCCGG
D.saccharalis CGATTACAATGCTATAAAATCCCTATTATTACACACTCTCTATCGAGTTTAAATGCACCATTGAGAAGTGATATGTATGGCATCTACAGAAGTTGGTTCCAGG
H.armigera CTTGTATAATGAAAATGTCCTCGTCAATATACCCCTTCCATTGCATTCAACGCCGACATGCGTGATGACATGTACGGTATCTACAGAAGTTGGTACAGG
H.punctigera CTCGTACAATGCAGATGTCCCGTGCAATATACCCCTTACTATTGAATTCACGCCCTCATGCGTGATGACATGTACGGTATCTACAGAAGTTGGTACAGG
L.dispar TTATAACCGGAGTTATCAATGAGAATCCATTGACCGT~~~~~GGATTTTATATGGGCTATTAC~~~~~TTCTTGAACAACCAGCAAAGG
M.sexata ATACCTTGGCAAAATTAATAACAACCCCTTTGACAGA~~~~~GGATTCTATAGAGGCTACTAT~~~~~TATTTGAATAATCAGATCAGA
S.exigua AAGTTATAATGAGACTCACCCATTCAATACACATTATCCATTGATTTTACTGGGACTTTCCGAACAGACATGTATGGTATTTATGAAAGTTGGTTTAGA

610 620 630 640 650 660 670 680 690 700
B.mori AATAGCGCTAATGAC~~~~~GTCAACAAGATGGATGGCCTCTACACAGTTCCAAGCGACATCCGCTCGTTACGCTTTCCCTTGTTACGACGAGCCAGTTTTA
D.saccharalis AATACTCCCACTGAa~~~~~GAACCTAGATGGATGGCATCTACTCAGTTCCAAGCTACAGCTGCCCGCTTCGCTTCCCTTGTTATGATGAGCCAAGTTTCA
H.armigera AACCTGCCCACAGATACCAATATCAAGTGGATGGCAACGACTCAGTTCCAAGCCACAGCTGCTCGCTACGCTCTCCCTTGCTACGACGAGCCAGGGTACA
H.punctigera AACCTGCCCACAGATACCAATATTAGGTGGATGGCAACGACTCAGTTCCAAGCTACCGCTGCTAGATACGCAATCCCTTGTTACGACGAGCCAGGGTACA
L.dispar TTCTACGCTACTACCCAGTTCCAGCCCTACCAC~~~~~GCCAGGAAAGCTTTCCCATGCTTTGACGAGCCATGTTCA
M.sexata TATTATGCCACCACGCAGTTCCAGCCCTACCAC~~~~~GCAAGGAAAGCATTCCTTGGCTTGCATGAACCTCAGTTCA
S.exigua AATACACCTCAGGAa~~~~~CCTGTCCAGTGGATGGCTACGACCCAGTTCCAAGCTACTGCAGCTCGCTACGCTTCCCTTGTTACGATGAACCCAGTTTTA

710 720 730 740 750 760 770 780 790 800
B.mori AAGCAACTTTTGATATTACGATCAGACGTCGGACCAACCCACAGAAGTTGGTCTGTCACAAACATCAAAGAAACAGAGTTTCAACc~~~~~GTAAC
D.saccharalis AAGCAACATTCGATATTAATATTGCTCATCCACAAAATTAACAAGTTGGTTCATGTACTAGGCTTCGAACGAGTACACCTTATGTAGTCGACAATGAAAC
H.armigera AGGCCAAGTTTGACGTTACGATCAGACGCCCTTAGGCTACAAAAGTTGGTTCGTACCAGGCAGCGGATCACGAGACCATCAACc~~~~~ACACC
H.punctigera AAGCCAAGTTTGACGTCACGATCAGACGCCCCACAGGCTACAAAAGTTGGTTCGTACCAGGCAACGGGTCTCGAGAGTATCAACc~~~~~GTCCG
L.dispar AATCTCAATATACCCCTCTCCATTACAAGAGACGCAATCTCAGCCCATCATACTCCAATATGGCCATCGCTCAGACCCCTCCAGGTc~~~~~AGTAC
M.sexata AATCCAGATTCGTATCTCTATTACTCGTAGCAGCTCTCAGCCCCTCCTACTTAACATGGCTATCGCCAGCAGAGAAGTCATt~~~~~TCCGC
S.exigua AAGCTAAATTCATGTGAACATTAGGCTGCCACAAAATATAACAGTTGGTTCGTCACTAAACTTATCAGAAGCGATACCTTat~~~~~AGCAC

810 820 830 840 850 860 870 880 890 900
B.mori GGGCTATCAAGATGACATTTACAACAGAACGCCATTAATGCTACGTATTTGATTGCTCTTATTGTTGCTGAATACGAATCTTTGGAG
D.saccharalis CATTATAGTCTAGACCAGTACTATAGGACACCTGTTATGTCAACATATCTTTTGGCATTAAATTGTTGCTGAATATGATACAAAAGAATTGTTTGGTCCA
H.armigera TGGTTACGAAGAAGATGAGTATCACACGACCCCGGAAATGCTACCTACCTTCTGGCTTTAATTGTTGCTGAATACGACTCTATTGCAACTCTC
H.punctigera TGGTTACGAAGAAGATGAGTATCACACGACCCCGGAAATGCTACCTACCTCTGGCTTTAATTGTTGCTGAATACGACTCTCTTGAAGCTGTC
L.dispar CACCCGCGTTCAAGAAATCTTCTACCCAACACCCATCATTTCGGCATATCTGGTTGCTTTCCACGTGAGT
M.sexata CAACCGTGTCCGCGAGACTTTCTTGCCGACCCCATCATTTCGGCCTATCTTGTGCGTTTCCATGTGAGT
S.exigua AACTGAAAAGATTGACTACTATGAAGAAACCCAAAAATGTCAACTTATCTCTGGCTTTGATTGTCGCTGATTATGGAAAAATCGAC

910 920 930 940 950 960 970 980 990 1000
B.mori ~~~~CAGCGTCAAAACGGTGTCTTGAGGTATGAAGTAATCGCAAGGCCCGGAGCCCTATCTGCCGGCCAAGGGCAGTATGCTTTCGATGTGGGCATGG
D.saccharalis CATCCTCAAACAAATGAAGAAGTTTAAAAACGAAGTTATTGGAAGAAGTGGTGAATGGAACGAGGACAAGGAAATTTTTCATTTGATATCGGACAAG
H.armigera ~~~~gATGCTAACAAATAGAGTTCTGCATGAAGTTATTGCAAGGCCTGGAGCAATTATCAATGGACAAGCAGCCTATGCTCAAAGAGCTGGCCAAAG
H.punctigera ~~~~gATGATAACAATGATGTTTTACATGAAGTTATTGCAAGGCCTGGAGCAATTATCAACCGACAAGCAATCTATGCTCAAAGAGTTGGACAAG
L.dispar ACCGAACTGACCAGCACACCTGCCAAACCCCTCAAGATTATCTCACGTCCTGGAGTTaCTGACCAACACGACTACGCTGCTGATATCGGTCTTAAGATCA
M.sexata ACTGCCCTTACGGGCACCTTCTAGGCCTTTCGGTATCATCTCTCGCCAAGGAGTCAaAATACCAGCACCAATACGCTGCTGAAATCGGTCTGAAGATCA
S.exigua ~~~~aACAGACAAGTGGACAAGTACCACGAAGTCATAGCAAGGCAGGTGCACCTTGCCGATAATCAAGGAGACTATGCTTTGAAGACTGGTGGG

1010 1020 1030 1040 1050 1060 1070 1080 1090 1100
B.mori AGCTGTTGGCGACAATGAGCAGACATACCGCTATGGACTTTTACAGCATCCACCCTAATTTAAAGATGaCGCAGGCTTCAATTCGGATTTTTACGCTGG
D.saccharalis AGCTTTTGGAGTGAATGAGCTCCACATTAATCTAGATTTCTTCAAGTGTTCATCAGTACCCTTAAAAATGaCTCAGGCTGCTATTCCCTGATTTCCGTGCTGG
H.armigera ATCTTCTAGCAGAAATGAGCGACCACACGGACTTTGACTTTTACAAACAGGACGAAAACCTTAAAAATGaCTCAAGCTGCTATTCCCGACTTCCGTGCAAGG
H.punctigera AGCTTCTAGGAAACATGAGTGAACACACGGGTTATGACTTTTTCAGTCAGGACGTCATCTTAAAAATGaCTCAAGCTGCTATTCCCGACTTCCGTGCAAGG
L.dispar CCAACGAACTCGATGACTACTTGAGTATCCAATACCATGAAATGGGACAAGGTGCTTTGATGAAGAACGATCACATCGCTTTGCCCGACTTCCCTCTGG
M.sexata CCGACGAATTTGATGATTACTTCGGTATCATGTACCACGAGATGGGTCAAGGTAACCTGATGAGAAAATGATCATATTGCCCTTGCCCGACTTCCCTCTGG
S.exigua CGCTACTAACTAGGATGAGTACAATCACAGATTACGACTTCTATAGTCAAGATTCAAATCTTAAGATGaCCCAAGCCGCTATTCCCGATTTTTGGAGCTGG

1110 1120 1130 1140 1150 1160 1170 1180 1190 1200
B.mori TGTATGGAAAATTTGGGGTCTGCTTACTTACAGAGAAGCATACTTAATGTACGATGAGAACCATACCAATGGCTACTTCAAACAGTTGATCGCTTACATC
D.saccharalis AGCTATGGAAAATTTGGGGATTACTCACATACAGAGAAGCTTACTTGTATGACGATGAAAATCACACTAATAGCTATTTTAAACAATTGATTGCTTACATT
H.armigera CGCTATGGAAAATTTGGGGCTTACTGACTTACAGGAAGCTTACATTTTGTATGACGAACAACACACGAGCAGCAACTTCAAGCAAATCATCGCTTATATT
H.punctigera CGCTATGGAAAATTTGGGGTTTACTGACTTATAGGGAAGCTTACCTTCTGTATGACGAACAACACACAAGCAGCAACTTCAAGCAAATCATCGCTTACATT
L.dispar AGCTATGGAGAATTTGGGGAATGGTTAATTACAGAGAGGCGTACCTTCTCTACGATCAGAACAACACAAAATCATTAACAAGATCTTTCATCGCTACAATT
M.sexata TGTATGGAGAATTTGGGGAATGGTTAATTACAGAGAGGCTTACCTTCTTACGATCCTAACCCACATGAATCTGATGAACAAAAATACCATTGCCACTATC
S.exigua AGCTATGGAGAATTTGGGGATTGTTAACTTACAGGAAGCATACTGTTGTCTGATCCAACGCACACAAGCAGTCACTTCAAGCAGATCATTGCTTATATT

2410 2420 2430 2440 2450 2460 2470 2480 2490 2500
B.mori TTCCAAGCTCTTCGTGTTAACGGACAA~~~GAAGTACCAGTGGACAATCGCAACTGGGTTTATTGCAACGCTCTTCGTGACGGCACTGAAGCGGACTTCA
D.saccharalis TTTTCAGCTTTGAGAAATGCCCATTCACAGAAGTTGCAGTGGACAGTCGTAATTGGGTGATTGTAATGGTCTGCGACAAGGCCTATTCTCAGATTACG
H.armigera TTCGAAAATCTTCGCCTTTATCAACAC~~~GAAGTACCAGTGGACAGCCGTAGCTGGGTATACGCAACGCCCTCCGTGATGGTGGAGCAGACGAATTC
H.punctigera TTCAATGATCTTCGAGTTTTTGGACAC~~~GAAGTACCAGTTGACAGCCGTAACCTGGGTGTACTGCAACGCCCTCCGTGATGGTGGAGCGCAGGAATTCG
L.dispar TGGAGGGCGTATAGAGAAAATGACGCTGTATTGGTACCCGTAATCTCCGTCGATATGTGTATTGCGTGGGTCTTCGTGAGGGTAACGCTTCTGACTACC
M.sexata TGGAGAGCGTTCAGAAAACAACAACAG~~~TTGGTACCGGTCAACGCTCGCCGCTATGCTACTGTACTGGTCTCCGCCAAGGTGATGCCAGCGACTACA
S.exigua GAGAGACTAAAACAAAACCTCCCAAGTT~~~AACGTGGACAGGGATAGTGCACAACCTGGGTTTACTGCAATGGTCTTCGCCAAGGTACGGAAGCAGACTTCA

2510 2520 2530 2540 2550 2560 2570 2580 2590 2600
B.mori ACTTTTTGTACCAGAGATTCCAAGCCACGATGTATACACTGAAAAGATTCAAATCCTCTGGGTCCCTGGCTGCACTCCTCATGCTAACTCATTGAACAC
D.saccharalis AATTCCTTAAGAATAGATTTCTGAACCACATATGCTATACTGAGAAGATTCAAATCCTGATGGTCTTTGGGATGCACTGAAGATGCAACTGCCCTAAGACA
H.armigera ACCACTTGTACAATAGTTCAAGGGACACAATGTCTACACTGAGAAGATCCTCATCCTTCAAACCCCTGGCTGCACAAGTCACCTCTGCCTTTTGACCAC
H.punctigera ACTTCCATACAATAGTTCAAGGGACACAATGTCTACACTGAGAAGATCCTCATCCTTCAAACCCCTGGCTGCACAAGTCACCTCTGCCTTTTGACCAC
L.dispar AGTTCCCTTTAGTAAATACGAAGAATCAGAGAACACTGCTGATATGGTTGTTATTCTGCGTGCACCTTGCCTTGCCTAGAGACGAAGCCTCTATCAATGA
M.sexata ACTTCCCTACCAAAGATACAACCTCTCGGAGAGCACCCTGACATGGTAATCATGCTGCGTGCACCTCGCTTGCACCAAGGATGCCGCGTCTTTGAGCA
S.exigua CGTTATTGTGGAACAAATTCATAAACGAGAACCTCTACACAGAGAAGATTGTACTTCTTTCAGACTCTTGGTTGCACTCCTCACAGGAATTCGTTAACGC

2610 2620 2630 2640 2650 2660 2670 2680 2690 2700
B.mori TCTTCTCAACGCCATCGTCCAG~~~gATAACTTTCATCATCCGTCCCTCAAGACTACACTAATGCCCTTCAACAACGCTGTCTCTGGAAACGAAGGCAACACC
D.saccharalis ATTTATGGATTACATCGTTGAT~~~gATAATTTTGTAAATCCGACGTCAGGATTACAATACCGCTTTTCAACTCTGCACTGACAGGGAAACGAGAATAATACC
H.armigera ATTGCTGAACGATATTGTACAG~~~cCCAACAATATCATTCGTCCGCAAGACTACACCACAGCTTTTCAGCACTGCTGTTTCAGGCAATGAAGAAAACACA
H.punctigera ATTGCTGAACGATATTGTACAG~~~cCCAACAATATCATTCGTCCGCAAGACTACACCACAGCTTTTCAGCACTGCTGTTTCAGGCAATGAAGAAAACACA
L.dispar CTACTTACGTCAATCTATGGAC~~~AACGACAAAATCCGAATTCATGACCGCACCCTTCAAGGTTTGGAGCTTTGCTCTTCAGGGTAACAAGGAGAATCTG
M.sexata CTACATGTTCCAGTCGATGTAT~~~AATGACAGGATTCGTATCCACGACCGCACCCTTCAAGGTTTGGAGCTTTGCTCTTCAGGGTAACAAGGAGAATCTG
S.exigua ATTTATTAGGCAACATCCTCCAAGAACCTGACCCAGCTGTCCGTCCCTCAAGATTACAATACCGCACCTCAACGCTGCTGCTCAGGCAATGAAGGCAATACA

2710 2720 2730 2740 2750 2760 2770 2780 2790 2800
B.mori CAGATAGCTTTCCGGTTCATCCAGAAC~~~AAATTTGGCTGCCGTACAGCTGCGTTC~~~CAAAGT~~~GTGCAACTCCACTATCATACGCTCT
D.saccharalis GATATTTATTTTCCAATACATAGGGGAA~~~AAATCTTGATAGAGTTGCTAATGCATTC~~~GGATCa~~~GTGGTAATACCTCTTTCCCTCCGTTG
H.armigera CTCTTTGTTTCAATTACATCCAGAAT~~~AACTTGAGACAGTTTTGAAGGCCCTTC~~~TCGTCT~~~CCAAGAACACCTCTATCATACATCG
H.punctigera CTCTTTGTTTTCAATTATGTCAGAAAT~~~AACTTGCAAGCTGTTTTGAATGCCCTTC~~~GCCAAT~~~CCAAGGACACCTCTGTCTACATCG
L.dispar CCAATTGCTCTCAACTTCCTCTACGAG~~~AAATACGACGAAATGAGAATAAGTATGGAGGTCACGACGCTTAAACATTGTTCTTAATGCAATTC
M.sexata CCTTACTGCTTAACTTCTTGATCCGT~~~CACTTCGCTGAAATCCGTGAAAGATACGGCGGAGAGGCTCGTCTCACCACCTGCATCAGCAACGCCG
S.exigua CAGATGGTCCCTTGATTTTCAAGATTGATGCTAACCTTGCAGCCCTTGCGTGTAGCGTACAACGATGAC~~~TTGAGGACTCCATTGCTTACATCA

2810 2820 2830 2840 2850 2860 2870 2880 2890 2900
B.mori CATCCAGATTAAGAACGGAAGCTGAAATTGTTTCATTCCAAAATTGGGCGACT~~~~~cAGAACCAGGTAGCGTTGGGTGATGCTTACCAAGCTGTGTT
D.saccharalis CAGCTAGACTCAGGACTCCAGCAGATGTAAC TAGGTTCCGCAACTGGGCTGTT~~~~~gAGAAATCGAGGAGCTTTGGGGATGAATTTCCAACAGGTGTT
H.armigera CGGCTAGGCTGAGGACAGTTGAAGACGTTACCGCGTATCAAAC TTGGCTGAACCTTACCACCCTCGCGAGGTCCTTGGTACCAGTTACAATAACATCTA
H.punctigera CGGCTAGGCTTAGGACAGTTGAAGAAGTTAATACGTACCAAACAGTGGCTGAACCTTACGACCCTCGCGAGGCCCTTGGTACCAGTTACAACAGCGTCTA
L.dispar CTGCCTTTTTGACGGAATTCAGCTTGTTC AACAGTATCAAACCTGGTTGTAT~~~~~cAAAACCAAGTTGGCTTAGCTGGTTCAATTTGCAACTGGTGT
M.sexata CTGGATTCTTGACTGAGTTCACGCACATTAGAGAGTTCAAAACCTGGGCCTAT~~~~~gCAAACCAGGTCGCCCTCGCTGGATCCTTCTCGACCGCTGT
S.exigua GCGCCAGGTTGAGGAATGCAGCAGAAGTCGAAGATTTTCAAACGTGGGTGAAG~~~~~gCATCC~~~~~AACTTGGGAATATATGAAACCATATAC

2910 2920 2930 2940 2950 2960 2970 2980 2990 3000
B.mori CCGCGGAGCCGAGACTTCCCGTGAAGCATTGCTTGGGCTTCCCTTAGTTCAAACGACATGAACAGCTACTTCGTCACCGGAGACACGGTCTATGAAGCC
D.saccharalis CAATGCTGCAGAGAGCTCTCTTAGCGCATTACAATGGGCTCAGGAAAACACAGCCGACTTTAATAAATTACTTCCAACAGGCAATGTTCCATTGGTCA
H.armigera CGGAGACTCTGTTGCCGTTACAACAGCATCCATAGGGTGGCCACC GTTGGAGATTCCCTC TCCGCCATCTC ACTAACGGAGATAACGTCATT CAGTCC
H.punctigera CGGAGATTCTGTTTCCGCTTACAACAGCATCCTTTGGGTGGA AACCGTTTCAGGATTCCCTCACCACCTATTTAACTAACGGAAATGACGTCATTCAATCC
L.dispar GGCAGGAGTCAACACAGCCATGAACAATCTTAACTGGGGTAA CAATAACGTAGAAGAAATCTATGACTATCTCCTCCTa~~~AGAAGTTCTTCTACAACC
M.sexata GTCTGTGTCAGCACCGCCGTGAATAAATTTGCAGTGGGGTAA CACCAACGTGCCTGCCATCCACGAGTACCTTCTCCTTGATAGAAGCTCTTCCACCGCT
S.exigua TGATGGTGCAGAGCAAACCTCTCAAAGTTTTGAGTTCTGTTGCTAGTATCGCAAATGACTTGGATAAATTACTTTACTGGAACAGACGATCCAATTTTCGACC

3010 3020 3030 3040 3050 3060 3070 3080 3090 3100
B.mori TCTACTGCTGCAAACGTGATCACATCACCATCCACTACAGTAACTCCACCCAACCTGGTGGAGCCTGCGACTCCAAGCCTTCCAGTg~~~CCTGATGCAG
D.saccharalis AGCACTCCTGCTCCTATTGTCAACACTACTCCAGTGACAGCAA CTGTTGCTGCTATTT CAGACCAACAACGCCGATCTTCCAGAt~~~TCT~~~~~
H.armigera ACTACTTCTACTACCCTACCACGGTTGCACCAACCAAGTTACTCCGCCCCCTATCACGGAACCGTCCACTCCATCTTTGCCAGTACCAGTGACCGACG
H.punctigera ACTACTTCTACTACCCTACCACGCCTGACCAACAACAATTAGTTTGCCCCCTATCTCGGAACCC TCCACTCCATCTTTGCCAGa~~~GTGACCGACG
L.dispar TTTT TAGCCTCCACCGTACTTTTATTGGCAGCGATGTTAACA~~~~~
M.sexata ATTACCTCATCTGCCATTCTTCTTTGATGGCCATGATCGCG~~~~~
S.exigua ACCACCTCAGGTTCAAAC TACTACGGTGTCCCCAGTGACAGTCA TTGCACCGCCTTTAGTGCAGCCGACCACTCCAGTTCTTCCGAGc~~~TCTGCTGTT~

410 420 430 440 450 460 470 480 490 500
 H. armigera GCCCAGTTCTCTCCAGTTCCCCGCCCTTACACCAGTGTACTACTATGAG~~~ATCCTTCTCATCAACTTGGAC~~~cAGCC
 L. dispar TAGCTGCTACTCAAACCTTATGCAATGCGAAATGCCACATGCG~~~TTTTTGAGGATACCAATTGACTACa~~~ACTTTAGATACAAACTT
 M. sexta CCGCCATC~~~aTTCCCTCAAACCTACAGACTGGATCAGCAGTACCAG~~~TTCTTGAGAGTTCGTTGACCAGCGGCACGTT
 O. furnacalis(R) GACCCGTGAACCTTCAGTTCCCTAACCCATTCTCTACTGATGATCACTTCGAG~~~ATCCTCCTCATCAACTTGGCT~~~gACCC
 O. nubilalis GACCCGTGAACCTTCAGTTCCCTAACCCATTCTCTACTGATGATCACTTCGAG~~~ATCCTCCTCATCAACTTGGCT~~~gACCC
 P. xylostella ATTTGTTCCCAAGTTTACTTTGGCTACTGATGACACGCATCTTCTGAAGATTCAATTCAC TAGa~~~GTTCTGGATGCCCTGCAGCC
 S. exigua AAAATGTCCAAATGAGGTCCTCCTTCCATTACCCAAGACAGCTATTATGAA~~~CTTCTTCACTTCATTTTGCT~~~cTACC

510 520 530 540 550 560 570 580 590 600
 H. armigera CATCAACATTGGCAACTaTCCATCGCCATCAGATACAATGGTCAGATCAATGCTAACCCCTTGACCGAGGTTTTTACAGAGGC~~~
 L. dispar ACAATATACTATAGCGAGTACATTTAGAGGTAACCTACAGACAAACATG~~~AGAGGTTTTATAGAAGTTGG~~~
 M. sexta GAATTACAATCCTTCGACCCCTGTTATCTAcACTCTGACCATCAACTTTGGTGCCGTATGCCCATGACATG~~~TATGGTATTTACGAGAGTTGG
 O. furnacalis(R) CATTTAGCTGGTAACTAcACCATCACCATCTCATACTTGGGCAAGATCCACGAGAACCAGTATGACAGAGGTTTTTACCAAGGC~~~
 O. nubilalis CATATCAGCTGGTAACTAcACCATCGCCATCTCATACTTGGGCAAGATCCACGAGAACCAGTATGACAGAGGTTTTTACCAAGGC~~~
 P. xylostella AATCAGATTGAGATCTCGTACTCAGCTCAGTATGCGCCCAACATG~~~TTGGAGTCTAC
 S. exigua TCTGGTTGCCGGCTCGTAcACCATCAACATCGACTATACAGGCCACCATCAACAGAAACCCGCTCGACAGGGCTTCTACAGAGGT~~~

610 620 630 640 650 660 670 680 690 700
 H. armigera ~~~~tACTATTACCTGAACAATGAATTGAGAGTCTACGCCACCAGTCCAGCCTTACCAGTTCAGGAAGGCCTTCCCTTGCTTCGATGAGCCCC
 L. dispar ~~~~tACATTGACAGTAGTGGAACAAGAAGATGGATGGGTACTACCCAGTTTCAACCAGGTCACGCCCGTCAAGCCTTCCCTTGTTATGATGAGCCCG
 M. sexta TTCAGGAACAACCCTAACAGCGAAACAGTCAAGTTGGATGGCTACCCAGGTTTCAAGCGAGTCTGCGCGTACGCCTTCCCTTGCTACGACGAACCCA
 O. furnacalis(R) ~~~~tACTATTTCTACAACGGAGAGAAGAGGTACTACGCCAGGACGAGTTCCAGCCCTTCTACGCCAGAACAACTTCCCTTGCTTCGATGAGCCGC
 O. nubilalis ~~~~tACTATTTCTACAACGGAGAGAAGAGGTACTACGCCAGGACGAGTTCCAGCCCTTCTACGCCAGAACAACTTCCCTTGCTTCGATGAGCCGC
 P. xylostella GTGTCCAGATATGTGGAGAATGGAGCTACTGTCCCTGGTGACATCCAGCTGCAGCCGAGTTCGCTCGCCGCGCGTTCCCGTGCTACGACGAGCCGG
 S. exigua ~~~~tACTATTACTACGAAAATCTCTCAGGTACTACGCCACCAGCAGTTCCAGCCCTACCATGCCAGGAAAAGCTTTCCCTTGCTTCGACGAGCCAC

710 720 730 740 750 760 770 780 790 800
 H. armigera AATTCAAATCCCGCTACACTATCTCCATT~~~ACTCGCGACACCAGTCTGTCTCC
 L. dispar GATTTAAAGCTGAGTTTTGATATAACTATT~~~ATCAGAGAGGCCGGATTTAGCCC
 M. sexta GTTTC AAGCCAAATTTTCGACATAACCATC~~~ACTCGACCTAATAATTT CAGAAG
 O. furnacalis(R) AGTTTAAAGTCACGATTTCGTCATCTCTCTC~~~ACTCGTGACAGCTCTTTGCAGCC
 O. nubilalis AGTTTAAAGTCACGATTTCGTCATCTCTCTC~~~ACTCGTGACAGCTCTTTGCAGCC
 P. xylostella CCTTGAAGGCAGTCTTCCGCACCACCATCTACGCGCCGCGGCGTACAACGTGGTCGAGACCAACATGCCGTTGAGGACCGACACTTTGAAGTCCGACCG
 S. exigua AGTTCAAGTCACGTTACACAATTTCCATT~~~ACTCGCCCTAGAACGCTTGGCCC

		3210	3220
		
<i>H. armigera</i>		CATGCTTCTACAAATGTTCCCTTAA	
<i>L. dispar</i>		CACGTTAGCACTACATATGCAGTAG	
<i>M. sexta</i>		GGCAGTCGCCAATATGGCCCTTAA	
<i>O. furnacalis</i> (R)		GATGGCCACCGTCTTACTCCGTTAA	
<i>O. nubilalis</i>		GATGGCCACTGTCTTACTCCGTTAA	
<i>P. xylostella</i>		GGTCGCTAttTATAATATTCTCTAA	
<i>S. exigua</i>		TATGCTCATTGAGCTGCTTCGTTAA	

Figure B.4: DNA sequence alignment of *aminopeptidase N4* (*APN4*) for several lepidopteran species. Conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment are highlighted in grey in the corresponding DNA sequence alignment. Species and GenBank Gen-Info Identifier (GI) numbers include: *Helicoverpa armigera* (27818924), *Lymantria dispar* (16588788), *Manduca sexta* (20260703) *Ostrinia furnacalis* (R) (207091423), *Ostrinia nubilalis* (258547213), *Plutella xylostella* (45685594) and *Spodoptera exigua* (37788343).

B.5. Aminopeptidase N5 (APN5)

	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>P. xylostella</i> (S)	ATGGCTATGAATGTAAACGCCGATACCATACGAGTTTACAGTGACAGGGTTCCAAATAGCAATATATACGCTTCTCCACATTGGCCACTGATGACACTC									
<i>P. xylostella</i> (R)	ATGGCTCTTCTTCTGAAGTTGGCAATTTTACCAGCTCTTCTTGCCCTGGCTTGGGCAGACTTTCCAAATAGACGCTGATTTTCTCTCGGATATTGTTGATA									
	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>P. xylostella</i> (S)	ATTTGCTAAGGATAAAATTTGAACCAAATATGACAACTCTCCAA~~~~~CCGCACGCTATAGAGATTGAATACGTTGGCCATTACGCTGAA~~~~~									
<i>P. xylostella</i> (R)	CTCGCAATGACGATGACGTAAAGTACAGGCTGCCGAAAGCCTCGACCCAGTTCACTGTGAAATTGAAATAACACCTCACTTCGACGCCACTGCTGATAG									
	210	220	230	240	250	260	270	280	290	300
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>P. xylostella</i> (S)	~~~~~aATATGTTT~~~GGTATTTACTTATCGAAATATGAAAACAACGGTCAAGAGCAGACTAAATCACATCACAACTGCAGCCTACGTTTGCCTCGT									
<i>P. xylostella</i> (R)	ACCAGCTTTCTCTTTTATGGAATTGTGACCAATTAACGTTATTGCTAAAGAGGATGGCATCAACAGTCTCATTCCTTCAGGAGAATGTAAGAGAAATAGGT									
	310	320	330	340	350	360	370	380	390	400
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>P. xylostella</i> (S)	CGCGCGTTCCCGTGCTACGATGAGCCGGCTCTCAAGGCCGTCTTCAGAACCACATCTTTGCCCCGGCTTCTTACACCGTCGTGAGGAGTAACATGCCTT									
<i>P. xylostella</i> (R)	GCTATTACGGTAACCTGAGGAAAATGGGAGGTTg~~~ATAGATTTAAACCCATCATCACCCTTTGAGAGACTGACAGAATATCAGTTCCTGAAAATAAATC									
	410	420	430	440	450	460	470	480	490	500
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>P. xylostella</i> (S)	TGAGAACTGATTTGCTCAAAGAAGACGTAGCCGGTTACGTGAAGCACGAATTTCCAAGACCCCTCATCATGTCCACCTATCTCATTGCG~~~TACCTGGT									
<i>P. xylostella</i> (R)	TGCGTAGTGGTGTACTTTGTCTAAAAATGGGAAATACACCATAAGAATTGAATATGTAGGACATATGAATGAGACACCTTTTCGAGGGGTATGTTTAG									
	510	520	530	540	550	560	570	580	590	600
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>P. xylostella</i> (S)	CTCCAACCTTCGTTGCCATCGAGAACAACGTGAACCCCT~~~~~CTCTACCGCGTCCCTTCAGGGTCTACTCCAGACCTGGTACTCAGAACACTGCTGAG									
<i>P. xylostella</i> (R)	AGGTAGTTACGTGGGAAAAGATGGA~~~~~aAAACTCACTGGTACGCTGCAACACATTTGCAGCCCACTCATTCAGGCAGTTATTCCCAAGCTTT									
	510	520	530	540	550	560	570	580	590	600
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>P. xylostella</i> (S)	AGGTAGTTACGTGGGAAAAGATGGA~~~~~aAAACTCACTGGTACGCTGCAACACATTTGCAGCCCACTCATTCAGGCAGTTATTCCCAAGCTTT									
<i>P. xylostella</i> (R)	AGGTAGTTACGTGGGAAAAGATGGA~~~~~aAAACTCACTGGTACGCTGCAACACATTTGCAGCCCACTCATTCAGGCAGTTATTCCCAAGCTTT									

610 620 630 640 650 660 670 680 690 700
H. armigera TTCGCCCTGACCTTTGGACAGCAGAACATGGCAGCTTTGGAGAGATAC~~ACTGAGTTCAACTAt~~~~~
P. xylostella(S) GACGAACTGGTTTCAAATCCACCTTCAAATTAATCGTTAAACCGACCAGCAAACCTTTGCCGACACTCATTCCAATATG~~~~tACGCCGAGTCTCGAA
P. xylostella(R) GACGAACTGGTTTCAAATCCACCTTCAAATTAATCGTTAAACCGACCAGCAAACCTTTGCCGACACTCATTCCAATATG~~~~tACGCCGAGTCTCGAA

710 720 730 740 750 760 770 780 790 800
H. armigera ~~~~~
P. xylostella(S) GTGAACCGATCAACGGCTTAGTTAAAGAAGTTTTTACACTACACCTCGAATGTCAGCATACTTGGTTACAATTACATAAGTGATGAATTCACAATTAT
P. xylostella(R) GTGAACCGATCAACGGCTTAGTTAAAGAAGTTTTTACACTACACCTCGAATGTCAGCATACTTGGTTACAATTACATAAGTGATGAATTCACAATTAT

810 820 830 840 850 860 870 880 890 900
H. armigera ~~~~~
P. xylostella(S) AGCTGATAACGGAGATGCTAAAAGACCCTACCCTATCTTt~~~~~GCTCGTCCTGATGCTGCGAACCAAGGTCAATATGCTTTGGAGGTTGGC
P. xylostella(R) AGCTGATAACGGAGATGCTAAAAGACCCTACCCTATCTTt~~~~~GCTCGTCCTGATGCTGCGAACCAAGGTCAATATGCTTTGGAGGTTGGC

910 920 930 940 950 960 970 980 990 1000
H. armigera ~~~~~GAGTTCCCGAAGATGGATAAGGTGGCCGTACCTGATTTTCGCCTG
P. xylostella(S) CCTCCACTGACGAAATGGCTGGAGGAATATTTGGGTAAGCCATACTATGAAATGGCTGAGAACAATGAAGAATGACCAAATTTGCTTCACCGTTTTGGGCGT
P. xylostella(R) CCTCCACTGACGAAATGGCTGGAGGAATATTTGGGTAAGCCATACTATGAAATGGCTGAGAGCATGAAGAATGACCAAATTTGCTTCACCGTTTTGGGCGT

1010 1020 1030 1040 1050 1060 1070 1080 1090 1100
H. armigera CTGGTGCTATGGAGAACTGGGGTCTGGTTATCTACAGAGAAGTGGCACTCCTAGTAACGGACGGAGTGACAACAACAGCCGTGAGACAGAATGTAGGCAG
P. xylostella(S) CTGGTGCTACGGAGAACTGGGGATTGGTGACGTACAGAGAGCTCCGCCCTCTACGAAGAGGGGGAGACGAATGTCGTGGACAAGATGAGCATCGGCAC
P. xylostella(R) CTGGTGCTACGGAGAACTGGGGATTGGTGACGTACAGAGAGCTCCGCCCTCTACGAAGAGGGGGAGACGAATGTCGTGGACAAGATGAGCATCGGCAC

1110 1120 1130 1140 1150 1160 1170 1180 1190 1200
H. armigera GATCATCTGTCACGAGAACGTTCAATCAGTGGTTTCGGTAACGAAGTGGGGCCTCTGTCTGGACCCTACACGTGGCTCAACGAAGTTTTGCTAACCTCTTC
P. xylostella(S) CATCACGGCCCCACGAGCTCGGACACAAGTGGTTTCGGCAAACCTGGTGACGGCGCGCTGGTGGGACAACGTGTGGATCAACGAGGGCTACGCCAGCTACTTC
P. xylostella(R) CATCACGGCCCCACGAGCTCGGACACAAGTGGTTTCGGCAAACCTGGTGACGGCGCGCTGGTGGGACAACGTGTGGATCAACGAGGGCTACGCCAGCTACTTC


```

          1810      1820      1830      1840      1850      1860      1870      1880      1890      1900
H. armigera   GTGCCTCCTACCTTCCCCGCGAGGTCTTTTGATATTCCCAGACTGTCGAACGCTGAGTGGTTCATCATAAATAAGCAGCAGACAGGTTACTACAGAGTGA
P. xylostella(S) ATGACT~~~~~AGCAAGAGTTACAACATCACCAAGACACCTGCTCACGAATGGACTATATTTAATGTGAAACAGAATGGGTACTACCGCGTAA
P. xylostella(R) ATGACT~~~~~AGCAAGAGTTACAACATCACCAAGACACCTGCTCACGAATGGACTATATTTAATGTGAAACAGAATGGGTACTACCGCGTAA

          1910      1920      1930      1940      1950      1960      1970      1980      1990      2000
H. armigera   AACTACGAGCCTTCGAAGTGGGCGGCATTAGCCAGAGTCCCAACAGTTCCCACGAGACTATCCACGTGCTGAACCGTGCTCAGATCTTGACGACTCCCTT
P. xylostella(S) ATTATGATACACATAACTGGGAGCTTATTGCTGAAGCTCTACAAAAGATGTC AACGCTATCCATTACCTCAATAGAGCCCCAAATAGTGGATGATGTATT
P. xylostella(R) ATTATGATACACATAACTGGGAGCTTATTGCTGAAGCTCTACAAAAGATGTC AACGCTATCCATTACCTCAATAGAGCCCCAAATAGTGGATGATGTATT

          2010      2020      2030      2040      2050      2060      2070      2080      2090      2100
H. armigera   CAATCTGGCCAGGAATGGTCGCTTGAAC TACGAGTACCCCTTCACCATTTCAAGCTACC TGGTGAAGGAGAGT GACTACATACC GTGGGAGCTGCCAAC
P. xylostella(S) CGCCCTGATGCGTTCCGGAAGAATGACTC ACGCGCTCGGGTTCCAAATCCTGGACTTTC TCAAGAAGGACGTCAGCTACTACTCGTGGTACCCCGCCATC
P. xylostella(R) CGCCCTGATGCGTTCCGGAAGAATGACTC ACGCGCTCGGGTTCCAAATCCTGGACTTTC TCAAGAAGGACGTCAGCTACTACTCGTGGTACCCCGCCATC

          2110      2120      2130      2140      2150      2160      2170      2180      2190      2200
H. armigera   CCTGCCTTTACTTACCTCGACACCGTGC T CAGTTCTTCTCCTGCTTACGGCCTCTTCCAG~~~~~aGATATCTCCTGGACTTATCAGCTCCTCTTTACC
P. xylostella(S) AGTGGATTCAACTGGCTCAGAAACAGATT C~~~~~CTTCAC TTGCTGATGTTTTAGCTGAATTTGATGAAATCCTGTACAAATACCTGGACGCCGCCGTCA
P. xylostella(R) AGTGGATTCAACTGGCTCAGAAACAGATT C~~~~~CTTCAC TTGCTGATGTTTTAGCTGAATTTGATGAAATCCTGTACAAATACCTGGACGCCGCCGTCA

          2210      2220      2230      2240      2250      2260      2270      2280      2290      2300
H. armigera   AACAACTTGGCTTCGAGGCATCA CAAGACGAAGAA TTCGTGACTCCTTACCACAGGAATATTA TTTTGGATCTGAACTGCCGTCATGGCAATCCTGC TTG
P. xylostella(S) CAGACTTGGGCTACGAAGCCGCGGACTCC AACGAAACCCTc~~~~~ ACCAGAACCC TGAACCGGTTCTAc~~~~~ GTCATGTCGTTGCGTTGCAA
P. xylostella(R) CAGACTTGGGCTACGAAGCCGCGGACTCC AACGAAACCCTc~~~~~ ACCAGAACCC TGAACCGGTTCTAc~~~~~ GTCATGTCGTTGCGTTGCAA

          2310      2320      2330      2340      2350      2360      2370      2380      2390      2400
H. armigera   CATTT~~~~~aGCAC T GCTCAGACGCTGCTTGAAAGATT CAGAAC TGA CGAAAGCCAGCCCTTG AATGCTGACATCCAAACC
P. xylostella(S) CATCGGCCACGAGGGCTGCGTCCAACACGCTACTCAGAAGTACACTGAGATGGTCAATGGTGGAAAG~~~~~gTGGACCCCAACATCCGTGCCAC
P. xylostella(R) CATCGGCCACGAGGGCTGCGTCCAACACGCTACTCAGAAGTACACTGAGATGGTCAATGGTGGAAAG~~~~~gTGGACCCCAACATCCGTGCCAC

```

```
      2410      2420      2430      2440      2450      2460      2470      2480      2490      2500
...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|.
H. armigera      CTGGTCTTCTGCTCCGGTCTTCGCGGAGGCAGTGTGGAGAACTTCAACTTCCTATGGGACAGATACTTGGCAACCTCTGACTCCAGTGAGCAGTCTATCT
P. xylostella(S) GTGTA CTG CAG TGGTCTGCGGCAGGGGAGCCTGGCGCAGTGGAAAGGTGCTCCAAGTCCTGTACCTGGCCAGCAACAACCAAGCCGACGAGGTGGTGAAGC
P. xylostella(R) GTGTA CTG CAG TGGTCTGCGGCAGGGGAGCCTGGCGCAGTGGAAAGGTGCTCCAAGTCCTGTACCTGGCCAGCAACAACCAAGCCGACGAGGTGGTGAAGC
```

```
      2510      2520      2530      2540      2550      2560      2570      2580      2590      2600
...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|.
H. armigera      TGCTGAACGCTCTTGGATGCAC TTC TAATGAAGAAAGGC GTGCTTTCTACATGAACCAGGTGATCAGTGACGACTCTG CAGTGAGGGATCAAGACAGACA
P. xylostella(S) TGAGAGGACTCGGGTGCACCTCGGACGATCAGGCTGTTAAAGAGTACTTTGAAATGGTACTGACTGAC ~~~~~ GCAGTCAAGGCTCAAGATCGCGTGAA
P. xylostella(R) TGAGAGGACTCGGGTGCACCTCGGACGATCAGGCTGTTAAAGAGTACTTTGAAATGGTACTGACTGAC ~~~~~ GCAGTCAAGGCTCAAGATCGCGTGAA
```

```
      2610      2620      2630      2640      2650      2660      2670      2680      2690      2700
...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|.
H. armigera      CACCATCTTGGTGT CAGTCAATGC TAGCCCAACAGCACTCAAGCAGCTTTCGAATTCATCATTGAGAAC TTCGCTGCCATCCAGCCTAGGGTACAA
P. xylostella(S) CGCTTTACCTACTTGTACATGGGAGACC GCGGGAAC ~~~ GCACAGAAGGCTCTACAGTTCA TTAAGACCAAC ~~~~~ cACAACCAGATTCGG ~~~ gAA
P. xylostella(R) CGCTTTACCTACTTGTACATGGGAGACC GCGGGAAC ~~~ GCACAGAAGGCTCTACAGTTCA TTAAGACCAAC ~~~~~ cACAACCAGATTCGG ~~~ gAA
```

```
      2710      2720      2730      2740      2750      2760      2770      2780      2790      2800
...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|.
H. armigera      GGCTTGACTGGTACAACCAACATCTTGAATGCCCTCTCCAGAAGGCTGACGAGCCAGGC TGATTAATGAT ~~~~~ CAGGTCC TGGCATTC ~
P. xylostella(S) GCTGTGCTTGGTT CAGTTCCg ~~~ TTCAACACCGTg ~~~~~ TTGGCGAACTTGGCCGCTTACACTGATGAAGAGGGACTACAGGATATGGAATCAT
P. xylostella(R) GCTGTGCTTGGTT CAGTTCCg ~~~ TTCAACACCGTg ~~~~~ TTGGCGAACTTGGCCGCTTACACTGATGAAGGGGGACTACAGGATATGGAATCAT
```

```
      2810      2820      2830      2840      2850      2860      2870      2880      2890      2900
...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|.
H. armigera      ~~~~~ GAACAA ~~~ CGTTACCAGAACATCTTCA CAGCCGGTGAGCTGGCTTCCATTGCCGGTATCAAGGAGAATAATTGCCCTCCATAACTTGGAG
P. xylostella(S) GGCTAGAGGAGAACAAGATTGATTCCCGAGTATTCTGTCGGCGTGAGCGCg ~~~~~ GTGGCATCA ~~~~~ GCTCGGGCCAACATGGCTTGGGG
P. xylostella(R) GGCTAGAGGAGAACAAGATTGATTCCCGAGTATTCTGTCGGCGTGAGCGCg ~~~~~ GTGGCATCA ~~~~~ GCTCGGGCCAACATGGCTTGGGG
```

```
      2910      2920      2930      2940      2950      2960      2970      2980      2990      3000
...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|.
H. armigera      CACCCAAAACGCACCTATCGTTGAAGCTTGGCTTAGGACGAACTATGGTGAAGTGGCGCATCCGCGCTCGTTTCTGGCTTCCCTAGTACTTATTTCTATC
P. xylostella(S) CACCCAGAACGCTGACTCCATATTGAAAGCTGCCGA ~~~~~ GGG ~~~ TCTGCCGCTATGGTCCCTTCCTACTGCT ~~~ TTGCTgCTGATTGCCAGC
P. xylostella(R) CACCCAGAACGCTGACTCCATATTGAAAGCTGCCGA ~~~~~ GGG ~~~ TCTGCCGCTATGGTCCCTTCCTACTGCT ~~~ TTGCTgCTGATTGCCAGC
```

```

                3010      3020
                .....|.....|.....|.....|.....
H. armigera      GTTGTGACGATATACAATCATTAA
P. xylostella (S) TTATTTGCGCTaTTGATGAAGTAA
P. xylostella (R) TTATTTGCGCTaTTGATGAAGTAA

```

Figure B.5: DNA sequence alignment of *aminopeptidase N5* (*APN5*) for several lepidopteran species. Conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment are highlighted in grey in the corresponding DNA sequence alignment. Species and GenBank Gen-Info Identifier (GI) numbers include: *Helicoverpa armigera* (126009702), *Plutella xylostella* (S) (281313031) and *Plutella xylostella* (R) (281313029).

B.6. Aminopeptidase N6 (APN6)

	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>T. ni</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>H. armigera</i>	ATG TCCAAA TACTGCTCGTAGCCTT GAGCTT CACGCTCTTGGCTGTCGCTAAAGGCGACCACCC TGTATCATGGTACAGGGATTTTGAAGACTTCCCC									
<i>T. ni</i>	ATG TCCAAA CATTGCTATGGGCCCTGGGCTTAGCGCTCCTGGCGGTTGCCAAGGCCGACAACCC TATATCTTATTATATAGAATCCCAGGATTTCCCAT									
	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>T. ni</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>H. armigera</i>	TC~~~~~ CCAGATGTACCTGTTGCAAGAAATGCTGAACG TGCATACAGATTGCCTAAGACCGTGGTGCCTTTAGAA TACGATATTTATATTGATCT									
<i>T. ni</i>	TTGATGAAATACCAGAAGATACGATCTCCAGAAATGATCAACGAGTGTACAGACTCCCAACGCTGTGGTTCCCGTAGAA TATGATATTCATATAAATCT									
	210	220	230	240	250	260	270	280	290	300
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>T. ni</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>H. armigera</i>	TTACTTTGATGAGGCAACAGACAAAAGGATTACAGTTTCGATGGACGAGAGAGTATACTCATAAAGGCAACTGAAGCAGACGTTAAAGAAATAGTACTTT									
<i>T. ni</i>	ATTCTTTGCTGAGAGGACT~~~GAAAACCATT CAGCTATGAAGGATTTGAGACCATCATTGTTGAGGCA ~~~aAGGAAGAGTCAATGAAATCGTCTTT									
	310	320	330	340	350	360	370	380	390	400
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>T. ni</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>H. armigera</i>	CACGCAAA CGTAGACAAA GTAGAATCAGTTACCATTGCTGAGCATGTTGGCACTACCGGGCCTGGCACAGCTAAATCTGTTCAATTCGAAACAGAAGAA T									
<i>T. ni</i>	CATGCTAAATGTTGGACAGAATTCAGTCAATCTCGGTGTTTGACTCCACGGGCAGACCT~~~CTCAGACTACAGCGATTTAA TCCATTCCATACGGAGAA G									
	410	420	430	440	450	460	470	480	490	500
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>T. ni</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>H. armigera</i>	TATACCATTCTTGAAGATCAA ACTTGATGAAGCCTTGAAGCTTGATGTCAATTATACATTTGAATATTGAATATAC TAA TACAATGAACGAAGGTCCGAT									
<i>T. ni</i>	TCTACC ACTTTCTGAAGATCAATCTCGCTGAGACTTTGGCAGTTGGCGGAAATACACTCTT CACATTAATTA TGAAGGTACCATGAACGTAGGGCCAT T									
	510	520	530	540	550	560	570	580	590	600
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>T. ni</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>H. armigera</i>	GAAGAGAGGAATCTGGAGAGGATATTATAC TGATGCTAATGGTCAAGAACGGATCTATGCCACCAC TCAC TTCCAGCCATACAACGCCAGACAAGCA TT C									
<i>T. ni</i>	GAAGCGAGGTATTTGGAGGGGATGGTACGTCGACAGTAA CAATGTTGAAAGGATTTACGCCACCAC TCAC TTCCAGCCTTATAATGCCAGGCAGGCA TT T									
	610	620	630	640	650	660	670	680	690	700
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>T. ni</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>H. armigera</i>	CCTTGCTGGGATGAGCCTCTATTCAAAGCGGCTTCAA ACTGCATCTGACCCGACCTGCTGCTTACGTAGGCACAT CTCCAACACCATTATTG TGTCTA									
<i>T. ni</i>	CCATGCTGGGATGAGCCTTATTTCAAAGCAATTTCAAGCTACGCCTTAGCAGTCCATCTGGATATAC TGGCACAT CTCCAACACTGCCATCGAACAG A									

	710	720	730	740	750	760	770	780	790	800
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>T. ni</i>	ACACAACGTTGGCCAATGGTCGTGTCCTGTTCTGACTTCGCTCCCACTCCTGTTCATGTTTCATATCTCGTCACCTTCCTCGTCAGCGAAACATTCCAAGT CAGTTCCTTTACCTAACCAACCGAGTAAGAGTGGACTTTGCGCCTACACCCAAAATGCTTCTTACCTCGTCACCTTCTTAGTCAGCGAGAGCTTCCAAGT									
	810	820	830	840	850	860	870	880	890	900
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>T. ni</i>	CCTTGCTGAAGATACGTCCTTCAAACCAGCTATCAGGATCATCGGCAGATCCAACACAGTTGGTTTAGCAGACCACGCCTTGGACCTTGCTGTCAAGATG CATTTGCTCAGGACACCTCCTTCGATCCTCCGATCAGGATCATCGGCAGATCTAACACGAACGGTCTCGCAGACCACGCCTTGGACCTGGCTGTTAAATG									
	910	920	930	940	950	960	970	980	990	1000
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>T. ni</i>	ACAGAGTCTTTAACAACTATTTGAAATACCTTACGAGACATTCGATCCTTATTTGCTGAATGACCATAATTCATCTCCTGACTGGGCTTCGGCTGGAA ACCAAGCATTGATTCCTTACTTCGAAATCCCTTATTCATCTCTAAGCCCTAATTTATTGAATGATCACATCTCATCTCCTGATTGGGCTTCAGCTGGTA									
	1010	1020	1030	1040	1050	1060	1070	1080	1090	1100
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>T. ni</i>	CTGAAAAC TGGGGAATGGTCAGTTACAGAGAGCTGTACATGATCATAAACAAAATCGGAGACGATCATGTCTAATGAACACTACGCAGCTACACTTGTGTC CTGAAAAC TGGGGAATGGTCAGTTACAGAGAGCTTACCCTGATCTTAAGTGAAGAAGAGACACTTATGTCTGTTGAGCACTACGCTGCTACTCTGGTATC									
	1110	1120	1130	1140	1150	1160	1170	1180	1190	1200
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>T. ni</i>	TCACGAAC TGGCACACAAGTGGTTCGGCAACTTGATCACTTGTACTGGTGGAGTAACACCTGGATCAATGAGGGCTATGCCAGCTACTTCGGTTATATT CCACGAGCTCGCACACAAAATGGTTCGGTAACCTTGATCACTTGCCACTGGTGGAGTAACACCTGGATCAACGAAGGATATGCCAGCTACTTCGGATACATT									
	1210	1220	1230	1240	1250	1260	1270	1280	1290	1300
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>T. ni</i>	GCCACCAATGTGATGTTCCCCGAATACGAGTTCCCCGACCATTTCAAACAGCCGCTACCTTCAGAATTCCTTGTCTTTGACTCGGGCTCTGGAACGTGAC GCAACTCATGAGATGTTCCCTAAATACGAGTTTCCGACCACTTCAAACCCGATACCTCCAGACTTCTCTGTCTTCGACTCTGGTATCAGCACTGTTT									
	1310	1320	1330	1340	1350	1360	1370	1380	1390	1400
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>T. ni</i>	CATTTGAACCATGAAGTTAATACTCCTCTGCAAGTAACTGGCCATTTTGGAAACATCAGCTACTCGAAAGCTGCTGCCCTTTCTCAGGCAGACTGCTAACAT CTTTGAACCACGACGTCAACACTCCCCTCAGGTCAACGGTCACTTCGGAACATACAGTTACTCGAAAGCCGCAGCCCTTTTTGAGAATGACTGCTAATAT									
	1410	1420	1430	1440	1450	1460	1470	1480	1490	1500
<i>H. armigera</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>T. ni</i>	TATTTCTCCGGATACCTTCCAGAAATCTTGCAAAATACTTTTGATGGCAAACGCTTACAATGCGACTGATCAGTATGACCTGCAAGATGCCATGCTTAAA TATGTCCCCGAGACCTTTAGGAAGTCTTGCAAAATGTTCTTGCAAAAGCAATGCCTACTCACCTACTGATCCAGATGATCTAATTGAAATCTATGCTCGAA									

1510 1520 1530 1540 1550 1560 1570 1580 1590 1600
H. armigera GCGATTGAAGAAGACGGAAGCCTGGCTGATTACCCCAATTTCAGTTTACGGAATACTATAGAATCTGGGTGAATGAGCCTGGATACCCATTTTACAAG
T.ni GCCATTGAAGAAGACAACTCTTTAGCTGACTACGGAAGCTTCAGCTTTGCTGACTACTACAACATCTGGTAAACGAGCCCCGGATACCCAATTCTAAATG

1610 1620 1630 1640 1650 1660 1670 1680 1690 1700
H. armigera TGAATGTTAACCATGCTACAGGAGTAATCACGCTCAGGAGGAAACGCTTCTTCATAAGCGGAACAGCCAAATCCGCTGGAACAGTATACCCCATACCAAT
T.ni TTAGTTAACCACTACCGGAGTGATCTCCTTGCTCAGGAAACGATTTTTCTAAGTTCTGCTGCGACCTACTGGTCAAATCTATCCAATTCCATAT

1710 1720 1730 1740 1750 1760 1770 1780 1790 1800
H. armigera CACATACTCATCAAAGAGTAACAGAACTTCGACAAATTTGAAGCCTGAAAAGATGATGAGTCTTCCTAGTGACACTATTACGAAGAACGCTGCCGAAGAG
T.ni TACTTTCTCAACAAAAACAACCCAGCTTTTCAATCCTGAAGCCTTCTCATATAATGACGGGAGCGACTCTCACCATAAACAAGCGGCTGTCCAAGAA

1810 1820 1830 1840 1850 1860 1870 1880 1890 1900
H. armigera TGGGTCAATTTCAATAATAAACAGCATGGTCACTACAGAGTAAACTACGATGAGAAGACATGGGGATTGATCGCCGAAGCTCTGCTTAATGAACCAGACA
T.ni TGGGTGATATTTAATAATATGCAGCACGGCCACTATAGAGTTAACTATGATTCGAAAACCTGGTCTCTGATTGCGGAAGCTTTGTTAGAGGAACCCAC

1910 1920 1930 1940 1950 1960 1970 1980 1990 2000
H. armigera CTATTCACTATTTGAATAGAGCTCAGGTAGTTGATGACGTGTTTGCTCTTATGAGGTCTCAGAGGATGACCCTTGAACCTTTGGTTTCGATATCCTGAGGTT
T.ni CAATCCAATATTTTGAACAGGGCTCAGATCGTGGACGATGCTTTGCCCTAATGAGATCGAACAGGATGACACACAATGAAGGCTTCAAATTTTGAAGTT

2010 2020 2030 2040 2050 2060 2070 2080 2090 2100
H. armigera CTTGGCCAACGAGACCAACTTCCACGTTTGGGAGCCAGCAATCTCTGGCTACACTTGGTACAGAAACAGATTGAGGCACATTCCTGACAAACAGGCTCAG
T.ni CTTAGCCAAGGAGACCAGTATACACATTTGGAGCCCTGCTATAAGTGGGTTTACCTGGCTAAGGAACAGGCTGCGACACCTACCAGGCAAAACAAGCTGAA

2110 2120 2130 2140 2150 2160 2170 2180 2190 2200
H. armigera TTTGACACATACATCTTAGGTCTGATGGAGCACGCGATCACTACTCTAGGCTTCGAGCCCGCTGCCAATGAGACTCCCCTGTGACGATGGCGAGACAGA
T.ni TTTGATGCATTTCTTCTCAGTCAAATGGAACATGCAATCAACGAATTAGGTTATGAGCCAAAGCCCAATGAGACGCCCTACAAATTACGATGGCCCCGTCAG

2210 2220 2230 2240 2250 2260 2270 2280 2290 2300
H. armigera ACATCCTACACTTTGCTGTATGCTCGGCCATGTTAGGTGTAATCAGGAATCTTGGGACCGATTGTTAACCTTGAAGAGATAATGGTGTGCCGATCAATTC
T.ni ACATCCTACAGTTGCTTGCCTCCTCGGCCATGAAAAAGTCAACCAGGATTCTTGGGAGAGATTGTTAACCTGCGAGATAACGGTGTTCGATCAACGC

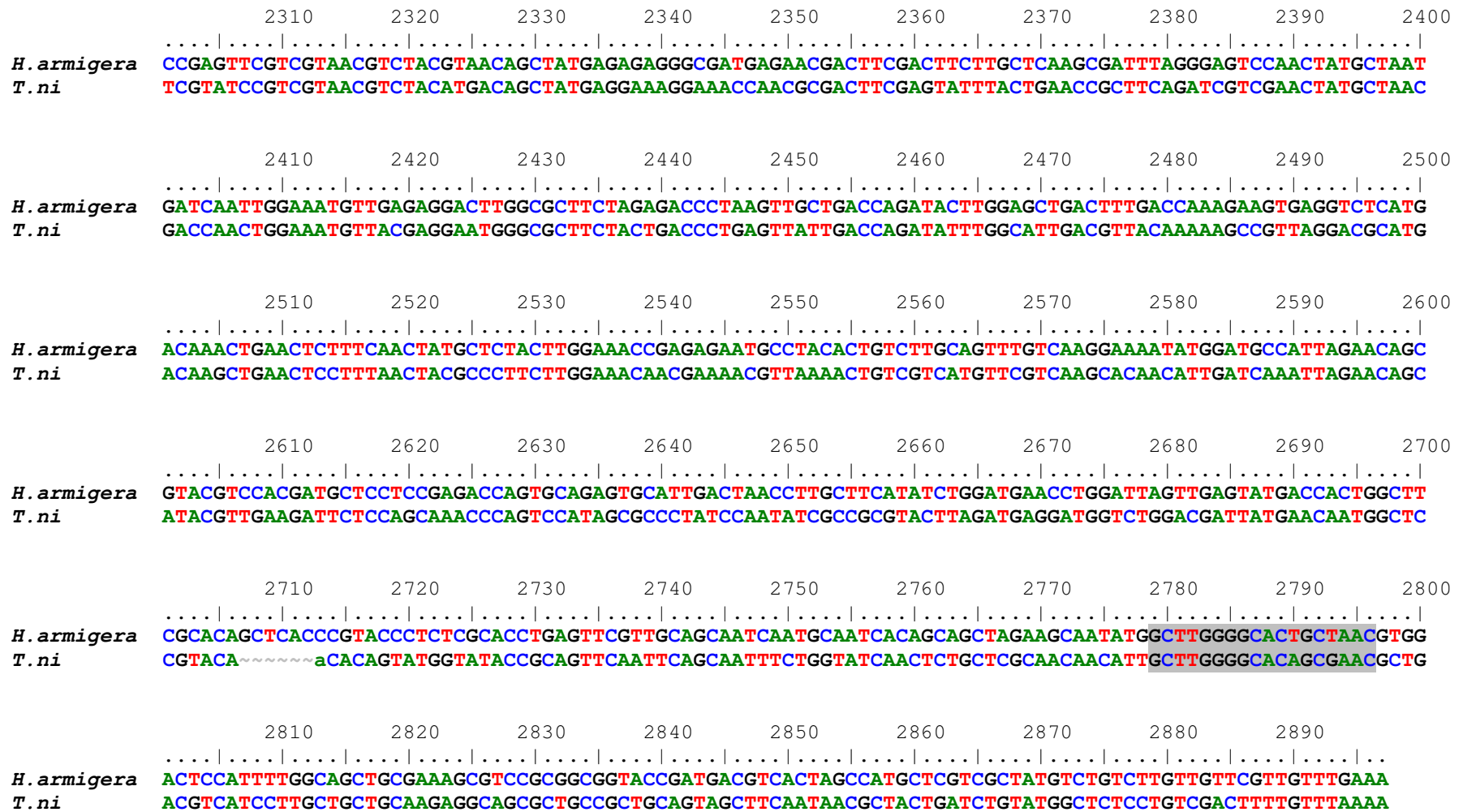


Figure B.6: DNA sequence alignment of *aminopeptidase N6 (APN6)* for several lepidopteran species. Conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment are highlighted in grey in the corresponding DNA sequence alignment. Species and GenBank Gen-Info Identifier (GI) numbers include: *Helicoverpa armigera* (170791084) and *Trichoplusia ni* (327082324).

B.7. Cadherin (CAD)

```

      10      20      30      40      50      60      70      80      90     100
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|
B.mori
H.armigera ATGGCAGTTGACGTGAGAATATTCACGGCAGCGGTTTTTATACTCGCTGCTCACTTCACTTTTCGCACAAGAT~~~~~TGTAGCTACATGGTAG
L.dispar   ATGGCTACTGACGTTTGTGGTGACGATTGGGCTGATTAATCTTAGCAGCCAATACTGCGTTTCGCACAAGAA~~~~~CGATGTGGTTATATGGAGC
O.nubilalis ATGGGGTTGag~~~AGGTTCTTCGCAGCAGTGC TACTGGTCTCTTTAGCCTCTGCCGCAC TAGCCAACCaa~~~~~CGATGTTCTGACATTATCG
T.ni      ATGGAGGCTGACGTCCGAATCACGACGGCAGCGCTGTATTATTTCGCTGCCAGCTTTGTCAACGCACAAAAATGATGGATTGCGATGTACGTACATGAAAG

      110     120     130     140     150     160     170     180     190     200
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|
B.mori
H.armigera CAATACCCAGACCAGAGCGACCAGATTTTCCAAGTCAAAAATTTGATGGAATACCATGGAGTCACTATCCCTTGATACCAGTGGAGGGTAGAGAAGACGTT
L.dispar   AAATACCCAGACCTTCCACACCTGAATTTGATGATCAAAAATTTGATGGTTTAACTGGAGGGAACGACCCTTACTGCCAGCAGAGGAGAGAGAAGACTT
O.nubilalis CAATACCAAGACCGGAGACTCCGGAAC TGCCGCC TATTGATTACGAAGGAAAATCATGGAGTGAACAGCCTCTAATACCCGGCCCGACCCGAGAGGAAGT
T.ni      AAATACCCAGAGGAGAAAATCCCGTTTTTGAATAAAGGACTTTGATGGAGTACCATGGAACCAGCAGCCTCTTATAACCACTGCCACAGCGAGAGGAAC T

      210     220     230     240     250     260     270     280     290     300
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|
B.mori
H.armigera GTGTATGAACGAGTTCAGCCAGGTAACC AAAACCCTGTTACC~~~~~GTCATCTTTATGGAGGAGGAGATCGAAGGGGATGTGGCCATCGCAAGGC TTAAT
L.dispar   GTGTATGGATGACTTTTCATATCATCACGACTAACAGTGGTACACAACTGATATATATGGAGGAGGAGATAGAAGGAGATGTTGTAATAGCTAACTTAAT
O.nubilalis ATGTATGGAGAACTTTTACCg~~~~~gATCAAATGATTCAAGTCAATACATGGAGGAAGAAAATCGAAGGAGACGTCATCATTGCGAAGCTTAAC
T.ni      GCGCATAGAAGATCCTGCCTT~~~~~gCAGGAAAATCCATCGTCATGACAAATTTTTATGGAGGAAGAGATCGAGGGAGAAAATAGCTATAGCCAAGTTAAAT

      310     320     330     340     350     360     370     380     390     400
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|
B.mori
H.armigera TACCGAGGTACCAATACTCCGACCATTTGATCTCCGTTTAGCTTTGGTACTTTTAAACATGTTGGGGCCGGTCATACGTAGAATACCTGAGAATGGTGGCG
L.dispar   TATCATGGTTCTTTACACCATATATTGTATCGCCATTTCTCGAAGGTTCAATTAATGTTAATGCCAGTTATAAGAAGGATACCTGAAGTTGTTGGAG
O.nubilalis TATCAAGGGTCCACCACGCCG~~~~~GTGCTGTCGATTAATGTCAGGCCAGCCAGAGCCAGCTGGGCCCGAGTTTCGACAGGATGAAGCAGACGGCC
T.ni      TATAAAGGC ACTGAAACCCCGAGCATCAGGCAACCCTTCGATCAGGTAGTTTCCACATGCTCGGTCCGTGTCATTGTCGATTCGATTCGGATTGCGGGC

      410     420     430     440     450     460     470     480     490     500
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|
B.mori
H.armigera ATTGGCATCTGGTCATCAGCAGAGACAGGACTACGAGACGCCAGGTATGCAGCAGTACATCTTCGACGTGAGGGTGGACGACGAGCCGCTAGTTGCCAC
L.dispar   ACTGGCATCTTGTATAACACAAAGGCAAGACTACGAAAACCTGGAATGCAACTGTATATGTTCAACGTTAGAGTGGACGATGAGACGATGGTCGCTGG
O.nubilalis AATGGACCTTGTATTACGCAAGACAAGACTACGAGACAGCAACCATGCAGAGCTATGTGTTCTCAATCCAAGTGGAGGGTGAATCACAGTCCGTACT
T.ni      ACTGGACCTTGTATTACATAAAGCAGGACTACGAGGCTCCCGACATGCAGCGCTACTCGTTTCGACATCTCGGTGCCGAGTGAATCAGCCGTCCTCAT
```

510 520 530 540 550 560 570 580 590 600
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|

B. mori ~~~~~
H. armigera GGTGATGCTGCTCATTGTCAACATTGATGACAACGATCCTATCATACAGATGTTTCGAGCCCTGTGATATTCTGAAACGCGGTGAAACAGGCATCACATCA
L. dispar TGTTTTGCTGCGGATCGTAAACATTGACGACAAATGCACCTATCGTCCAAGTCTTCGAACCTTGCAGTATACCTGAAACAGCCGAAACCGATCTTGTTCAA
O. nubilalis GGTGGCGCTGGAGATAGTCAACATCGACGACAAATCCGCCATCCTGCAAGTGGTCAGCGCTGCGTAAATTCAGAACATGGCGAGGCTAGACTGACCGAC
T. ni AGTGATGCTGGACATCATCAACATCGATGACAACGCTCCCATCATACACATGATCGACCGTTGCGAGATACCCGAGCCGGGCGAGTTAGGTCGCACGTCG

610 620 630 640 650 660 670 680 690 700
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|

B. mori ~~~~~GGCGCGAA~
H. armigera TCGAAGTATACAGTCAGCGATGCTGACGGTGAGATCAGTACTCGCTTCATGAGGTTTCGAAATTTCAAGCGATCGAGACGATGACGAA~~~tACTTCGAAC
L. dispar TGCCGTTACAATGTATCAGACATAGATGGTGAGATCAGTACCCGGTTTATGGATTTACGCTAGATAGTGATCGTAATGATGACGAA~~~aTATTTCTCC
O. nubilalis TGCGTGTACCAAGTGTACAGCCGCGACGGTGAAATCAGCACCCGCTTCATGACGTTCCGCGTCGACAGCAGCAGGGCTGCAGATGAGAGCATCTTCTACA
T. ni TGTGTGTACACGGTGACGGACGCGGACGGTCGCCTCAGCACGGAGTTCATGACGTATGAGATCGAGAGCGACCCGACGACGCGCGAC~~~tACTTCGAGC

710 720 730 740 750 760 770 780 790 800
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|

B. mori ~~~~~
H. armigera TCGTCAGGGAAAATATACAAGGA~~~cAGTGGATGTATGTTCAATGAGAGTTCACGTCAAAAACCTCTTGACTACGAGGAAAACCCGCTACATTTGTT
L. dispar TGCAAGGAGAGAACGTTTCTTGG~~~cAATGGTATTGGATGTATGTCACTGTATCACTCAAGGCTGGATTAAATTTTGAAGAAAATGCCCTTCATATATT
O. nubilalis TGTTGGAGAATACGACCCCGAGC~~~gACTGGTTCATATGAAGATGACTGTAGGGATCAACTCGCCCTTGAACCTTCGAGACAACCTCAGCTTCATATATT
T. ni TGGTCAACGACCACACCATCGACCTGACGACAAGACCACCCACATGGTCTCTACCTACACAAAGCCCTAGACTTCGAGCTCAATCCTCTTCATATATT

810 820 830 840 850 860 870 880 890 900
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|

B. mori ~~~~~
H. armigera TAGAGTTACAGCTTATGATTCCTACCAACACACATACAGTAACAATGATGGTGCAAGTAGAGAACGTTGAGAACAGACC GCCCGGATGGGTGGAGATA
L. dispar CTCTGTACGGCTTCGGATTCATATCCAACGAGCACACAGTTACAATGATGGTACAAGTGGAATAATAGAGTTAAGAGCTCCAAGATGGGTGAAATA
O. nubilalis TAGCGTCACAGCTTCTGACTCGTACCAGCAACACACGGTCACCATGATGGTGCAAGTGGAACGTTAGAGTCTCGGCCCTCCTGCTGGGTGGAGATC
T. ni CAGAGTCACGGCTTTGGACTCGAAGCCCAACCCACACTGTGACGATGATGGTGCAAGTCTTAAACGTTGGACCGCAGGAACCCGCTGGCTGGACATC

910 920 930 940 950 960 970 980 990 1000
.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|

B. mori ~~~~~GGAGACGCCGGA~TAC~
H. armigera TTTGCTGTCCAGCAGTTTCGATGAGAAGACGGAGCGGTCCCTTCAGGGTTCGAGCCATCGATGGTGATACAGGAATCGATAAACCTATCTTCTATATGATCG
L. dispar TTTGCAGTGC AACAGTTTCGATGAGAAAACACATCAACAGTTCAACGTGAGAGCCGTAGATGGTGACACAGGAATAAATAGACCAATATATTATAGGCTCG
O. nubilalis TTTCTCAGTGCAGCAGTTTTCGAGAGAAGACTAATCAGAGCTTCTCCCTGCGCGGATAGACGGGGACACGGGAATCAATAGGGCCATCAACTATACCCCTCA
T. ni TTCGCCGTCGAGCAGTTTCGATGAGAAGACTGTGCAGAGGTTCCATATCAGAGCCATAGACGGTGACACGGGGCTCGACAGAGAAATCTACTATAAGCTGG

	2010	2020	2030	2040	2050	2060	2070	2080	2090	2100
<i>B. mori</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>H. armigera</i>	CACTACAGCCGAGCTGCGCTTCGAGATCGACTGGGAGAACTCCTATGCCACCAAGCAGGGACGGAATACTGACTCTAAGGAGTATATCGGTTGTATAGAA									
<i>L. dispar</i>	TACTACTGCAGAACTTCGGTTTGAATCGATTGGGAAAGCTCGTATGCCACAAAGCAAGGACGAGAGACACCACCTGAGGAGTACCATCATTGCGTAGAT									
<i>O. nubilalis</i>	CACCAGCCCTACCTGTGGTTCGAGATCGACTGGGACTCCACCTGGGCCACCAAGCAGGGCAGAGAGACCAACCCTACTGAATACGTCGGGTGTATAGTT									
<i>T. ni</i>	CCTCGACGCACAACCTGGAGTTCGAAATAGACTGGGAGAGCTCGTACGCGACCAAGCAGGGAAGACCAGCTCCCGATGTTGAGTTCATAAATGCGTGGAA									
	2110	2120	2130	2140	2150	2160	2170	2180	2190	2200
<i>B. mori</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>H. armigera</i>	ATCGAGACGATATACCCGAATATAAACCAGAGAGGCCAACGCCATCGGCCGCGTCGTAGTGCAGGATCCGGGACGGCGTCACCATAGACTATGAGATGT									
<i>L. dispar</i>	ATTGAAACTATATACCCGCAAGCCACTGATCGTGGAAACAGCTGTCCGGCAGGATTATAGTAAGACAGATAAGACCAGGCGTCACCATCGACTACGAGGAAT									
<i>O. nubilalis</i>	ATCGAAACGATATACCCCAACAAGGGCAACCAGGGTTCGCCATCGGGCGCCTCGTGGTGAAGAGATCCGGGACAAAGTCACCATCGACTTCGAGGAAT									
<i>T. ni</i>	ATAATAACCATCCCCACGGAGACCCGTCACCGc~~~~~GTCATCGGGCGCCTCGACGTGAGGACCATCAGAGAGGGAGTCACCATCGACTACGAGGAGT									
	2210	2220	2230	2240	2250	2260	2270	2280	2290	2300
<i>B. mori</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>H. armigera</i>	TTGAGGTTCTATACCTCACCGTCATCGTGAGGGATCTCAACACCGTTATTGGGAA~~~~GACCATGATATATCCACATTCACGATCAGGATAATAGACAT									
<i>L. dispar</i>	TCGAAATGCTGTACCTCACTGTGAGGGTCAGGGATCTCAATACTATCATAGGCGAG~~~~GATTACGATGAATCGACATTCACAATTACAATAGTGGATAT									
<i>O. nubilalis</i>	TCGAGATGCTTTACCTCACCGTCCGCGTGAGGGACCTCAACACTGTCATCGGAGAT~~~~GACTACGATGAGGCGACGTTACGATCACAATAATCGACAT									
<i>T. ni</i>	TCGAGATCCTGTACCTCAGCATCAAGTCTATGACAGGAATACTGTGGCTGGTGTATCGATCATGCTGAATCGATCCTGGCCATCAACATAATCGACAT									
	2310	2320	2330	2340	2350	2360	2370	2380	2390	2400
<i>B. mori</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>H. armigera</i>	GAACGACAATCCTCCCCGTGTGGGTGGAAGGCACCCCTCACTCAGGAGTTCGCGGTGCGAGAGGTGGCAGCCTCAGGAGTCGTTATAGGATCCGTACTGGCT									
<i>L. dispar</i>	GAATGATAATCCACCTGTATGGGTAGAAGGTACGTTGGAGCAAGAGTTTAGAGTAAGAGAGATGTCGAGCAGTGGCGTGGTATTGGATCAGTACTGGCC									
<i>O. nubilalis</i>	GAACGACAACGCGCCGATCTTCGCGAACGGCACGCTGACGCAGACGATGCGCGTGCAGGAGCTGGCGGCCAGCGGCTCATCGGCTCCGTGCTCGCC									
<i>T. ni</i>	GAACGACAACCCGCGGTGTGGGCGGCGGGACAGCTGCGGCAGGCGCTGCGCGTGCAGGAGGCTCTCCCGCGGCGGGATCATCGGCTCACTGCTCGCC									
	2410	2420	2430	2440	2450	2460	2470	2480	2490	2500
<i>B. mori</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|								
<i>H. armigera</i>	~~~~~TACGACGGACCGCCT~~~~~ACTGATATCGACGGACCCCTTGTATAATCAAGTGCCTTACTACCCTCCAGACTCGATACCTCCAGAAGACCTAGTGGACATAGACTTCAACACGGGTC									
<i>L. dispar</i>	ACTGATATCGACGGACCACTTTATAATCAAGTGCCTTACCCATATTTCCAAGACAAGACACCCCTGAAGATCTTGTGGACATCGATTTTTTACACGGGCC									
<i>O. nubilalis</i>	ACCGACATCGACGGCCCGCTCTACAACCAAGTGCCTTACACTATACAACCTAGAAACAACACTCCCGAGGATTAGTGAAGATTGACTTCAACACTGGTC									
<i>T. ni</i>	ACCGACATCGACGGCCCGCTCTACAATAAAGTGCCTTACCTCATATCCTAAGCCAGGCACCAAGAAGGCCCTAGTAGCGATCGATCCCATATTGGGTC									


```
          3010      3020      3030      3040      3050      3060      3070      3080      3090      3100
...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|.
B. mori
H. armigera CAGAACGAGACACAAGTGCTGGTCGTGTTACTGGACATCAACGACAACCTATCTGGAACCTG~~~~~CCTGAAACAATCCCATGGGCTATCTCTGAGAGCT
L. dispar CAAAACACAACAGAGATATTCGTAATTCGCTGGATGTAATGATAAATGCACCTGAATTGCCACTCCAGATCAATTGTCCTGGAGCATATCAGAAAATA
O. nubilalis CAGGACGAAGTTGAAATATTTGTCGTTCTATTGGATGTGAACGACAACGCTCCTGAGATGCCATCGCCTGATGAACTCCGGTTTGATGTTTCCGAAGGAG
T. ni ATGGCCGGAGAAGAGAGTGTCTCGTGGTTCGTGTAGATGTGAACGACAACGGCCCCGAACCTGCCGTAACCTGAAGAAGCTGTCTCTGGTCTGTGTCTGAAGACC

          3110      3120      3130      3140      3150      3160      3170      3180      3190      3200
...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|.
B. mori
H. armigera TAGAGCAGGGTGAGCGAGTACAGCCAGAAATCTTCGCCCCGGGACCGCGACGAGCCAGGAACAGACAACCTCTCGCGTCGCTTACGCCATCACCGGCCCTCGC
L. dispar TGGAAGCCGGGAGTAAGACTAACACCGGATATCTACGCACCGGACCGGGATGAACCGGACACGGATAAATCACCGCTCGGGTTATGCCATACTGGGCCTGAC
O. nubilalis CAGTTGCTGGTGTCCGTGTACTCCCAGAAATCTACGCACCTGACAGGGATGAACCAGACACGGACAACCTCGCGTGTCTGGTTACGGAAATCCTGGACCTCAC
T. ni AGAGAGAAGAAGTACCGGTACTACCACATATCTACGCTCCGGACAGAGACGAGCCGGACACGGATAAATCTAGGGTTCGGCTATGCGATTCTCGGCCTTAA

          3210      3220      3230      3240      3250      3260      3270      3280      3290      3300
...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|.
B. mori
H. armigera CAGCGTCGACCCGACATACAAGTGCCGTGATCTCTTCAACATGATCACTATAGAGAGGGACAGAGGTATAGACCAGACTGGAATACTTGAGGCCGGCTATG
L. dispar CGTAACTAATCGAGATATCGACATACCTGAACCTTCACCATGATACAGATACAG~~~~~aACGTCACCTGGGGAGCTGGAGACTGTCAGAA
O. nubilalis GATCACCGACCGAGACATCGAGGTGCCGGATCTCTTACCATGATCTCGATTGAA~~~~~aACAAAATCGGGGAACCTTGAGACCCGCTATG
T. ni AGTGACCAACAGAGAGATCGAAGTCCCGGAGCTGTTCAACATGATTTCAGATAGAG~~~~~aACAAGACAGGAGAGCTCGAGACCCGCTCGC

          3310      3320      3330      3340      3350      3360      3370      3380      3390      3400
...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|.
B. mori
~GGCGCTTAC~CaaCAA~A
H. armigera GATTTGAGAGGCTATTGGGGCAGTTATGAAATTGATATTGAGGCGTACGACCATGGAATCCCAACAAGGATTTTCTGAATCAGAAGTACCCGCTGGTCATCA
L. dispar CACCTTCAGGGTTATTGGGGCAGTTATGATATACATATATGGGCATATGATCATGGTCACCCCAACAGTCGAGTGACGAAACCTACCAGCTAGTCATCA
O. nubilalis GACTTGAGGGGGTATTGGGGCAGTTACGAAATATTGATTGAGGCCCTTCGACCACGGCTACCCGCAGCAGAGGTCCAACGGGACGTACACACTGGTCATTCT
T. ni CATCTGAAAGGATTCTGGGGAACTTATAGTATACATATACAGGCGTACGACCACGGGATCCCTCAGCAGATATCTGAGGAGACGTACACCCTCATCCTC

          3410      3420      3430      3440      3450      3460      3470      3480      3490      3500
...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|. ...|.
B. mori
GA~AGG~CTACTA~
H. armigera GACCTTACAACCTTCCACGACCCAGTGTTCGTTCCCTCAACCTGGATCTACTATCAGACTGGCAAAGGAGCGTGCAGTAGTCAATGGTATACTCGCTAC
L. dispar GACCTTATAAATTTCCACGATCCAGTGTTCGTTCCCGCTGCCTGGCTCCACCATCAGACTCGCTAAGGAACGTATTTCTGGTGAACGGGCTGTTGGTGCAC
O. nubilalis GCCCCTACAACCTTCCACCACCTGTGTTTCGTTCCCGCAACCCGACTCCGTCATTCCGGCTCTTAGGGAGCGCGCAACAGAAGCGGGGTCCTGGCGAC
T. ni GCCCCTACAACCTACCACGAGCCGGTGTTCGTTCCCGCAGGCTGGCAACACCTTCAGATTTGTCCAGGGAGCAGTGCACAGTGAACGGGCTGTTGGTCCG
```



```
          410      420      430      440      450      460      470      480      490      500
...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|
B. mori          CGTGCACGGCGACGGCATACCTGTGCGGCGTGAAGGCCAACCAAGGCACCCCTGGAGTGACGGCCGCCGTGCCGAGGCACGACTGCGAGGCTTCCACCGA
H. armigera (ALP1) CATGTACTGCCACAGCGTATTTGTGTGGTGTAAAAAATAACTATGGCGCCATAGGCGTAGACGGCACGGTACGCCGAGGAGACTGTCAAGCCGCTTCAA
H. armigera (ALP2) CATGTACTGCCACAGCGTATTTGTGTGGTGTAAAAAATAACTATGGCGCCATAGGCGTAGACGGCACGGTACGCCGAGGAGACTGTCAAGCCGCTTCAA
M. configurata (1A) CGTGCACAGTGCACCGCTTATTTGTGTGGAGTTAAAAAATAACTCTGGCGTGATCGGAGTGAACGCCAAGGTGCGCCGCAACGACTGCAACGCCCTCCACTGA
M. configurata (1B) ~~~~~
T. ni          CGTGCTCCGCGACGGCGTATTTGTGCGGCGTCAAAAATAACTCAAGGCTTACTCGGAGTGGACGCCGAGCGTGCAGCGACACAACCTGCGAGTCATCCATCGA
```

```
          510      520      530      540      550      560      570      580      590      600
...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|
B. mori          CGTCAACCAAGCGGGTTTCAGTCCATCGCCGAGTGGGCACCTGGCTGACGGGAGAGATGTCGGTATAGTGACGACCACTCGCATCACGCATGCGCTTCCGGCG
H. armigera (ALP1) CACTGCGACACAGTCGAGTCCATCGCGGAGTGGGCGCTCGCTGACGGACGAGATGTCGGTATTGTGACGACGACTCGTATCACTCACGCGTCTCCGGCG
H. armigera (ALP2) CACTGCGACACAGTCGAGTCCATCGCGGAGTGGGCGCTCGCTGACGGACGAGATGTCGGTATTGTGACGACGACTCGTATCACTCACGCGTCTCCGGCG
M. configurata (1A) CACCGATACGCATCTGCGCTCCATCGCCGAGTGGGCGCTGGAGGACGGCCCGACGCGGGTATCGTGACTACGACACGCATCACGCACGCGTCTCCGGCG
M. configurata (1B) ~~~~~
T. ni          CACCGCCCCGCCAGTGGAGTCTATCGCGGAGTGGGCGCTCGCCGACGGCAGAGATGCTGGTATTGTGACAAACCCCGATTACTCACGCGTCTCCAGCC
```

```
          610      620      630      640      650      660      670      680      690      700
...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|
B. mori          GGCACTTTCGCCAAGGTCGCCAACAGGAACCTGGGAGAAATGATAACGACGTGAAACAAGAAGGCCACGACGTC AACCGCTGTCCGGACATCGCTACCAGC
H. armigera (ALP1) GGCACGTTTCGCCAAGACGGCGAACCCGACCCTGGGAGAACGACGGTGAAGTGTGCGAGATGGGCTTGGACGCCAAGGACTGCCCTGACATCGCGCATCAGT
H. armigera (ALP2) GGCACGTTTCGCCAAGACGGCGAACCCGACCCTGGGAGAACGACGGTGAAGTGTGCGAGATGGGCTTGGACGCCAAGGACTGCCCTGACATCGCGCATCAGT
M. configurata (1A) GGTGTGTTTCGCCAAGTGGCGAATCGTACTTTGGGAGCATAAACGCCAGGTCGAGGAA
M. configurata (1B) ~~~~~
T. ni          GGCCTGTTCGCCAAGACGGCGAACCCGAACTGGGAGAACGACGCGAGAAGTAAAAGCGGCGAACCAAGACATCAACGCCCTGCCCCGACATAGCTTACCAAC
```

```
          710      720      730      740      750      760      770      780      790      800
...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|
B. mori          TGAACAAGATGGCGCCAGGAAACAAATTTAAAGTGAATCTTTGGCGGAGGAAGACGAGAAATTTTTACCGACAACCCAAAGTCGATGAAGAGGGCACCCGAGG
H. armigera (ALP1) TGGTACACCATCATCCCCTGTAACAAGTTCAAGGTTATTTTGGTGGTGGCAAGCGTGCCTTTTTCCAAATACTGAAACAGGACGAAAAAGGATCTTATGG
H. armigera (ALP2) TGGTACACCATCATCCCCTGTAACAAGTTCAAGGTTATTTTGGTGGTGGCAAGCGTGCCTTTTTCCAAACACAGTTCAGGACGACGAAAGGGTCTTATGG
M. configurata (1A) ~~~~~
M. configurata (1B) ~~~~~
T. ni          TAATACACAACATCCCCTGTAACAAGTTCAAGGTTATTTTGGTGGTGGCAGGCGCAACTTCTTTGCCAACACAGTGACCGATGAAGAATCGCAAGCCGG
```

```
          810      820      830      840      850      860      870      880      890      900
...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|...|
B. mori          TCTAAGAACAGACGGCCGCAATCTGATCGAAGAAATGGCAGAACGATAAGGAGTCGCAGAAAGTGAGCTACAAGTATCTGTGGAATCGACAGGAACTTTTG
H. armigera (ALP1) TAGAAGGATAGACAACCCGCAATCTCATCAAAGAGTGGGAGGATGATAAGGTTTCTCGTAATGTCAGCCATCAATATGTTTGGCACCCGAGCAGCTAATG
H. armigera (ALP2) TAGGAGGATAGACAACCCGCAATCTCATCAAAGAGTGGGAGGATGATAAGGATTCTCGTAATGTCAGCCATCAATACCTTTGGCAACGTGAGCAATTAATG
M. configurata (1A) ~~~~~
M. configurata (1B) ~~~~~
T. ni          CAGAAGGACTGATGGTCAAAAATTAATTGAAGAGTGGCAACAGGACAAAGCTGCCCGTGGTGTCTCTTTTAAAGTACGTTTGGAACGTGAGTGGCTCTG
```

910 920 930 940 950 960 970 980 990 1000
B.mori AAAC TGGG TTCG TCTCCGCCGACTACCTGCTCGGACTGTTTCGAGGGCAGTCACTTGCAGTACCATCTCGAGGGAGATGAGAGCACGGAGCCAAACCC TCG
H.armigera (ALP1) CGTCTAAAGGAGGACCTGCCTGAATACATGTTGGGACTGTTTCGAGAGCAGTCATATGACCTATCAC TTTGAAATCAGACCCTCAGTCTGAACCCACTCTCG
H.armigera (ALP2) AACCTGAATGATGACCTGCCTGAGTACATGTTAGGTCTGTTTCGAGAGCAGTCATATGGAATATCAC TTTGAAATCAGATCCTCAGACTGAACCCACTCTCG
M.configurata (1A) ~~~~~
M.configurata (1B) ~~~~~
T.ni CAAC TGAATGATAATCTGCCAGAAATATTTATTAGGATTTGTTTGAAGCAACCATTTCAGTATCACATGCAAGCGAATCTCAACACTGAGCCCACACTTG

1010 1020 1030 1040 1050 1060 1070 1080 1090 1100
B.mori CCGAGCTAACAGACGTTGCCATCCGCGTGTGAGTCGCAACGAGCGCGGTTTCTTCTTGTTCTGGAGGGAGGGCGCATCGACCACGCGCATCACGACAA
H.armigera (ALP1) CTGAAC TAACAGAGGTGGCAATTCGGTCAATTAAGACGCAATGAGAAGGGATTCTTCTGTTCGTTGGAGGGGGGCGCATCGACCACGCGCACCACGACAA
H.armigera (ALP2) CTGAAC TAACAGAGGTGGCGATTTCGATCATTAAAGACGCAATGAGAAGGGATTCTTCTGTTCGTTGGAGGGGGGCGCATCGACCACGCGCACCACGACAA
M.configurata (1A) ~~~~~
M.configurata (1B) ~~~~~
T.ni AGCAACTCACGGAAACTGCAATCCGCATGCTGAACCGAAAATGAGAAGGGTTTCTTTTTATTCTCGAGGGCGGTTCGCATTGACCACGCCCATCACGACAA

1110 1120 1130 1140 1150 1160 1170 1180 1190 1200
B.mori CTACGCGCACCTCGCGCTCGATGAGACCATTGAGATGGATCGGGCCGTGAAAGTGGCCACAGACGCCTCAAGGAGGACGAGTCCCTTGGTGGTAGTGACT
H.armigera (ALP1) CCTGGTGGAGCTCGCACTCGACGAGACGCTGGGAGATGGACAAGGCCGTGGCCACC GCCACGAAGATGCTCTCAGAGGACGACTCGCTCATCGTGGTCACT
H.armigera (ALP2) CCTGGTGGAGCTCGCACTCGACGAGACGCTGGGAGATGGACAAGGCCGTGGCCACC GCCACGAAGATGCTCTCAGAGGACGACTCGCTCATCGTGGTCACT
M.configurata (1A) ~~~~~
M.configurata (1B) ~~~~~
T.ni CCTTGCCTACTTAGCTCTTGACGAAACTCTTGAATGGATAAAGCTATCAAGCGGCCGTTGAGCTGCTCTCGGAGGAAGATACTCTAATCGTAGTAACA

1210 1220 1230 1240 1250 1260 1270 1280 1290 1300
B.mori GCTGACCACACCACGTCATGTCGTTCAACGGGTACTCACCGCGAGGAACGGACGTGCTCGGAACGGTGC GGAGTTTGGACAGCAACAGAATGCC TTTCA
H.armigera (ALP1) GCCGACCACGCACACGTCATGACTTTCAATGGCTACTCTAACTGTGGTCATAACATCCTCGGGCCCTCCAGGGATGTCGGACTAGACAATGTGCC TTTACA
H.armigera (ALP2) GCCGACCACGCACACGTCATGACCATCAATGGCTACTCCGGCCGCGGTAACGATATCCTCGGACCCCTCCAGGGATGTTGGACGTGACAGAATGCC TTTACA
M.configurata (1A) ~~~~~
M.configurata (1B) ~~~~~
T.ni GCCGACCACGCCACGTTATGTCGTACAACGGGTACTCTCGACGAGGTAATAGCATTCTTGGACCC TCAAGAGACACTGACGAAAAATAATGTGCCGTACA

1310 1320 1330 1340 1350 1360 1370 1380 1390 1400
B.mori TGGTGTCTCTCGTACACCAACGGACCCGGAGCAAGGATCCAGCAGAACGGCGTTTCGACCCGACGTAACGACCGACGCCAACTTCGGTGCAC TGGCTGGAG
H.armigera (ALP1) TGACGCTAACGTACGCCAATGGACCCGGATTCCGTCCACACGTTAACGACATTAGACCAGATGTTACCC TTAGCCAAACTATCGACCC TGGACTGGGA
H.armigera (ALP2) TGACGCTATCCTACACTAATGGACCCGGATTCCGTCCACACGTTAATGACATCCGGCAAAATGTTACTGCAGAACCAAATATCGACCC TGGACTGGGA
M.configurata (1A) ~~~~~
M.configurata (1B) TGACGCTGTATACACCAACGGGCC TGGATTCCGCCCGCATGTGAACGACATTCGACCCGATGTTACTGCTGAGACTGGTTACCGCGCACTAACTGGAC
T.ni TGACGCTATCGTACACCAATGGGCC TGGTTCCGTCCACATGTCAATGGAAAGCGATCCGATGTTACCC AAGAGAACGGATTTGGCACTTTGACGTGGAA

	1410	1420	1430	1440	1450	1460	1470	1480	1490	1500	
<i>B. mori</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|									
<i>B. mori</i>	GACGCACACGGACGTCCCGCTGGACTCGGAGACGCACGGCGGAGATGACGTCACGGTGTTCGCATGGGGTGTGCACCCTGGATGTTCTCTGGTCTGTAC										
<i>H. armigera (ALP1)</i>	GTCGCACGTGGACGTGCCGCTGGTGGACGAGACGCACGGCGGCGACGACGTGGCCGTGTTTCGCAGCGGGCCGCACCCTCCATGTTACGGGGCTGTAC										
<i>H. armigera (ALP2)</i>	GTCGCACGTGGACGTGCCGCTGGTGGACGAGACGCACGGCGGCGACGACGTGGCCGTGTTTCGCAGCGGGCCGCACCCTCCATGTTACGGGGCTGTAC										
<i>M. configurata (1A)</i>	~~~~~										
<i>M. configurata (1B)</i>	GTCCTACGTGGACGTGCCGCTGGACTCGGAGACGCACGGCGGCGACGACGTGGCCGTGTTTCGCAGCGGGCCGCACCCTCCATGTTACGGGGCTGTAC										
<i>T. ni</i>	ATCGCATGTCGACGTACCCCTAGACTCGGAACACACGGCGGATGATGACGTGGCCGTGTTTCGCAGCGGGTCCCTTACCATATGCTTTTACGGGGCTGTAC										

	1510	1520	1530	1540	1550	1560	1570	1580	1590	1600	
<i>B. mori</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|									
<i>B. mori</i>	GAGCAGACGCACGTGCCACACCGCATGGCGTGGGCAGCCTGCATGGGCCGGGGCCGCCACGTCCTGGCTCTCGGCTGCCACTGTGCCACTGCG										
<i>H. armigera (ALP1)</i>	GAGCAGAGCCAGCTGCCGACCTCATGGCCTACGCCCTGCATCGGGCCCCGGCCGGCACGCCTGCGCCAGTGCCGCGCACTTGCCTAGCCG										
<i>H. armigera (ALP2)</i>	GAGCAGAGCCAGCTGCCGACCTCATGGCCTACGCCCTGCATCGGGCCCCGGCCGGCACGCCTGCGCCAGTGCCGCGCACTTGCCTAGCCG										
<i>M. configurata (1A)</i>	~~~~~										
<i>M. configurata (1B)</i>	GAGCAGAGCCAGCTGCCGACCTCATGGCCTACGCCCTGCATCGGGCCCCGGCCGACGCCTGCAGCAGCGCACATGTCGTGGCCGCGC										
<i>T. ni</i>	GAGCAGAAATCAGATACCCACCTTATGGCCTACGCCCTGCATCGGTCGCCGGCCTGCACTCGTGCGCGAGGCCGACACCACCTCCACGCCAGAGGCCGA										

	1610	1620	1630	1640	1650	1660	1670	1680	1690	1700	
<i>B. mori</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|									
<i>B. mori</i>	~~~~~										
<i>H. armigera (ALP1)</i>	~~~~~										
<i>H. armigera (ALP2)</i>	~~~~~										
<i>M. configurata (1A)</i>	~~~~~										
<i>M. configurata (1B)</i>	~~~~~										
<i>T. ni</i>	ACCCCTCCAGAGGCTACTACCGCCAGCCCAACGACCGCTGAACCATCAGCTGCGGCGCCTGTCAGCGCTACGCTCGCACTTTTGTCTACTACTACTCT										

	1710	1720	
<i>B. mori</i>	.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|.....|	
<i>B. mori</i>	GCGGCATCAATGCTTTCTCTAAC		
<i>H. armigera (ALP1)</i>	CACTTCCATTTTACTGCGATAAA		
<i>H. armigera (ALP2)</i>	CATTTCCATTTTACTGCGATAAA		
<i>M. configurata (1A)</i>	~~~~~		
<i>M. configurata (1B)</i>	TTTTATA~~~~~CAATGAA		
<i>T. ni</i>	T~~~~aCTTTGTTATTACACTAAA		

Figure B.8: DNA sequence alignment of *alkaline phosphatase (ALP)* for several lepidopteran species. Conserved regions observed in the protein sequence alignment are highlighted in grey in the corresponding DNA sequence alignment. Species and GenBank Gen-Info Identifier (GI) numbers include: *Bombyx mori* (113208403), *Helicoverpa armigera* (ALP1) (194295555), *Helicoverpa armigera* (ALP2) (194295557), *Mamestra configurata* (ALP1A) (327420509), *Mamestra configurata* (ALP1B) (327420467) and *Trichoplusia ni* (334562422).